LS-DYNA® Aerospace Working Group

Modeling Guidelines Document

Version 22-1 dated June 20, 2022

Table of Contents

List of Figures vi
List of Tables x
1 Introduction 1
2 General Modeling Guidelines 2
2.1 Elements 2
2.1.1 Solid Elements 2
2.1.2 Shell Elements 3
2.2 Hourglass Control 4
2.3 Contact 6
2.4 Constraints and Rigid Bodies 7
2.4.1 *BOUNDARY_SPC 9
2.4.2 *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_NODE 9
2.5 Control Parameters 10
2.6 Meshing 10
2.6.1 Lagrange Elements 10
2.6.2 ALE/Euler Elements 14
2.7 Post-Processing Guidelines 15
2.8 Modeling Guidelines Checklist 16
2.9 Units 18
3 Material Modeling Guidelines 19
3.1 Elasto-Plastic Materials 19
3.1.1 *MAT_224 20
3.2 Low Density Foams 23
3.3 Thermoplastics 29
3.3.1 Using *MAT_024 30
3.3.2 Using *MAT_187 33
3.4 Ice 36
3.5 Composites 37
3.5.1 Composite Delamination 37
3.6 Material-Test Interaction 45
3.6.1 Model Creation 45
3.6.2 Model Validation and Verification 46
3.7 Material Model Failure Calibration 47
3.8 Equations of State 52
3.8.1 Perfect Gases 55
3.8.2 Liquids 57
3.9 Fluids 62
3.9.1 Air 62
3.9.2 Water 63
3.10 Fabrics 63
3.10.1 Experimental Procedures 65
3.10.2 Finite Element Model 68

3.10.3 Material Input ... 71
4 ALE Modeling Guidelines ... 72
4.1 Introduction: Lagrangian vs. Eulerian vs. ALE Formulations ... 72
4.1.1 Lagrangian ... 72
4.1.2 Eulerian ... 73
4.1.3 ALE ... 73
4.1.4 Mesh Smoothing ... 74
4.1.5 Fluid-Structure Interaction (FSI) ... 74
4.1.6 Limitations ... 74
4.2 ALE Element Formulation ... 75
4.3 Meshing ... 76
4.4 Coupling Lagrangian Surfaces to ALE Materials ... 77
4.5 Modeling Inflow and Outflow Conditions ... 82
4.6 Pressure Initialization in ALE Materials ... 84
4.7 Post-Processing ... 89
4.8 Troubleshooting ... 92
5 Engine Related Impact and Failure (ERIF) Applications ... 94
5.1 Stress Initialization for Spinning Bodies ... 94
5.1.1 Implicit Pre-stress Static Solution ... 95
5.1.2 Explicit Transient Rotation ... 96
5.1.3 One Step Implicit Load – Explicit Rotation ... 97
5.1.4 Stable Solution Check ... 97
5.1.5 Implicit Static Unload Solution ... 99
5.2 Bird-Strike ... 100
5.2.1 Bird Material Model ... 103
5.2.2 Analysis Formulations ... 104
5.3 Fuel Slosh ... 105
5.4 Disk Burst Containment ... 106
5.5 Debris Impact ... 109
5.6 Ice Slab and Hail Ingestion ... 111
5.7 Bearing Models: *ELEMENT_BEARING ... 112
5.8 Fan Blade-Off ... 113
5.8.1 FAA Requirements under CFR 33.94 ... 114
5.8.2 Physics of Blade-Off Event and Analytical Considerations in Modeling ... 117
5.8.3 Current State of FBO Simulation & Historical Perspective of Non-linear Analytical Dynamics Advancements ... 122
5.8.4 Modeling Considerations in LS-DYNA® ... 124
5.8.5 Quality and Validity of LS-DYNA® Analytical Results ... 138
5.8.6 Transient Dynamic Response of the Rotor after Blade-Loss ... 139
5.8.7 Windmilling and Rotor Stability ... 143
6 Cabin Interior (CI) Applications ... 145
6.1 Regulatory Requirements ... 145
6.2 Building Block Approach ... 145
6.2.1 Material Characterization ... 146

6.2.2 Structural Details 146
6.2.3 Component Validation 147
6.2.4 Sub-system Validation 147
6.2.5 Full-System Validation 147
6.3 Mass Scaling 148
6.4 Anthropomorphic Test Devices (ATD) Models 148
6.5 Dummy Positioning 150
6.6 Modeling Threaded Fasteners (Bolts, Nuts, Studs) 152
6.6.1 Modeling Bolts with Beam Elements and Spider Connections 152
6.6.2 Modeling Bolts with Contact Beams 153
6.6.3 Modeling Bolts with Solid Elements 154
6.6.4 Modeling Permanent Fasteners (Rivets) 155
6.7 Seat Energy Absorbers 155
6.7.1 Energy Absorbers in Aircraft Seats 155
6.8 Seat Structure Modeling 157
6.8.1 Family of Seats 158
6.8.2 Orientation of Seats 159
6.8.3 Load Application 161
6.8.4 Load Paths 162
6.8.5 Aircraft Seat Structure 165
6.8.6 Seat Track and Seat Track Fittings 180
6.8.7 Floor Deformation Test Fixture (Pitch and Roll) 180
6.8.8 Modeling Best Practice for Seat Components 184
6.8.9 Seat Track and Seat Track Fittings 186
6.8.10 Floor Deformation Test Fixture (Pitch and Roll) 186
6.8.11 Simplified Seat Model 186
6.9 Seat Cushion Characterization (Polymer Foam) 188
6.9.1 Permeability 190
6.10 Airbag Modeling 191
6.10.1 Airbag Model Components 191
6.10.2 Modeling Different Types of Airbags 212
6.10.3 Deployment, Engagement, and Integrity 215
6.10.4 Model Validation 220
6.11 Seat Restraint System Characterization 227
6.11.1 Seatbelt Finite Element Modeling and Geometry Simplification 228
6.11.2 Seatbelt Material Test and Modeling 230
6.11.3 Seat Belt Model Validation 232
6.12 Composites Modeling Best Practices 234
6.12.1 Overview of Seat and Interior Furniture Composite Modeling 234
6.12.2 Example Composites 234
6.12.3 Building Block Approach 235
6.12.4 Outline of Example Process 235
6.12.5 Material Property Characterization 238
6.12.6 Material Testing 239

6.12.7 Composite Material Models 242
6.12.8 Development and Validation of the Material Model 244
6.12.9 Example Material Models for LS-DYNA 249
6.13 Post-test Permanent Deformation 250
6.13.1 Method-1: Implicit Springback Analysis 250
6.13.2 Method 2: Extended Explicit Dynamic Simulation 252
7 AWG Test Case Suite Correspondence Table 256
8 Example Input Data Sets Table 257
9 References 258
10 Modeling Guidelines Document Revision History 265

List of Figures

Figure 3-1 Elastic and Crushable Foam Response 24
Figure 3-2 Soft Foam Sample Size Test Dependence 24
Figure 3-3 Tabulated Stress-Strain Input Representing Strain Rate-Dependent Behavior 25
Figure 3-4 Rate-Dependent Elasticity versus Visco-Elasticity 25
Figure 3-5 Dynamic Compression Test Data of an Elastic Foam 26
Figure 3-6 Smoothed Stress-Strain Curves with a Close-up Check for Intersections. 27
Figure 3-7 Differentiated Foam Stress-Strain Curve to Determine Cut Off 27
Figure 3-8 Definition of ε_1 and ε_2 28
Figure 3-9 Extrapolated Quasi-Static Elastic Foam Stress Strain Curve (Two Scales) 28
Figure 3-10 Extrapolated Elastic Foam Stress Strain Curves with No Intersections 29
Figure 3-11 Comparison of Compression and Tension Material Response 30
Figure 3-12 Experimental Stress-Strain Data at Differing Strain Rates 31
Figure 3-13 Determination of Average Young's Modulus 31
Figure 3-14 Smoothed and Extrapolated Stress-Strain Curves 32
Figure 3-15 Yield Stress versus Plastic Strain 32
Figure 3-16 Tensile Test Simulation Compared to Test Data 33
Figure 3-17 Yield Surface Definition of *MAT_SAMP-1 34
Figure 3-18 Yield Surface of PVC Compared to SAMP-1 Curve Fit 34
Figure 3-19 Yield Surface of PS Compared to SAMP-1 Curve Fit 35
Figure 3-20 Yield Surface of ABS Compared to SAMP-1 Curve Fit 35
Figure 3-21 Cohesive Zone 39
Figure 3-22 Bilinear Constitutive Model 40
Figure 3-23 Mixed Mode Traction-Displacement Interaction 41
Figure 3-24 Lowering Peak Traction Lengthens the Element Effective Length 43
Figure 3-25 Double Cantilever Beam (DCB) Mode I analysis: Left Mesh has 0.25 mm Elements and Right Mesh has 4.0 mm Elements 43
Figure 3-26 Uncorrected Load-Displacement Plots from DCB analysis with Different Meshes 43
Figure 3-27 Scaling factor vs. the Element size for the Peak Traction 44
Figure 3-28 Corrected Load-displacement Plots from DCB Analysis with Different Meshes 45
Figure 3-29 Mesh Dependency on the Local Failure Strain 49
Figure 3-30 Calibrated Failure Value is Not Scalable to Tensile Elongation 50
Figure 3-31 Four Different Mesh Densities 51
Figure 3-32 Coarse Mesh Precludes Successful Calibration 51
Figure 3-33 Mesh #3 with Calibrated Failure Strain of 15.4% 52
Figure 3-34 Mesh #4 with Calibrated Failure Strain of 22.0% 52
Figure 3-35 Two Part Model 60
Figure 3-36 Water Model Comparison 61
Figure 3-37 Water Model Comparison 61
Figure 3-38 True Stress vs. True Strain – Warp Direction 65

Figure 3-39 True Stress vs. True Strain – Fill Direction 66
Figure 3-40 Typical true stress-strain curve..... 66
Figure 3-41 Engineering shear stress-strain diagram 67
Figure 4-1 Water projectile striking a fixed plate using Lagrangian, Eulerian, and ALE approaches..... 74
Figure 4-2 The hydrostatic state in a tank of water..... 81
Figure 4-3 init_water_coupled_to_tank_fsi_projection_with_sloshing_2couplings results 81
Figure 4-4 Results for init_water_coupled_to_tank_ with_sloshing.k 82
Figure 4-5 purge.ambient.mod.k at time=0 83
Figure 4-6 purge.ambient.mod.k at time=135 83
Figure 4-7 purge.ambient.mod.k at time=485 84
Figure 4-8 Gas bubble below in the surface in f_damp300_bub.k 85
Figure 4-9 Pressure contours of gas bubble in water at t=.2 sec..... 85
Figure 4-10 Time history plots of pressure..... 86
Figure 4-11 Initial condition for a gas bubble below the surface of water 86
Figure 4-12 Y-Displacement of surface node 100000..... 87
Figure 4-13 Water level at t=1.34 sec..... 88
Figure 4-14 Water level at t=6 sec..... 88
Figure 4-15 Pressure contours 89
Figure 4-16 Pressure time history of selected elements 89
Figure 5-1 Root Cross-Section Forces 98
Figure 5-2 Root Element Stress 98
Figure 5-3 Root Element Von Mises Stress..... 99
Figure 5-4 Various bird model shapes used in rotating bird strike analyses..... 101
Figure 5-5 Slicing action of a bird cylinder by rotating blades showing an ideal slice versus actual slice size..... 102
Figure 5-6 Representative fuel slosh model 105
Figure 5-7 Implemented fuel slosh..... 105
Figure 5-8 Fuel slosh frequency finite element and hand calculation comparison..... 106
Figure 5-9 APU Compressor Rotor..... 106
Figure 5-10 Actual field event fan blade release and damage to the trailing blades..... 118
Figure 5-11 Typical cross-section of a generic hard-wall fan containment system..... 118
Figure 5-12 Typical cross-section of a generic soft wall fan containment system 119
Figure 5-13 A 90-degree sector of the fan rotor model; Shmotin, etal [26] 130
Figure 5-14 A partial rotor sector model used with 360-degrees case; Cosme [34]..... 131
Figure 5-15 180-degree sector Kevlar fan case with 2 blades; Bansal, etal [21]..... 132
Figure 5-16 LS-DYNA® model of typical Fan-LPC-LPT and HPC-HPT concentric rotors; Sinha & Dorbala [22]..... 134
Figure 5-17 A full-engine LS-DYNA® model; Sinha & Dorbala [22] 137
Figure 5-18 Key locations of the engine with structural bolted joints; Czachor [28] 137
Figure 5-19 Key locations of the engine with structural bolted joints, Czachor [28] 142
Figure 6-1 Building Block Approach of Dynamic Simulation Validation..... 146
Figure 6-2 LS-DYNA v-ATD with Dummy Positioning Interface..... 151

Figure 6-3 Bolted Joints Modeled using Beams and Rigid Spiders 153
Figure 6-4 Bolted Joints Modeled with Contact Beams 153
Figure 6-5 Bolted Joint Modeled with Solid Elements 154
Figure 6-6 A Typical Energy Absorber used in a Seat Structure 155
Figure 6-7 Schematic of an Energy Absorber in an Economy Class Seat 156
Figure 6-8 Comparison of Seat Leg Load with and without an Energy Absorber (EA) ... 157
Figure 6-9 Typical 3-Class Seating LOPA 158
Figure 6-10 Variations within a Family of Seats 159
Figure 6-11 Aircraft Axis System 160
Figure 6-12 Forward Facing Seat 160
Figure 6-13 Ideal Test Pulse Simulating Aircraft Floor Deceleration 162
Figure 6-14 Seat Free Body Diagram 163
Figure 6-15 Seats Load Bearing Structure 164
Figure 6-16 Seat Sub-Assemblies and Components 166
Figure 6-17 Items of Mass Modeling 174
Figure 6-18 Typical Forward and Aft Seat Track Fittings 180
Figure 6-19 Schematic of Floor Deformation: 10° Roll and 10° Pitch 181
Figure 6-20 Element Normal Aligned in One Direction 182
Figure 6-21 Simplified Rigid Seat and Fabric Seat Pan Model 187
Figure 6-22 Head Contact Zones from the Front View 193
Figure 6-23 Window Creation Showing the Front View 194
Figure 6-24 Head Contact Zones (Side View) and 3-D Window Creation 194
Figure 6-25 Airbag Parachuting 195
Figure 6-26 Layer Translation 196
Figure 6-27 Connection of Layers and Verification of the Enclosed Volume 196
Figure 6-28 Folding Steps and Fold Pattern 197
Figure 6-29 Simulation Based Folding 199
Figure 6-30 Scaled Airbag 200
Figure 6-31 Original and Scaled Airbag 200
Figure 6-32 Pressure Variation between an Original and Scaled Airbag 201
Figure 6-33 Deployment Comparison for the Scaled and Flat bag (Original Mesh) 202
Figure 6-34 Folded Airbag Comparison 203
Figure 6-35 Sample using *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE_MULTPLE_JETTING_ID 207
Figure 6-36 Gas Passage from Chamber 1 to 2 207
Figure 6-37 Gas Filling Chambers 1 and 2 208
Figure 6-38 Airbag Penetrations 209
Figure 6-39 Airbag Deployment Study with Different Gaps 210
Figure 6-40 Airbags with and without Contact Balancing 211
Figure 6-41 Folded Airbag CAD 213
Figure 6-42 Airbag Mesh in the Vehicle Environment 214
Figure 6-43 Airbag Deployed Mesh in the Vehicle Environment 215
Figure 6-44 Ideal Activation pulse 215
Figure 6-45 Head Travel Showing Corresponding Time ($T_{5''}$) 217
Figure 6-46 Sample Model for Estimating the Gap Closure 217

Figure 6-47 Graphical Representation of the Gap Closure Study to Estimate the Fire Time 218
Figure 6-48 Estimation of the Airbag Fire Time Zones 218
Figure 6-49 Graphical Representation of Pressure versus Volume 219
Figure 6-50 Airbag Modification Example 220
Figure 6-51 Picture Frame Test to Model Comparison 221
Figure 6-52 Test and Simulation Comparison of Force vs Displacement 221
Figure 6-53 Tank Test Pressure versus Time 222
Figure 6-54 Model of the Tank 223
Figure 6-55 Pressure Comparison after Leakages 223
Figure 6-56 Validation of Leakage through Static Deployment 224
Figure 6-57 Comparison of the Head Acceleration Curves for the Guided Impactor 225
Figure 6-58 Determination of Airbag Deployment by Radial Line Process 226
Figure 6-59 Airbag Deployment and Acceleration Correlation 227
Figure 6-60 Seat Belt Formations 229
Figure 6-61 Y-belt Formation 230
Figure 6-62 Typical Belt Loading Curves 231
Figure 6-63 Seat Belt (254x47x1.25 mm^3) Stretch Simulation 232
Figure 6-64 Belt Deformation at the Peak Stretch and after Unload 233
Figure 6-65 Seatbelt Stretch Simulation and Test Comparison 233
Figure 6-66 Example of Composite Building Block Approach 235
Figure 6-67 Examples of Materials Testing 236
Figure 6-68 Geometry 236
Figure 6-69 Example of a Seatback Frame Layup 236
Figure 6-70 Example of Element Orientation on a Seatback Frame 237
Figure 6-71 Seatback Frame Shell Element Mesh 237
Figure 6-72 Seatback Quasistatic Deflection Test and Validation with Ply Stresses 237
Figure 6-73 Subsystem Test and Validation 238
Figure 6-74 Test Coupon Selection for Composite Material Characterization 239
Figure 6-75 Test Panels and Specimens 240
Figure 6-76 Specimen Test 241
Figure 6-77 Typical Stress-Strain Curves 242
Figure 6-78 Lamina and Laminate Examples 244
Figure 6-79 Stress-Stain Curve 246
Figure 6-80 Coarse and Fine Mesh 246
Figure 6-81 Three-Point Bend Test 247
Figure 6-82 Flat and Curved Beam Tests 247
Figure 6-83 Three-Point Bend Test on a Laminate Strip 248
Figure 6-84 Pull Test on a Seat Back 248
Figure 6-85 Seat Back Impact Test Simulation 249
Figure 6-86 Ply Material Property Input for LS-DYNA 249
Figure 6-87 Composite Shell Element Plies 250
Figure 6-88 Example Seat Targets 254
Figure 6-89 Example of Permanent Deformation Analysis 255

List of Tables

Table 2-1 Consistent Unit Sets 18
Table 3-1 Sample Properties for Single Crystal Ice at -10°C. 37
Table 3-2 Volumetric Compression Parameters Table 54
Table 3-3 Energy Checks 70
Table 6-1 Seat Module Components and Function 166
Table 6-2 Recommended Element Quality Criteria 183
Table 6-3 Recommended Modeling Element Definition 185
Table 6-4 Analysis Matrix for the Head Contact Window 192
Table 6-5 Material Characterizations Test Specimens with ASTM Standard 240
Table 6-6 Component Model and Springback Analysis Steps 251
Table 7-1 Test Case Suite and Modeling Guidelines Document Correspondence Table 256
Table 8-1 Example Input Data Sets 257
Table 10-1 Modeling Guidelines Document Revision History 265

1 Introduction

A goal of the LS-DYNA® Aerospace Working Group is to produce an evolving set of guidelines for modeling dynamic aerospace-type problems with LS-DYNA®. These guidelines are not meant to limit analysts in their approach to a specific problem, but instead are intended to assist them in getting started and to serve as a basis of comparison when evaluating results from new or unproven modeling techniques.

The current version of this document resides online at awg.lstc.com. All working group members are encouraged to critique the document and to submit modifications and/or additions via email to the document editor. The document is, thus, not intended to be the product of one individual or company, but rather a collective product of the Aerospace Working Group.

2 General Modeling Guidelines

The modeling guidelines in this section are of a general nature and apply not only to aerospace events, but also to other dynamic events, e.g., automobile crash.

In this document, LS-DYNA® input parameter names are written in uppercase letters, e.g., ELFORM; and LS-DYNA® keyword commands are also written in uppercase, but are preceded by an asterisk, e.g., *SECTION_SHELL. Complete descriptions of LS-DYNA® keyword commands and the associated input parameters are given in the current edition of the LS-DYNA® User's Manual.

2.1 Elements

Elements types in LS-DYNA® include solids, shells, thick shells, beams, springs/dampers, and discrete mass/inertia elements. Only solids and shells are discussed herein, as these are the two predominant element types used in aerospace impact simulations.

Invariant node numbering should be turned on via INN in *CONTROL_ACCURACY for shells (INN=2 or 4), solids of anisotropic material (INN=3 or 4), and solids of any material when hourglass formulation 6 is invoked (INN=3 or 4). This is especially important for shells of anisotropic materials or when elements distort due to shearing or hourglassing. By making the element rotation calculation independent of the order of the nodes, invariant node numbering makes the results insensitive to the element connectivity.

2.1.1 Solid Elements

Solid elements are able to capture fully three-dimensional states of stress and are generally used to model thick parts or continua. In contrast, parts that are relatively thin in one direction are generally modeled with shell elements (Section 2.1.2). To model a thin part with solids can be expensive since (a) the smallest dimension of a solid will control its time step, and (b) generally two or more solid elements through the thickness are required to produce an accurate response. When the analysis objective is to duplicate a fracture observed in test, significantly more elements will likely be needed. An exception to (a) would be modeling a cohesive layer via *MAT_COHESIVE and solid element formulation 19 or 20 (ELFORM=19 or 20 in *SECTION_SOLID). Exceptions to (b) would include:

- Using ELFORM=1 (*SECTION_SOLID) and hourglass type 6 with an hourglass coefficient of 1.0 (Section 2.2) will provide proper bending stiffness of an elastic component modeled with only one element through the thickness. For nonlinear materials, if ELFORM 1 solids are used, meshing with at least three elements through the thickness of a component is recommended so as to allow for a nonlinear distribution of stress through the thickness.

- Using 2x2x2 integration via ELFORM 2 (*SECTION_SOLID) may allow a coarser mesh to be used, but this element formulation is prone to shear locking if the element aspect ratio is poor.

When using solid elements, hexahedrons are preferred. If tetrahedrons or pentahedrons are interspersed with hexahedrons in any single part, set ESORT=1 in *CONTROL_SOLID. This will automatically assign ELFORM 15 to otherwise degenerate pentahedrons and ELFORM 10 to otherwise degenerate tetrahedrons. If a solid part is comprised entirely of pentahedrons (not recommended), set ELFORM to 15 for that part or else set ESORT=1. If a part is comprised entirely of tetrahedrons, there are several tetrahedral formulations to choose from, each with various pros and cons. Any of the following formulations would be preferable to using degenerate, ELFORM 1 tetrahedrons:

- ELFORM 10: 1 point tetrahedron with 4 nodes that is prone to volumetric locking (overly stiff behavior) in incompressible regimes, e.g., as in plasticity. Generally, this is acceptable for foams.
- ELFORM 4: 4 or 5 point, selectively-reduced quadratic tetrahedron with 4 nodes and nodal rotations. This may give spurious results in applications involving contact.
- ELFORM 13: 1 point nodal pressure tetrahedron developed for bulk metal forming. This is always used in a part in which 3D r-adaptivity is invoked.
- ELFORM 16: 4 or 5 point, 10-noded tetrahedron. The time step of a 10-noded tetrahedron will be half that of a 4-noded tetrahedron. The nodal weighting factors are not proportionately correct.
- ELFORM 17 (v. 971 only): 10-noded tetrahedron with equal weighting factors for all nodes. This is intended as an improvement over ELFORM 16.

Even with this array of tetrahedral formulations, hexahedrons with ELFORM 1 are generally preferred over tetrahedrons for reasons of computational efficiency and because hexahedron elements with ELFORM 1 are known to give reliable response under a wider range of conditions provided that suitable hourglass control is used.

2.1.2 Shell Elements

Shell elements are plane stress elements ($\varepsilon_{zz} = 0$) with a variable number of integration points through the thickness. Shells are useful for modeling thin components, since than one element through the thickness is not required and thickness does not factor into the time step calculation. When the material is nonlinear, a minimum of three through-thickness integration points is recommended so that a nonlinear stress distribution can be calculated. Two integration points through the thickness is sufficient for elastic materials.

For isotropic, homogeneous shells, the shear correction factor SHRF in *SECTION_SHELL should be set to the theoretically correct value of 0.833. Note that the default value of SHRF is 1.0.

In impact analyses, consideration of shell thinning is generally unimportant and may make the solution more prone to instability. It is thus recommended that the shell thinning option not be invoked, i.e., ISTUPD in *CONTROL_SHELL should be left to its default value of 0. Setting ISTUPD to 1 and, thus, including the effects of shell thinning *may* have the undesired effect of causing a numerical instability leading to an abnormal termination of the analysis. If the user deems it necessary to include the effects of shell thinning for a subset of parts, version 971 includes the parameter PSSTUPD in *CONTROL_SHELL which allows control over which shell parts include the effects of shell thinning. This allows the user to be selective in specifying where shell thinning is to be considered. Furthermore, version 971 includes a new thinning option for shells comprised of isotropic, plastic material. The new option is invoked by setting ISTUPD to 4 and should be more stable than ISTUPD = 1, since the elastic strains are neglected in the thickness update.

For shell structures that undergo dynamic buckling or predominantly compressive modes of deformation, stability may be enhanced by invoking bulk viscosity for shell formulations 2, 10, and 16. This is done by setting TYPE to -1 or -2 in *CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY. TYPE = -2 is the same as TYPE = -1 except that energy associated with the bulk viscosity is included in the energy balance (recommended).

When meshing with shell elements, bear in mind that quadrilateral elements are preferred over triangular elements. Triangular elements do not have hourglass modes, however, they can behave in too stiff a manner. If triangular elements are present, and, particularly if they are interspersed with quad elements in any given part, set ESORT=1 in *CONTROL_SHELL. Quadrilateral shells that are initially warped or that become warped due to deformation can be a problem unless certain options are invoked. The parameter to invoke appropriate warping stiffness depends on the shell formulation chosen:
Under-integrated shell formulations (can develop hourglass modes)

- ELFORM 1: Set IRNXX to -2 in * CONTROL_SHELL.
- ELFORM 2: Set BWC to 1 and PROJ to 1 in * CONTROL_SHELL.

Fully-integrated shell formulations

- ELFORM 6, 7: Set IRNXX to -2 in * CONTROL_SHELL.
- ELFORM 16: Set hourglass type IHQ to 8.

2.2 Hourglass Control

With the exception of triangular shells and tetrahedral solids, any under-integrated shell or solid formulation will undergo nonphysical modes of deformation called hourglass modes. It is important to inhibit these hourglass modes by internally calculating and applying counteracting forces, but in a prudent manner so as to not significantly dissipate

energy. The undesirable dissipated energy or 'hourglass energy' is simply the work done by the 'hourglass forces' that are applied to counteract the hourglass modes. Though hourglass modes and hourglass energy are a nonissue for fully-integrated element formulations, there are good reasons for using under-integrated element formulations. Chief among these reasons is the relatively low cost and the robustness of under-integrated element formulations.

The hourglass type IHQ and hourglass coefficient QM can be set for a particular part by defining the first three parameters in *HOURGLASS and then setting the hourglass identification number HGID in *PART to HGID in * HOURGLASS. The * HOURGLASS command can appear any number of times, i.e., more than one set of hourglass parameters can be established with each set being identified by a unique HGID. If no HGID is specified in *PART, the hourglass type and coefficient for the part is taken from IHQ and QH defined in *CONTROL_ HOURGLASS and, if *CONTROL_ HOURGLASS is not defined, the hourglass type and coefficient default to 1 and 0.1, respectively.

Hourglass type 1 is the most inexpensive hourglass control and it may give acceptable results, however, other hourglass formulations are generally more effective. The usual gage for evaluating the effectiveness of the hourglass control is the ratio of hourglass energy to peak internal energy. The target is to achieve a ratio of 0.1 for the entire model and also, ideally, for each part. To make this assessment, set HGE to 2 in *CONTROL_ENERGY and write glstat and matsum files by including *DATABASE_GLSTAT and *DATABASE_MATSUM commands in the input deck.

For impacts of low to moderate velocity (granted, an indefinite description), the recommendation for relatively stiff materials, e.g., metals, composites, and polymers, is to use hourglass formulation 4 with an hourglass coefficient of 0.05 or less. Type 4 hourglass control is stiffness-based and, thus, the hourglass forces are proportional to the displacements contributing to the hourglass modes. These forces thus counteract the accumulated hourglass deformation. There is an inherent stiffening effect of a stiffness-based hourglass control; hence, the recommended reduction in the hourglass coefficient so as to reduce this effect.

For relatively stiff materials at moderate to high impact velocities, a viscous hourglass formulation (types 2 or 3 are preferred over type 1) with the default hourglass coefficient (0.1) recommended. The same recommendation also applies to relatively soft materials, e.g., foams and rubbers, regardless of the impact velocity. In a viscous hourglass formulation, the hourglass forces are proportional to the velocities contributing to the hourglass modes. These forces thus counteract only the incremental hourglass deformation. In contrast to the stiffness-based hourglass control, there is no unwanted side effect of artificial stiffening.

A suggested alternative for ELFORM 1 solid elements, particularly for soft materials, is hourglass formulation 6.

When modeling fluids, whether as Lagrangian (ELFORM 1) or as ALE (ELFORM 11, 12), hourglass type 1 with a significantly reduced hourglass coefficient, e.g., 0.001 or less, is recommended.

2.3 Contact

A complete overview of contact modeling in LS-DYNA® is beyond the scope of this document, however, guidelines for contact modeling that are applicable to impact analyses are presented herein. Broader overviews and examples of contact modeling are also available on the AWG Webpage > Resources > LSTC Tutorials.

Contact modeling guidelines and recommendations are:

- Use automatic contacts, e.g., *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE, to define contact of parts which are not tied or merged together.
    - When generating the mesh for shells and beams, bear in mind that automatic contacts always offset the contact surfaces from the shell midplane by half the 'contact thickness'. Furthermore, the contact surface wraps around the exterior edges of shells so that the contact surface is smooth and continuous. The default contact thickness is equal to the shell thickness, but it can be modified via SST and MST on Card 3 of *CONTACT or, if automatic_single_surface contact is used, via OPTT in *PART_CONTACT. Contact thickness should NOT be set to a very small value. On the contrary, it is often beneficial to set the contact thickness to a value greater than the shell thickness (> 1 mm) if the shell thickness is extremely small.
    - Do NOT define redundant contacts. In other words, contact interaction between any two segments or between any node and a segment should be handled by one and only one *CONTACT definition.
    - Use *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL to handle beam-to-beam contact. This contact type also handles most other interactions, but it is not generally recommended owing to its added expense. SOFT may be set to 1 for this contact type if the contact behavior appears too soft.
    - Use an eroding contact type, e.g., *CONTACT_ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE, if one or more of the parts included in the contact definition include failure criteria such that elements can be deleted as the solution progresses. Eroding contact updates the contact surface to account for the loss of elements.
    - Set SOFT=2 on Optional Card A of *CONTACT if one of the following contacts is used: automatic_surface_to_surface, automatic_single_surface, eroding_single_surface. Furthermore, set DEPTH = 5 on Optional Card A to handle shell edge-to-edge contact.

    - Jumps in kinetic energy may be eliminated using SOFT=2 with SBOPT=3 and DEPTH=13.
- Tied or tiebreak contacts can be used to join or 'glue' parts or surfaces together in cases where merging nodes is not practical or possible.
    - To tie together surfaces comprised of deformable solid elements, use *CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE. If one of the surfaces is or is part of a rigid body, use *CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES to include the nodes of the deformable surface in that rigid body.
    - To tie a deformable shell surface or shell edge to another deformable shell surface, use *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE if there is no gap between the slave and master surface. If there is a gap that needs to be retained, use *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_BEAM_OFFSET (this works for deformable and rigid surfaces).
    - To tie two rigid bodies together, merge them using *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES.
    - To tie together surfaces in a nonpermanent fashion, a failure criterion to release the tied condition must be specified in a 'tiebreak' contact. Tiebreak contacts are penalty-based which means they can be used with both deformable and rigid bodies. In its simplest form (OPTION=2), *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK offers a tension and shear stress-based failure criterion and reverts to an automatic_surface_to_surface subsequent to failure. Please refer to the LS-DYNA® User's Manual for a description of other values of OPTION that invoke other tiebreak treatments.

2.4 Constraints and Rigid Bodies

Avoid the use of *CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET unless nodes in the node set are coincident. To rigidly connect two or more deformable, non-coincident nodes, use *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY instead of *CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET so that nonphysical resistance to rotation is not imposed.

When transitioning from a centerline representation of a structure to a full 3-D model, care must be taken to ensure accurate distribution of the loads. An example of this configuration is a beam representation of the rotating portion of an engine connected to a full 3-D model of the non-rotating portion of the engine that includes the containment case. Using *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION to connect the centerline node to the distributed nodes performs well, except for shear loads, where it can be too soft. It should also be noted that accurate weight factors are a requirement for unequally spaced meshes. Using *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY can be too stiff for moment loading. Various DOF's on either card can be defined, but no combination of DOF's, using either constraint, gives a uniformly good match.

A rigid body can be defined in LS-DYNA® in several ways:

- A part that references *MAT_RIGID is a rigid body.
- A set of nodes referenced by *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY forms a rigid body.
- A node or set of nodes referenced by *CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES is added to or becomes a rigid body.

Rigid bodies are subject to certain rules of modeling to which deformable bodies are not. For example:

- With few exceptions, *CONSTRAINED_*OPTION* cannot be applied to any element or part that is rigid or to any node that is included in a rigid body. The exceptions are * CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES, * CONSTRAINED_JOINT, and * CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID (if penalty-based coupling is used).
- Constraint-based contact algorithms, predominately used in LS-DYNA® in tied (not tiebreak) contact types, cannot be used on rigid bodies.
- Prescribed motion cannot be applied to more than one node of a rigid body. The preferred method of prescribing motion to a rigid body is via *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID in which the motion is defined with respect to the center-of-mass of the rigid body.
- Though nodal single-point-constraints (*BOUNDARY_SPC) on nodes of rigid bodies will internally be converted by LS-DYNA® into an equivalent set of constraints on the rigid body's center-of-mass, the preferred method of constraining rigid body motion is via Card 2 of *MAT_RIGID, or if the rigid body is defined as a nodal rigid body, via *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_SPC. *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID would be another acceptable means of constraining a rigid body (velocity or displacement could be prescribed as zero).

The mesh of rigid bodies should generally be no coarser than that of a deformable body, unless the rigid body's motion is fully constrained and/or prescribed, or unless the mass properties are specified directly via *PART_INERTIA. Because mass is lumped at the nodes, a coarse mesh will often give highly inaccurate inertia values.

Be aware that all elements having the same part ID, if comprised of *MAT_RIGID, are grouped together as a single rigid body even if the elements are separated by space or elements with a different part ID. If the intent is for each spatially distinct group of rigid elements to behave independently, each group should be given a different part ID.

If initial velocity is specified for a rigid body, confirm that the initial velocity is correct by displaying velocity vectors from state 1 of the d3plot database. If the initial velocity profile is not exactly what was expected, be aware that there is a hierarchy to the commands controlling initial velocity. For rigid bodies, *PART_INERTIA is at the top of that hierarchy, followed by *INITIAL_VELOCITY_RIGID. If *

INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION is used to assign initial velocity to a rigid body, PHASE must be set to 0. It is acceptable to have two separate * INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION commands: one with PHASE=0 for rigid bodies and one with PHASE=1 (if dynamic relaxation is included) for deformable bodies.

2.4.1 *BOUNDARY_SPC

To automatically define and invoke local Cartesian coordinate systems in the keyword input in order to enforce nodal SPCs in a cylindrical coordinate system complete the following steps in LS-PrePost:

- Follow the path: Model > CreEnt > Boundary > Spc > Cre
- Hit the radio button "Set" or "Node"
    - If "Set" is true, then multiple nodes will have the same local coordinate system, otherwise each node to be constrained will correspond to a single *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM and *BOUNDARY_SPC_NODE
- Check the box "Cylindrical CS"
- Select (and create if necessary) a CID (Coordinate system ID) and a direction in that CID (Cartesian X, Y, or Z) that corresponds to the z-axis in the cylindrical coordinate system
- Pick some nodes to be constrained and hit "Apply"
    - If you choose "NODE" when creating the SPCs, this allows you to select as many nodes as you want using the selection window and each of those nodes will have a unique Cartesian coordinate system (or unique vector) created by LS-PrePost that will constrain the nodes in the desired cylindrical directions
    - If you choose "SET" when creating the SPCs, all the nodes in the set will share the same Cartesian coordinate system (or same vector).

2.4.2 *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_NODE

To automatically define and invoke vectors in the keyword input in order to enforce prescribed nodal motion to deformable nodes in a cylindrical coordinate system complete the following steps in LS-PrePost:

- Follow the path: Model > CreEnt > Boundary > Prescribed Motion > Cre
- Choose DOF = 4 (translation) or 8 (rotation)
- Check the box by "Cylindrical CS"
- Select R or T to indicate whether prescribed motion is to be Radial or Tangential
- Select (and create if necessary) a CID (Coordinate system ID) and a direction in that CID (Cartesian X, Y, or Z) that corresponds to the z-axis in the cylindrical coordinate system
- Check the box by "Pick" and then pick some nodes to be constrained

- Click "Apply"
    - If you choose "NODE" when creating the *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION, this allows you to select as many nodes as you want using the selection window and each of those nodes will have a unique Cartesian coordinate system (or unique vector) created by LS-PrePost that will constrain the nodes in the desired cylindrical directions
    - If you choose "SET" when creating the *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION, all the nodes in the set will share the same Cartesian coordinate system (or same vector).

2.5 Control Parameters

When running a shared memory parallel (SMP) executable, set the consistency flag CONST to 1 in *CONTROL_PARALLEL. This can also be accomplished on the execution line by setting “ncpu” to a negative number, e.g., “ncpu=-2” would run the job on 2 processors with the consistency flag turned on.

2.6 Meshing

2.6.1 Lagrange Elements

Listed below, in no particular order, are factors to be taken into consideration when deciding on Lagrangian mesh density.

<u>Model Geometry</u>
The finite element mesh density determines how well or how accurately the meshed geometry represents the actual geometry. As the model deforms, the geometry changes, e.g., a flat plate can buckle into a folded, accordion shape. The mesh density determines how well the deformed shape can be resolved. Using the example of shell buckling again, we don't want unnatural kinks too develop as a result of a too-coarse mesh. Folds that develop as a result of buckling should appear smooth.

<u>Element Formulation</u>
Mesh refinement should be higher (smaller elements) for lower order or under-integrated elements than for higher order or fully integrated elements. Bear in mind that a finer mesh of under-integrated elements is preferred for explicit simulations even though hourglass energy must be monitored. Fully integrated elements are prone to locking behavior, are more apt to develop negative volumes (solids), and are much more expensive than under-integrated elements.

Stress Gradients

The shape of the part being modeled, as well as loads and boundary conditions, affect the local gradients of stress and deformation. To accuracy predict stress where gradients are high requires a finer mesh density as compared to regions where gradients are not so steep.

Accuracy of Through-Thickness Stress Distribution

Linear materials, e.g., *MAT_ELASTIC, require only two integration points through the thickness of a part in order to give the correct stiffness. Nonlinear materials, e.g., any plasticity model, will need more than two integration points through the thickness of a part if the material has entered the nonlinear regime. For thick parts, five or more integration points will improve accuracy. When modeling with under-integrated solids (ELFORM=1), each element has only one integration point so if, for example, three integration points are desired through the thickness, this is accomplished by meshing with three solid elements through the thickness. To get accurate surface bending stresses with under-integrated elements, the mesh should be biased to the inner and outer surfaces.

Analysis Objective(s) and Mesh Size

The appropriate mesh refinement depends on the objective(s) of the particular analysis under consideration:

If the objective is to quantify global displacement of a structure in which parts may yield but do not fail, a relatively coarse mesh might suffice.

If the objective is to accurately capture the shape of parts that buckle and fold during the simulation, there is a minimum mesh density that is required. To determine if the mesh has sufficient refinement, increase the mesh density and re-run the analysis. If the buckling behavior is unchanged, then the solution has converged and the mesh is adequate. (This assessment of mesh convergence can be applied to failure cases by running test cases in the plastic region to assess the mesh quality prior to running failure cases.)

If the objective is to evaluate the potential for failure in a particular component under extreme loading, a fine mesh of that component is likely required to predict the failure mode. Complicating matters is that, in the case where a failure criterion is invoked for a material, the simulation may not 'converge' to a unique solution as the mesh is refined. In such a situation, the parameter(s) controlling material failure are generally established through calibration with test data using a particular mesh density. Care should be taken to insure that the calibration mesh size is the same mesh size in the component being analyzed. If the mesh size changes, it's likely the failure parameter(s) must also change in order to get good agreement with the test data. Failure models that have regularization, however, account for nominal changes from the calibration mesh size to the actual component mesh size. Significant differences in size or aspect ratio can, however, affect the results.

Mass Distribution

LS-DYNA® lumps all mass at the nodes. Mass properties, including the inertia tensor, are calculated based on this mass-lumped-to-nodes arrangement. The coarser the mesh is, the less accurate the mass properties are, especially the terms in the inertia tensor. An inaccurate inertia tensor will result in inaccurate prediction of body rotation.

Hourglassing

When modeling with under-integrated element formulations, nonphysical hourglass modes of deformation and hourglass energy (work done by internal forces applied to resist hourglass deformation) are of concern. Coarser meshes have a greater tendency for hourglass modes to be excited and/or larger hourglass energy to develop.

Time and Labor

Whereas an overly fine mesh is acceptable from an accuracy standpoint, overall run time is adversely affected due to an unnecessarily large number of elements and, perhaps more importantly, the effect of the element size on time step. Recall that for explicit analysis, the solution time step is the shortest time it takes a stress wave to traverse any element. Thus, smaller elements result in a smaller time step. A compromise must be struck so that the mesh is fine enough to achieve the simulation objective(s) but not overly fine so as to result in unnecessarily long run times. To varying degrees, most analysts sacrifice quality of mesh in the interest of time savings, since quality mesh building tends to be labor intensive. Often, the decision to sacrifice mesh quality in order to obtain quick results is seen in hindsight as a poor tradeoff, since it can lead to false or misleading results and a subsequent need to remesh and reanalyze the model.

Owing to the number of factors which should enter into the decision of how to mesh a model, it is difficult to formulate a cookbook of guidelines for meshing. In practice, meshing is largely a matter of engineering judgment based on experience and the situation at hand. When in doubt, a mesh sensitivity study is recommended. Examples of mesh sensitivity studies are described below.

In his "Crashworthiness Engineering Crash Notes"[1], Paul Du Bois examines the effect of mesh density in several case studies, e.g.,

- Buckling of a hat section: "The study shows 16 elements per side to be adequate in describing the physical behavior with sufficient accuracy; 12 elements per side gives an approximate solutions.", p. I.17.
- Reduced integration shells and in-plane bending: 10-by-3 and 10-by-4 shell meshes of ELFORM 2 shells converge. 10-by-2 mesh over-predicts deflection by 20%. 10-by-1 mesh diverges. "The need to accurately represent in-plane bending stiffness of structures thus leads to the requirement of using a minimum of 3 under-integrated elements between any 2 [entities] such as kinks, loads, boundary conditions, connections, etc." Also, "In particular a minimum of 3

under-integrated elements should be used per side of any open or closed section.", p. 2.34.

- Reduced integration shells and out-of-plane bending: "The conclusion is again that 3 [under-integrated] elements per side of any open or closed section represents a minimum condition for meshing since 2 elements will be rather sensitive to hourglass modes under arbitrary loading.", p. 2.40.

In "A Mesh Refinement Study on the Impact Response of a Shuttle Leading-Edge Panel Finite Element Simulation"[2], the influence of mesh density of a foam projectile and the carbon-carbon target panel was studied via a series of LS-DYNA® analyses in which only the mesh densities were varied. This paper provides good insight into the computational expense of an overly fine mesh and the limitations in accuracy of a coarse mesh.

Mesh Size Validation

For the case where no failure is involved, validation of the model mesh by means of a mesh sensitivity study is recommended. Results which do not change significantly after refining the mesh would give confidence to the analyst that the original, coarser mesh is sufficient for the purpose of the simulation. Unacceptable dissimilar results likely indicate that the coarser mesh is not sufficiently refined. Conversely, if the results from a coarser mesh are similar to those from the original, finer mesh, this would indicate that the coarser mesh is adequate and would present a more economical alternative for future analyses. Dissimilar results, however, would provide no indication over the goodness of the original mesh.

When failure is involved, analysts must balance the failure calibration mesh size with the actual model mesh size. Mesh refinement of a plastically deformed case is recommended to determine the mesh size needed for consistent analysis results and, if necessary, the calibration case may need to be re-run with the model mesh size for accurate results.

Mesh Adaptivity

When modeling with shell elements in LS-DYNA®, h-method adaptivity can be invoked so that the mesh is automatically and selectively refined during the analysis. To some extent, this feature may act as a substitute for careful planning and meticulous construction of an initial mesh that can accurately resolve deformations as they develop. See *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE in the 971 LS-DYNA® User's Manual. This method is not recommended for impact problems with failure.

Element Shape

For shells, quadrilaterals are preferred over triangles. There is no particular cutoff for shell-thickness-to-edge-length ratio. Squat shell elements, i.e., shells with a large shell-thickness-to-edge-length ratio, are often used and do not normally present a problem, though one should be aware of the possible effect on default contact thickness. In general, 8-noded thick shell elements (*ELEMENT_TSHELL) will likely be more accurate than 4-noded shells if the thickness-to-radius-of-curvature of the part being modeled

exceeds 0.1. Connectivity of a tshell element is extremely important because it determines the through-thickness direction.

For solids, hexahedrons are preferred over tetrahedrons or pentahedrons. Use of automatic meshing algorithms for volumes is discouraged as these automatic meshers generate tetrahedral elements which are often of poor shape. The ideal element aspect ratio of 1:1 (shell quads) or 1:1:1 (solid hexes) is rarely achievable, but nevertheless should be the goal when constructing a mesh.

2.6.2 ALE/Euler Elements

A uniformly fine mesh is commonly used and is generally recommended when using solid ELFORM 11 (ALE/Euler multi-material formulation), which is the recommended element formulation for ALE analyses. Sometimes, large pressure gradients in the material dictate that a finer mesh be used in the high gradient regions in which case transitions from larger elements to smaller elements should be gradual. Abrupt changes in mesh refinement should be avoided. If the high pressure gradients are moving in space, which is often the case, *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM can be used effectively so that the mesh moves in some prescribed manner so as to follow the moving material and/or high pressure gradients. The mesh can be made to translate, rotate, expand, and contract following specific instructions from the user or automatically based on motion of the materials. A changing mesh is what fundamentally distinguishes ALE from Eulerian.

Be aware that initially poor element aspect ratios can lead to negative volumes during the Lagrangian step(s) taken prior to advection. If the appropriateness of a particular mesh density is in doubt, try increasingly finer ALE mesh resolutions until the solution converges, i.e., until the solution doesn't change significantly.

The appropriate penalty coupling quadrature (NQUAD in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID) depends on the relative sizes of the Lagrange and ALE elements. The default NQUAD=2 should work well if the ALE and Lagrange meshes have approximately the same element size. A larger value of NQUAD may be necessary if the ALE elements are smaller than the Lagrange elements.

<u>Mesh Size Validation for ALE</u>

All the previous considerations for the Lagrange elements apply to the ALE elements. It is worth noting that advection generally leads to some degree of non-conservation of energy (see LS-DYNA® 971 Keyword User's Manual, *CONTROL_ALE, Remark 5). Increasing mesh refinement may result in better overall energy conservation, a physical and quantifiable measure under the heading of "total energy / initial energy" in glstat. A value of 1.0 for this ratio indicates perfect energy conservation. If only the ALE mesh is refined (as opposed to refining both Lagrangian and ALE meshes), the number of coupling integration points (NQUAD) should generally be increased.

2.7 Post-Processing Guidelines

Check part masses and/or total mass reported in the d3hsp file.

Animate the plot states and look for nonphysical behavior such as parts passing through other parts.

Check energies reported in glstat and matsum. This requires use of the *CONTROL_ENERGY, *DATABASE_GLSTAT, and *DATABASE_MATSUM commands in the input deck. Things to look for are:

- The energy ratio reported in glstat should not wander far (1 or 2 percent) from 1.0. Momentary deviations, even large ones, are generally okay, especially if they occur early in the simulation.
- Hourglass energy should be small relative to peak internal energy. A quick visual check can be made from the glstat data by plotting internal energy and hourglass energy on the same graph. A more robust check is to do the same thing part-by-part using the matsum data. In all cases, the rule-of-thumb is that hourglass energy should be less than 10% of the peak internal energy.
- If contact friction is zero, the contact energy ("sliding energy") reported in glstat should be small relative to internal energy. Brief, unsustained spikes in the contact energy are generally acceptable. If a contact energy problem is evident from the glstat file and there are multiple contacts defined in the model, it helps to also have a sleout file (*DATABASE_SLEOUT) in order to pinpoint which contact(s) require scrutiny.
- If contact friction is nonzero, contact energy will include energy dissipated by friction and, thus, the value should be positive and not necessarily small.

In order to obtain strain tensor output, set STRFLG=1 in * DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY. Logarithmic (true) strains are then available when post-processing.

Shell stresses may be obtained from each through-thickness integration point provided MAXINT in * DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY is set to the total number of through-thickness integration points. The terms "upper" and "lower" used in describing stresses or strains in shells actually refer to the uppermost and lowermost integration points, respectively, and not, except in the case of Lobatto integration (INTGRD=1 in *CONTROL_SHELL), the upper and lower surfaces of the shell.

Stresses of Hughes-Liu (ELFORM 1) beams may be obtained from each cross-section integration point provided BEAMIP in * DATABASE_ EXTENT_BINARY is set to the total number of cross-section integration points.

2.8 Modeling Guidelines Checklist

The following lists of questions, not all of which are applicable to each analysis, have been devised as a modeling guidelines checklist for reference by users.

Mesh Considerations

- Are stress gradients resolved within acceptable precision given the geometry?
- Does the mesh size provide an acceptable time-step given the material properties (for explicit analyses only)?
- Was a mesh sensitivity study performed on the model or a sub-model?
- Is the mesh fine enough to ensure energy conservation (ALE analyses only)?
- Are element inertias approximated well enough by the mass lumped at the nodes?
- If using under-integrated elements, is hourglass energy small enough or the level of hourglassing acceptable?
- Are the minimum conditions to provide an accurate in-plane/out-of-plane bending response satisfied in terms of mesh density?
- Are the minimum conditions to capture buckling satisfied in terms of mesh density?
- Are reasonable aspect ratios for solids and shells being used?
- Are shells thickness-length ratios small enough to provide accurate results?
- Are through-thickness stress distributions being captured correctly?

Mesh Quality Checks

- Do parts meshed with shell elements have enough clearance to account for the shell thickness (only for *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_...)?
- Are duplicate elements avoided, i.e., two elements with identical connectivity with the same set of nodes?
- Are free edges avoided where there should be none (i.e. contiguous elements not sharing the same set of nodes on one side, thus resulting in invisible “cracks” on the surface)

Element Choice

- Am I favoring quad/hex elements over tria/tet elements?
- If using S/R integration elements (2x2x2) were steps taken to avoid shear locking or were the new hourglass formulation 9 and solid element formulation -2 and -1 considered?
- Were degenerate tets and pentas in hex meshes avoided, by turning on auto sorting?
- If non-linear materials are used, are there at least three integration points through the thickness?
- Was the shear correction factor set to the theoretically correct value of 0.8333 instead of the default 1?
- Is shell thinning significant/relevant? If not, has it been left off?

- Has turning on bulk viscosity for shell elements undergoing dynamic buckling or compressive modes of deformations to enhance stability been considered?
- Is significant warping of shell elements expected and, if so, has warping stiffness been added?
- For spinning parts (such as fan blades and rotors) was the second order stress update turned on?

Hourglassing (for under-integrated elements only)

- Was consideration given to high or low velocity impact and viscous or stiffness hourglass controls?
- Was material stiffness considered resulting in alternative hourglass formulations for rubber and foam materials?
- Are ALE fluids, which require lowering the hourglass coefficients, being used?

Material Models

- Are strain-rate effects important?
- If using materials with strain-rate dependency is a viscoplastic rate formulation being used for rate effects?
- Are true stress-true strain used for the material input curves (unless explicitly dictated otherwise by the user's manual)?
- Has a reasonable range for the material input curves been defined, so that re-discretization won't affect the resolution in the area of interest?
- Are *MAT_022, *MAT_054, or *MAT_055 being used in which case laminated shell theory in *CONTROL_SHELL should be turned on?
- Is stress/strain output in the orthotropic material coordinate system required in which case CMPFLG=1 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY?
- For failure, was the calibration model mesh size approximately the same size as the component analysis mesh size?

Contacts

- Have checks for redundant contacts been completed?
- Have checks for significant penetration between contacting parts at the beginning and during the analysis been completed?
- If symmetry is present, are the proper flags to account for symmetry planes turned on in the *CONTACT_... input?
- Has contact sliding energy been checked?

General Quality Checks

- Is the time-step small enough given the relative velocity of the impact, and, if not has reducing the time step scaling factor been considered?
- Has a check for energy conservation been completed (if work of external forces is null)?
- Has a check for the ratio of sliding energy to internal energy been completed?

- Has a check for ratio of hourglass energy to internal energy been completed?

2.9 Units

The units in LS-DYNA®, as in all finite element codes, must be consistent. One method of testing whether a set of units is consistent is to verify that:

1 (force unit) = 1 (mass unit) * 1 (acceleration unit)

and that 1 (acceleration unit) = 1 (length unit) / [1 (time unit)]^2

Some examples consistent unit sets are provided in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1 Consistent Unit Sets

Length Unit	meter	millimeter	millimeter
Time Unit	second	second	millisecond
Mass Unit	kilogram	tonne	kilogram
Force Unit	Newton	Newton	kiloNewton

3 Material Modeling Guidelines

Many but not all material models in LS-DYNA® are able to include the effect of strain rate. It should be obvious that any materials that naturally exhibit strain rate sensitivity in the range of expected strain rates should be modeled to include that sensitivity, i.e., a material model (*MAT) that has the capability to capture strain rate effects should be utilized and material parameters and/or curves that control the strain rate sensitivity should be established via experimental data or by reliable and applicable data taken from the literature. For example, rate-sensitive metals are often modeled using *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY in which the parameter LCSS refers to a table (*DEFINE_TABLE, *DEFINE_CURVE) that defines a family of stress vs. effective plastic strain curves, each curve corresponding to a particular effective strain rate.

Curves used to describe any constitutive data, e.g., stress vs. strain or force vs. deflection, should be very smooth with no abrupt changes in slope. The range of data given along the abscissa should also be close to the working range of the material and not far beyond. To define an unnecessarily broad range of data will generally result in a loss of resolution in the range of interest (due to automatic rediscretization of the curve done for the sake of computational efficiency).

3.1 Elasto-Plastic Materials

Elasto-plastic materials include metals and polymers. The most common material model used in modeling such materials is *MAT_024, which offers multi-linear strain-stress behavior (isotropic), isotropic hardening, strain rate effects, and a plastic-strain-based failure criterion. Many other material models are available in LS-DYNA® for modeling plasticity with anisotropic behavior, finite elastic strain, temperature sensitivity, damage models, different yield surface in tension and compression, etc.

When strain rate effects are included in the material model (recommended), turn on the viscoplastic rate formulation by setting VP to 1. In doing so, the effective plastic strain rate is used in evaluating material behavior, as opposed to the often noisy total effective strain rate.

Unless specifically noted otherwise in the LS-DYNA® User's Manual, stress vs. strain curves required as input for plasticity material models should be expressed in terms of true uniaxial stress and true plastic strain which, in the uniaxial case, are equivalent to von Mises stress and effective plastic strain, respectively.

Be aware that experimental data always includes some degree of error and, thus, tends to be somewhat noisy or erratic. When using *MAT_024, one should input a smooth stress-strain curve utilizing a minimal number of points.

The effective plastic strain values input in defining a stress vs. effective plastic strain curve in a LS-DYNA® plasticity model should be the residual true strains after unloading elastically. Using experimental data from a true stress vs. true strain curve, the effective plastic strain input is calculated as

effective plastic strain (input value) = total true strain - true stress/E

Note that as the stress value increases, the recoverable strain (true stress/E) increases as well. For metals, E is very large compared to the yield stress so it is fairly common practice in the case of metals to just subtract off a constant value equal to the strain at initial yield from all subsequent strain values. For plastics/polymers, consideration should be given to the increase in recoverable strain as stresses increase (since the elastic component of strain may be quite large). In any case, the first plastic strain value should be input as zero and the first stress value should be the initial yield stress.

3.1.1 *MAT_224

The *MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK or *MAT_224 model is an elastic-viscoplastic material model with the option to define strain rate and temperature dependent stress versus strain curves. In addition, plastic failure strain can be defined as a function of any combination of triaxiality and Lode parameter (both are functions of the 3D stress state), strain rate, temperature, and element size. Previous to the development of this model, material failure parameters were tuned to match a specific test with a specific failure mode as discussed in Section 3.7. In order to obtain accurate results for a different mode of failure, a different set of material parameters was required and, since the failure mode had to be known ahead of time, its use as a predictive tool in design and analysis was precluded. *MAT_224 also gives the user the option to use the temperature or strain rate dependencies with or without failure. A user guide is available for developing the material model input parameters for *MAT_224 that includes sections on the theoretical overview, LS-DYNA® input parameters, mechanical property input generation, failure surface generation, material model validation, and test program.

*MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK or *MAT_224 is an isotropic elastic thermo-viscoplastic constitutive relation that states stress is a function of strain, strain rate, and temperature:

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma_{ij}} = \boldsymbol{\sigma_{ij}}(\boldsymbol{\varepsilon_{ij}}, \dot{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}}_{\boldsymbol{ij}}, \boldsymbol{T})$$

Where σ_{ij} is stress, ε_{ij} is strain, $\dot{\varepsilon}_{ij}$ is strain rate, and T is temperature. Tensile tests conducted at various strain rates and temperatures are used to derive the input stress-strain curves and tables.

In the plastic region, the material response is determined by a von Mises type yield surface that expands or contracts due to strain hardening, rate effects, and thermal softening:

$$\sigma_{vm}(\sigma_{ij}) \leq \sigma_y(\varepsilon_{ij}^p, \dot{\varepsilon}_{ij}^p, T) = (\varepsilon_{eff}^p, \dot{\varepsilon}_{eff}^p, T)$$

Where σ_{vm} is the von Mises stress, ε_{eff}^p is the equivalent plastic strain, and $\dot{\varepsilon}_{eff}^p$ is the equivalent plastic strain rate.

To model accumulated damage and element failure, *MAT_224 uses four input parameters. The first parameter is either a load curve that defines the plastic failure strain as a function of triaxiality for use with shell elements or a table of curves that defines the plastic failure strain as a function of triaxiality and Lode parameter, which results in the definition of a failure surface, for use with solid elements. The second parameter is a load curve that defines the plastic failure strain as a function of plastic strain rate. The third parameter is a load curve that defines the plastic failure strain as a function of temperature. The last parameter is a load curve (or table of curves) that defines that plastic failure strain as a function of element size (and triaxiality).

Triaxiality is defined by the equation:

$$\tau = \frac{p}{\sigma_{vm}}$$

where p is the pressure defined by

$$p = -\frac{\sigma_1 + \sigma_2 + \sigma_3}{3}$$

and σ_{vm} is the Von Mises stress defined by

$$\sigma_{vm} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}((\sigma_1 + p)^2 + (\sigma_2 + p)^2 + (\sigma_3 + p)^2)}$$

The Lode parameter is defined by the equation:

$$\theta_L = \frac{27\, s_1 s_2 s_3}{2\sigma_{vm}^3}$$

where s_1, s_2, and s_3 are the principal deviatoric stresses. The Lode parameter ranges between plus and minus one, which provides a good boundary for the definition of the failure surface. The stress triaxiality, however, ranges between plus and minus infinity

and, therefore, it is necessary to define reasonable boundaries. A triaxiality range of -1.0 to +1.0 should be sufficient for most impact applications.

The plastic failure strain is defined by:

$$\varepsilon_{pf} = f(\tau, \theta_L)\, g(\dot{\varepsilon}_p) h(T) i(l_c)$$

where τ is the triaxiality, θ_L is the Lode parameter, $\dot{\varepsilon}_p$ is the plastic strain rate, and l_c is the element size. When more than one of the failure parameters are used, the net plastic failure strain is the product of the functions defined in the above equation.

The failure criterion is based on an accumulated damage parameter defined by:

$$F = \int \frac{\dot{\varepsilon}_p}{\varepsilon_{pf}} dt$$

where $\dot{\varepsilon}_p$ is the plastic strain rate and ε_{pf} is the plastic failure strain, which is continually changing based on triaxiality and Lode parameter. When this damage parameter is greater than or equal to one, the element has failed and is deleted.

Failure prediction using shell elements requires the plastic strain failure to be defined as a function of only triaxiality and, therefore, a failure curve is defined. Failure prediction using solid elements requires the plastic failure strain to be defined as a function of both triaxiality and Lode parameter and, therefore, a failure surface, specified in a table, is defined.

To determine the failure surface, various types of material specimens are created and tested with each specimen having a unique triaxiality and Lode parameter representing a specific point on the failure surface. To generate an accurate and complete failure surface, therefore, requires as many material specimens as possible. Using the triaxiality, Lode parameter, and failure strain data from the specimen testing, a complete failure surface can then be created using a three-dimensional curve fitting tool.

After a failure surface is generated, the remaining parameter load curves can be created. A strain rate testing series and a temperature testing series must be completed to determine the remaining two failure parameters. Finally, by varying the size of the elements in the mesh analytically, a regularization curve load curve can be created that accounts for many different sizes of discretization. If a particular scaling curve is not used, the scaling factor defaults to a value of 1.0, however, best practices recommend that a scaling curve with ordinates of 1.0 should be defined and referenced.

To validate the effectiveness of the material model input parameters including both the failure surface and scaling curves, dynamic impact tests using a rigid projectile should be

completed. Results of the dynamic impact tests can then be compared directly to analytical simulations of those tests to evaluate the material model robustness and serve as validation for the material model inputs. Both dynamic punch tests and ballistic impact tests are recommended so that a range of strain rates will be evaluated for material model validation.

Care must be exercised when using *MAT_224 with thick shell elements. Prior to version R9-106097 the history variable containing the element size that is used for interpolation on the regularization curve is set to zero and, consequently, no regularization takes place for thick shell elements in those code releases. This error was fixed in subsequent releases and regularization takes place as it should. While regularization works for all thick shell element formulations (1, 2, 3, and 5), users are reminded that thick shell element formulations 1 and 2 are plane stress and formulations 3 and 5 are full 3D and, as a result, *MAT_224_GYS only works for thick shell formulations 3 and 5. It should also be noted that history variables for thick shell element formulations 3 and 5 are numbered as in solid elements whereas for formulations 1 and 2 they are numbered as in shell elements.

Shell elements using *MAT_224 with a failure surface can define a TABLE for LCF and/or a TABLE_3D for LCI in version R11-135125 and later. In earlier versions, erosion of shell elements will only occur when using a CURVE and will not occur when using a TABLE.

When defining tables using *MAT_224 it is recommended that *DEFINE_TABLE_2D be used rather than *DEFINE_TABLE. The *DEFINE_TABLE_2D keyword input requires a curve ID to be specified for each value defined in the table. This allows the same curve ID to be referenced by multiple tables, and the curves may be defined anywhere in the input file. If the alternate *DEFINE_TABLE is used, curve ids are not used and the set of curves referenced in the table must immediately follow the table and be in the same order as referenced in the table with no other keywords in between.

3.2 Low Density Foams

Material scientists characterize foam as any material manufactured by some expansion process. For simulation purposes, any material with a Poisson coefficient close to zero can be characterized as a foam. Both definitions apply to low density foams with densities below approximately 200g/l. High density structural foams with densities above 200 g/l are not foams in the numerical sense, since they exhibit a non-negligible Poisson's effect.

Foams can be classified as elastic or crushable foams, with typical stress-strain responses shown in Figure 3-1. Crushable foams exhibit permanent deformation and are used in padding and some insulation. Seat foams, bumper foams, and some insulating foams are elastic. Seat foams are elastic, but can also be further differentiated as soft foams where

dynamic test results are dependent on the size and shape of the sample as shown in Figure 3-2. (This is due to the soft foam's open cell structure and air outflow.) Therefore, the size of soft foam test samples should approximate that of the part of interest.

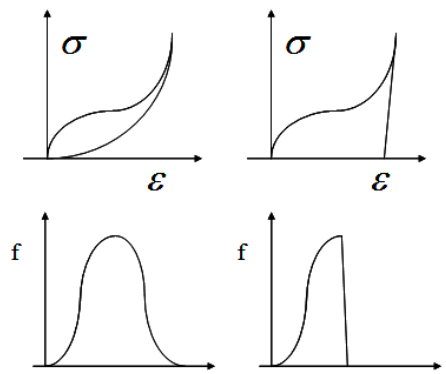
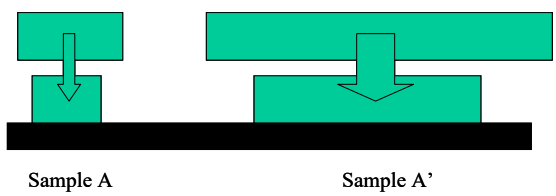


Figure 3-1 Elastic and Crushable Foam Response



$$\frac{f}{A} << \frac{f'}{A'}$$

Figure 3-2 Soft Foam Sample Size Test Dependence

The size dependence problem does not occur in most insulation, padding or bumper foams. This is due their full or partly closed foam cell structure and to the much higher structural strength of these materials compared to seat foams.

Crushable foams can be modeled using the following material models:

*MAT_26 *MAT_HONEYCOMB
*MAT_63 *MAT_CRUSHABLE_FOAM
*MAT_75 *MAT_BILKHU/DUBOIS_FOAM
*MAT_126 *MAT_MODIFIED_HONEYCOMB
*MAT_142 *MAT_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC_CRUSHABLE_FOAM
*MAT_163 *MAT_MODIFIED_CRUSHABLE_FOAM

Elastic foams can be modeled using the following material models:

*MAT_57 *MAT_LOW_DENSITY_FOAM
*MAT_73 *MAT_LOW_DENSITY_VISCOUS_FOAM

*MAT_83 *MAT_FU_CHANG_FOAM
*MAT_179 *MAT_LOW_DENSITY_SYNTHETIC_FOAM
*MAT_181 *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_RUBBER/FOAM

Most of these material models can make use of curve or table (for multiple strain rates) input of stress strain curves to define the foam's behavior. All foams are to some degree rate dependent and so preference should be given to material models which can include rate effects. Material models in which the rate effects are explicitly defined via tabulated input, such as *MAT_83 and *MAT_181, allow the user greater control without the requirement of curve fitting (Figure 3-3). Because of this, *MAT_83 is the most frequently material model for the simulation of elastic foams.

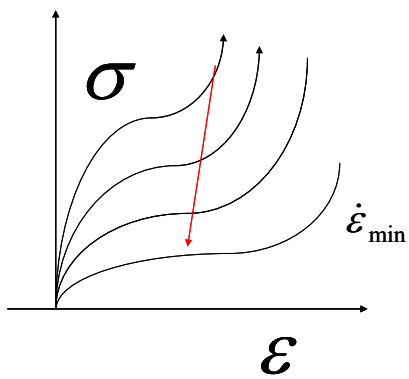


Figure 3-3 Tabulated Stress-Strain Input Representing Strain Rate-Dependent Behavior

*MAT_83 has rate independent unloading and is potentially unrealistic for foam with high damping. Figure 3-4 shows a comparison of the behaviors of *MAT_83 and *MAT_73 (a visco-elastic foam model) in a relaxation test. *MAT_73 is potentially a better choice for a foam with high damping. *MAT_181 allows for the definition of a (small), non-zero Poisson's ratio which may be required for some applications. (Note that the signs of the *DEFINE_TABLE input for compression and tension for *MAT_83 and *MAT_181 are opposite of each other.)

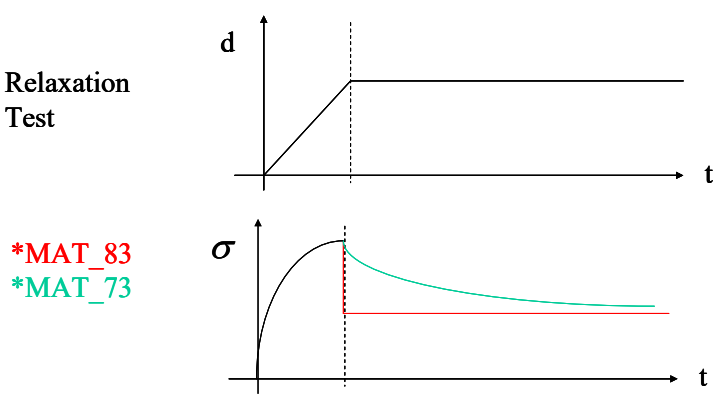


Figure 3-4 Rate-Dependent Elasticity versus Visco-Elasticity

*MAT_83 is numerically stable when the tabulated curves are correctly prepared. The only known remaining numerical problem occurs when the foam is impacted by a very sharp knife-like object that cuts deeply into the foam part. Setting SFLAG=1 so that engineering strain rate is evaluated and RFLAG=1 so that the strain rates are evaluated in each principal direction aids realistic behavior and numerical stability in unloading. Set TFLAG=1 in order to indicate that both compressive and tensile response are defined in the load curves. Also set SRAF=0 to ensure adequate smoothing of the principal strain rate values during the computation.

Since version 971 of LS-DYNA®, rate dependent unloading can be used in conjunction with *MAT_83. The easiest way to do this consists of defining the parameters SHAPE and HU in the material cards and excluding the unloading curve from the table input (discussed in the next section). The fraction of the energy that is dissipated during hysteretic unloading is given by (1-HU) so for a seat foam HU is around 0.85 (little dissipation) and for a padding foam HU is around 0.15 (high dissipation).

Generation of Engineering Stress Strain Curves for Table Input

The basis for foam table input is quasi-static and dynamic uniaxial compression test data. This data must be repeatable, have relatively smooth stress strain curves, and contain the densification phase of the foam loading. The exact density of the test samples should be known. Figure 3-5 is a sample dynamic test data of a bumper foam with a density of 53 g/L.

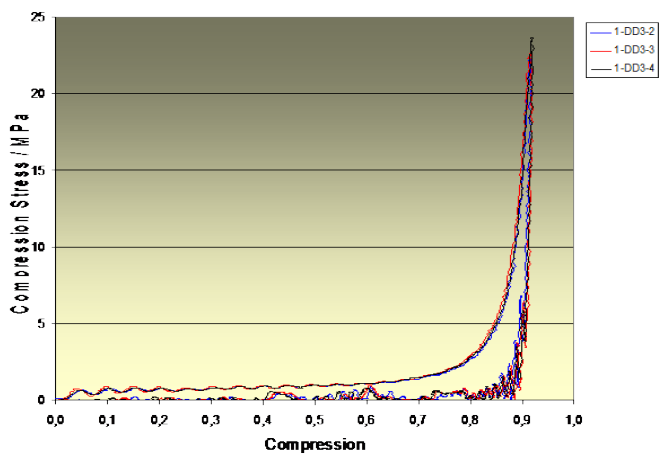


Figure 3-5 Dynamic Compression Test Data of an Elastic Foam

The test data must be aggressively smoothed so that no local variations, such as those visible in Figure 3-5 remain. This may be accomplished by averaging each data point with its adjacent 3 or 5 measurements. Smoothing by direct manipulation is also sometimes required. The smoothed curves should be plotted against the test data to insure that drift away from the test data has not taken place. In addition, each curve should contain no more than 100 points, equidistant along the abscissa. All of the quasi-static and dynamic

curves should then be plotted together, as shown in Figure 3-6, and any intersections eliminated. These intersections are likely in the densification phase.

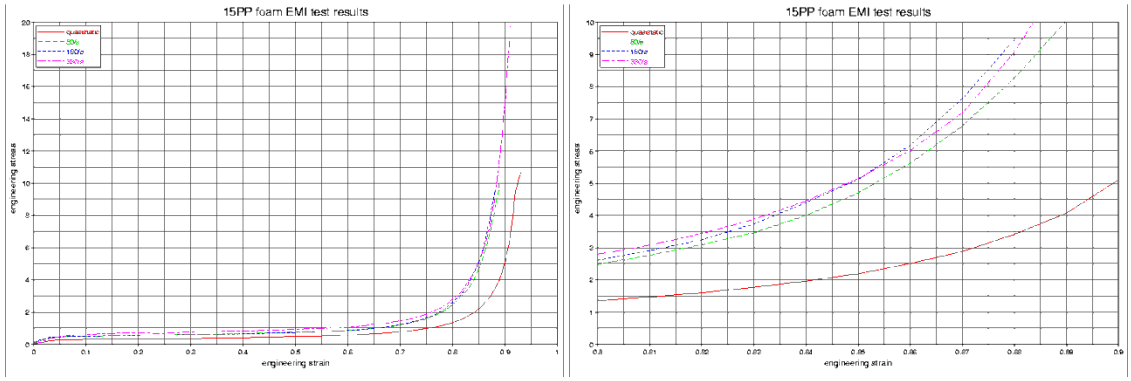


Figure 3-6 Smoothed Stress-Strain Curves with a Close-up Check for Intersections.

Each of the curves should then be differentiated to determine where their slope stops increasing in the densification phase. At the strain of the maximum derivative of both the quasi-static and dynamic curves, all stress strain curves are cut off. In the example shown in Figure 3-7, the derivative of the strain quits increasing at 92%, and all curves should be cut off at that strain level.

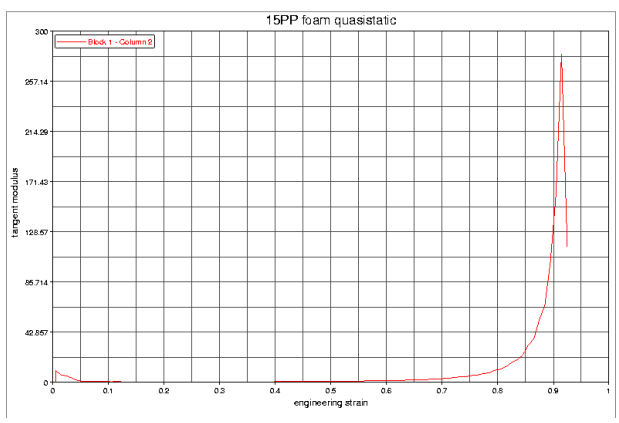


Figure 3-7 Differentiated Foam Stress-Strain Curve to Determine Cut Off

The measurements from the test data in this example terminate at 20 MPa. Much higher stresses are likely to occur locally in numerical simulations. Therefore, extrapolation of the smoothed stress strain curves is necessary. A hyperbolic function of order n,

$$\sigma_{n+1} = \sigma_n + \left.\frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon_1} \left(\frac{1-\varepsilon_1}{1-\varepsilon_n}\right)^n \Delta\varepsilon; \quad \varepsilon_n > \varepsilon_1$$

where n is defined as,

$$n = \frac{\ln\left(\dfrac{\sigma_2 - \sigma_1}{\left.\dfrac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\varepsilon}\right|_{\varepsilon_1} \Delta\varepsilon}\right)}{\ln\left(\dfrac{1-\varepsilon_1}{1-\varepsilon_2}\right)}; \quad \varepsilon_2 > \varepsilon_1$$

and the definitions of ε_1 and ε_2 are shown in Figure 3-8 are used.

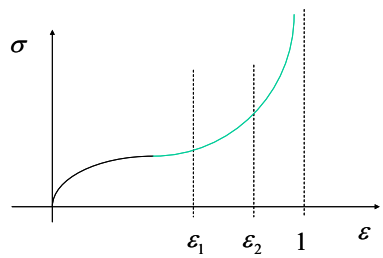


Figure 3-8 Definition of ε_1 and ε_2

The stresses should be extrapolated to 200 MPa or to a stress value of the same order as the yield stress of supporting or interacting structure. Two stress strain data points are selected on the quasi-static curve where the derivatives of the stresses are increasing. For the curve shown in Figure 3-6, values of 82% and 91% strain were selected and resulting extrapolation exponent, *n*, was 3.570977. The results of that extrapolation are shown in Figure 3-9. Note that there is a continuous transition into the extrapolated section of the curve.

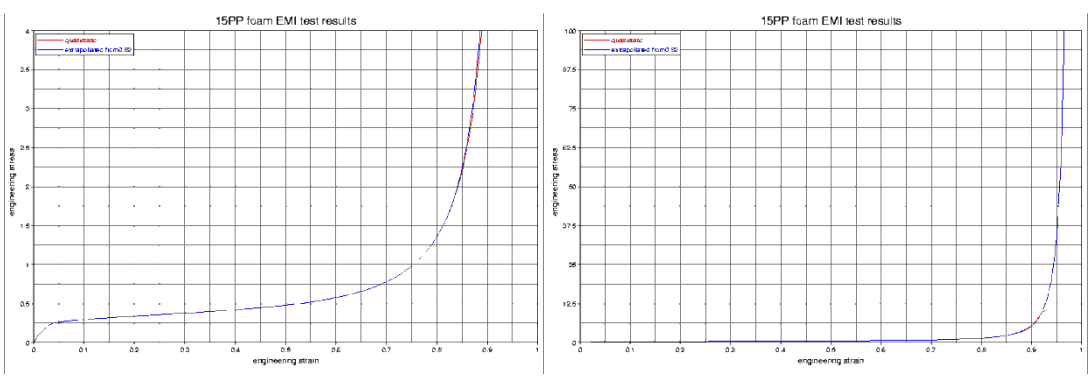


Figure 3-9 Extrapolated Quasi-Static Elastic Foam Stress Strain Curve (Two Scales)

The dynamic stress strain curves are extrapolated in the same manner. The steepest dynamic curve should be used to calculate the extrapolation exponent and all the other dynamic curves should extrapolated using the same exponent to avoid intersections. The

extrapolated curves should then be plotted with each other to insure that there are no intersections as shown in Figure 3-10.

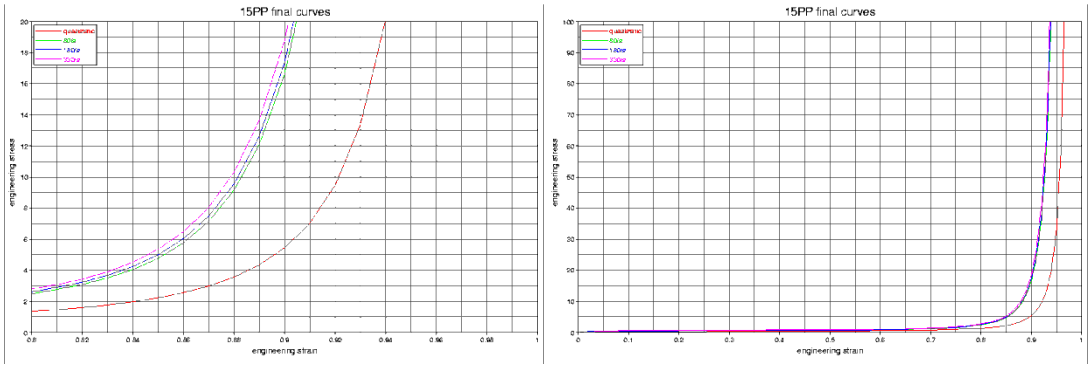


Figure 3-10 Extrapolated Elastic Foam Stress Strain Curves with No Intersections

One additional curve is defined using the unloading results from the quasi-static test data. In LS-DYNA® the unloading follows the curve with the lowest strain rate. As a result, this curve is assigned the strain rate of zero in the *DEFINE_TABLE input. There is no rate dependency upon unloading. The remaining curves are assigned the appropriate strain rates and the LS-DYNA® *DEFINE_TABLE input can be created from the stress strain curves represented on the *DEFINE_CURVE input. A constant strain interval of 1% varying from 0% to 99% resulting in 100 equidistant values should be used.

Tension data may also be added and input on the same *DEFINE_CURVE cards. This data should also be prepared using smoothing and input using a constant strain interval of 1%, with intersections of the curves only allowed at the origin. Extrapolation is not required and failure of the foam may be defined. The most physically realistic way to define foam failure is to define failure only in tension using the *MAT_ADD_EROSION card. For *MAT_83, tensile data are represented by the negative part of the load curves using of the load curves for and can be replaced by a constant E-modulus if TFLAG is set to 0. For *MAT_181, tensile data are represented by the positive part of the load curves.

3.3 Thermoplastics

Thermoplastics are types of polymers which are finding increasing applications in the aerospace industry. In addition to traditional uses within cabin interiors, usage in load bearing components is growing. However, a standard theory governing the mechanical behavior of thermoplastic materials has yet to be developed. In addition, some of the key parameters which govern behavior have yet to be fully determined. As a result, the current methods for modeling thermoplastics tend to be pragmatic and minimalistic, and treat them like “soft” steels using *MAT_024 (*MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY). A more sophisticated model, *MAT_187 (*MAT_SAMP-1, Semi-Analytical Model for

Polymers) is also now available, which enables a closer match to actual thermoplastic behavior. Both approaches will be outlined in this section.

Thermoplastics differ from metals in several key attributes. Among these are, that in addition to the yield surface, the Young's modulus exhibits strain rate sensitivity; elasticity can be non-linear; necking is not localized; yielding differs between compression, tension, and shear (Figure 3-11); incompressible in compression (the Poisson's ratio approaches .5); and, under tension the Poisson's ratio approaches 0. As a result, Von-Mises behavior is not exhibited in thermoplastics. Despite this, using elasto-plastic approaches are currently still the best choice for modeling thermoplastics because they provide stable, user friendly input, solutions which can successfully predict permanent deformation.

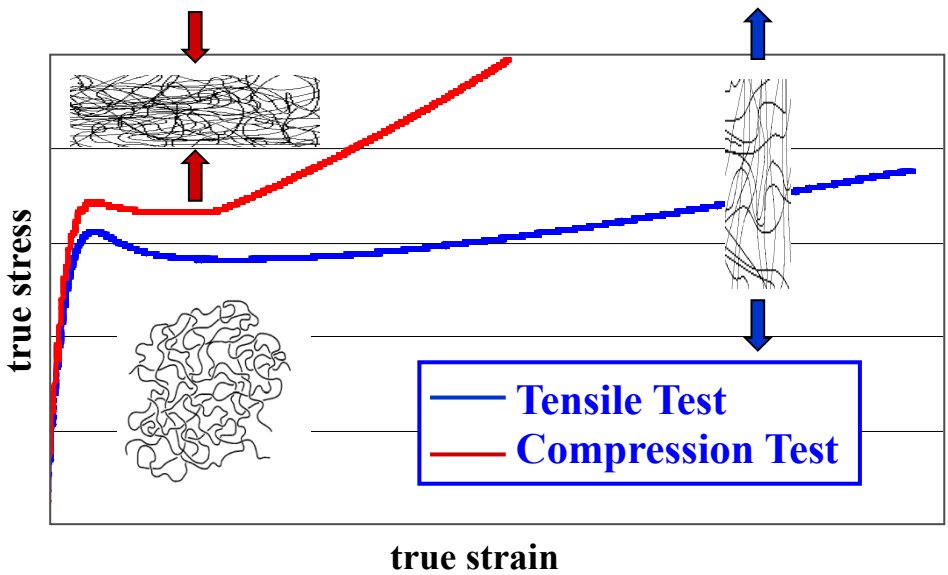


Figure 3-11 Comparison of Compression and Tension Material Response

3.3.1 Using *MAT_024

*MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY is the current standard choice for modeling thermoplastics. It can be successfully used to predict the maximum deformation, but cannot be used to predict thermoplastic failure. In addition, it does not correctly capture the strain dependent unloading of thermoplastics. The usage of and preparation of input for *MAT_024 follows the standard process for material property table input.
Beginning with engineering stress vs. engineering strain test data, curves are first converted to true stress vs. true strain. Multiple curves which represent response at different strain rates are required (Figure 3-12). An average Young's modulus of all the strain rates is determined (Figure 3-13). (Multiple curves at the same strain rate can either be averaged, or a representative curve can be selected.)

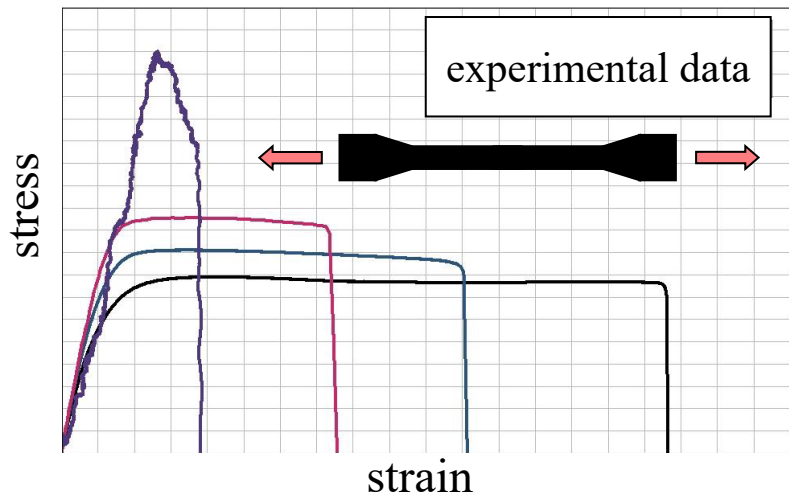


Figure 3-12 Experimental Stress-Strain Data at Differing Strain Rates

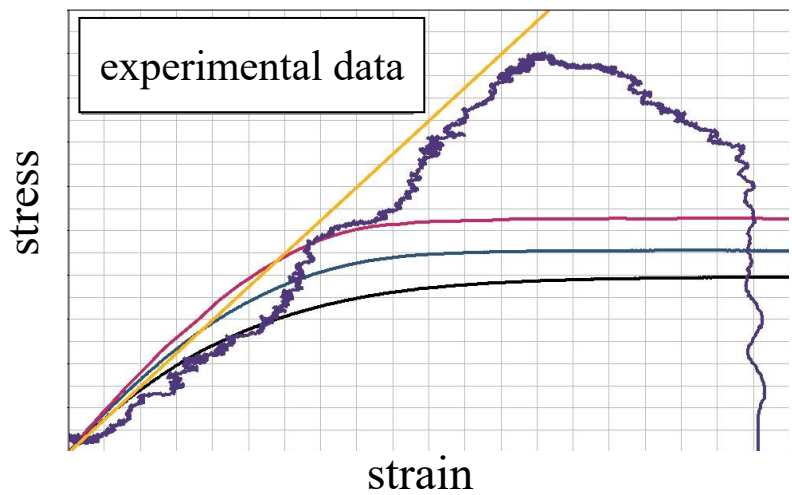


Figure 3-13 Determination of Average Young's Modulus

Each curve is then smoothed, creating a series of curves with no intersections, each with a maximum of 100 data points. If there is an intersection, then the equation $\sigma = \sigma^* e^{(\varepsilon - \varepsilon^*)}$, where $\sigma^* = \sigma(\varepsilon^*)$, can be used when $\varepsilon > \varepsilon^*$ to eliminate the intersection. The onset of necking gives that value for ε^* and is identified by finding the strain where $\sigma - \frac{d\sigma}{d\varepsilon} = 0$ (Figure 3-14). The hardening curves are computed by using the relationships $\sigma_y = \sigma, \ \ \varepsilon^p = \varepsilon - \frac{\sigma}{E}$ (Figure 3-15). These curves are then formatted as *DEFINE_TABLE input for use in the *MAT_024 material model definition.

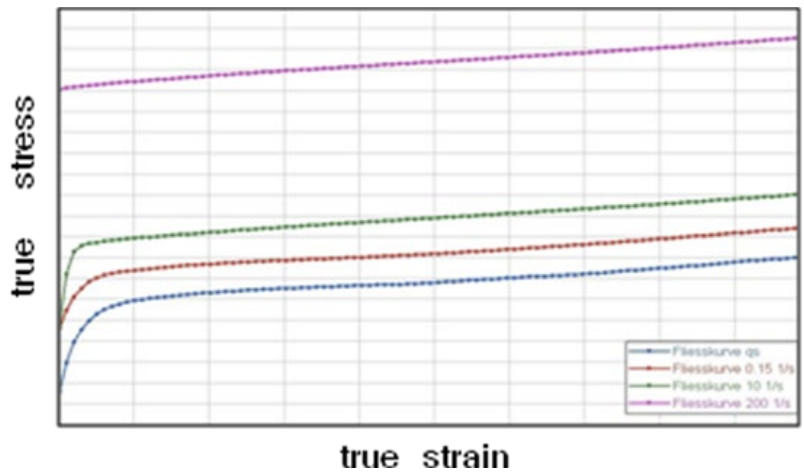


Figure 3-14 Smoothed and Extrapolated Stress-Strain Curves

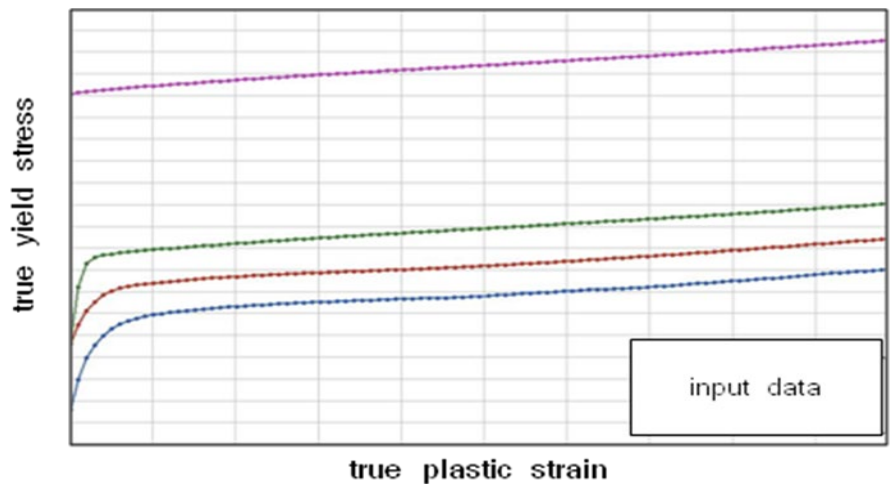


Figure 3-15 Yield Stress versus Plastic Strain

To verify that the *MAT_024 material model definition is adequate; the tension test which was used to create the data is simulated and compared. The correlation must be exact before the onset of necking. If it is not, the extrapolation used to avoid intersections, $\sigma = \sigma^* e^{(\varepsilon - \varepsilon^*)}$ should be adjusted. For example the equation, $\sigma = \sigma^* e^{a(\varepsilon - \varepsilon^*)^b}$ with the fitting parameters *a* and *b* may be used, and varied until a sufficiently accurate correlation is achieved (Figure 3-16).

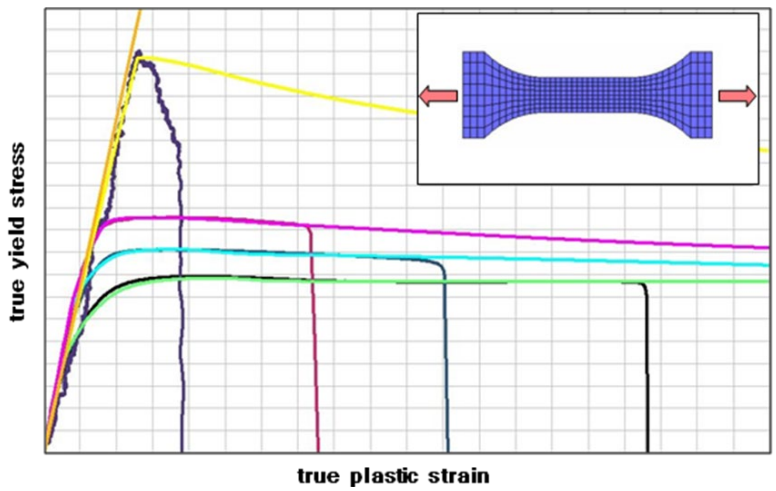
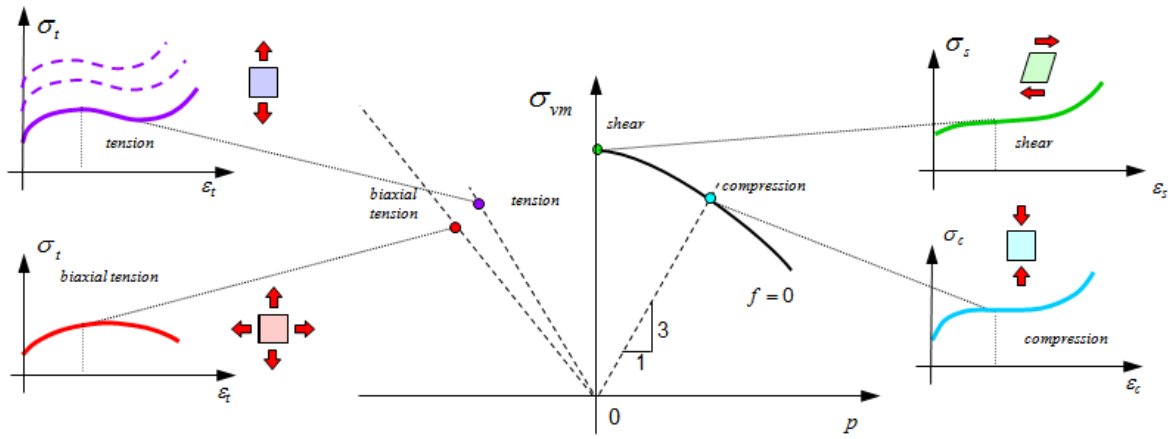


Figure 3-16 Tensile Test Simulation Compared to Test Data

3.3.2 Using *MAT_187

For typical thermoplastics, the tension yield point is less than the compression yield point. As a result, when a material model is based solely upon uniaxial tension tests, it results in too soft of a response under both bending and compression loading. Such a model's yield point can be scaled to match expected loading, if that mode of loading is well understood, but such a model is not robust. In addition, the crazing failure of thermoplastics is not simulated successfully by an isochoric, effective plastic strain to failure criteria. Thermoplastics can be modeled more realistically by the use of *MAT_187, *MAT_SAMP-1, Semi-Analytical Model for Polymers, in which these characteristics can be represented. In addition, the strain dependent unloading of thermoplastics can also be modeling in*MAT_187 by the use of a damage model (see the LS-DYNA® User's Manual).

The yield surfaces of the thermoplastic being modeled in *MAT_187 are defined by separate compression, shear, and bi-axial tension stress-strain curves, as well as a tension table as described in the previous section for use with *MAT_024. Clearly, the use of this material model required a significant amount of test data to be utilized fully. The yield surface is the quadratic function fitted through values defined by the four load curves, as shown on the pressure versus Von-Mises stress (triaxiality) plot in Figure 3-17.



$$f(p, \sigma_{vm}, \bar{\varepsilon}^{pl}) = \sigma_{vm}^2 - A_0 - A_1 p - A_2 p^2 \leq 0$$

Figure 3-17 Yield Surface Definition of *MAT_SAMP-1

The yield surfaces at initial yielding can be fitted accurately using this approach. For example, comparisons of experimental data and the SAMP-1 curve fit are shown in the following three figures. The comparison for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) is shown in Figure 3-18, for Polystyrene (PS) in Figure 3-19, and for Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) in Figure 3-20.

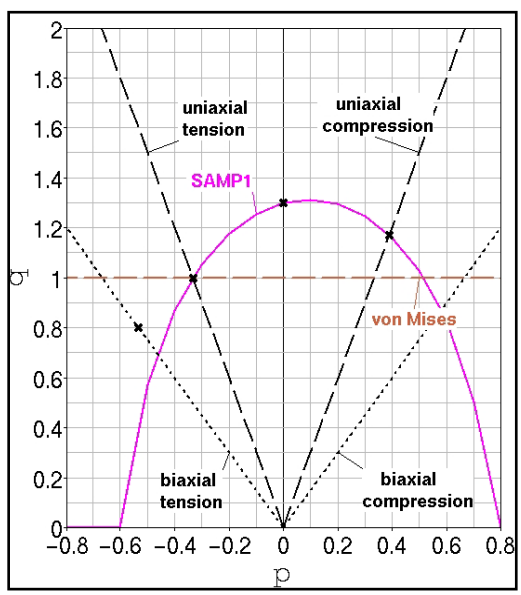


Figure 3-18 Yield Surface of PVC Compared to SAMP-1 Curve Fit

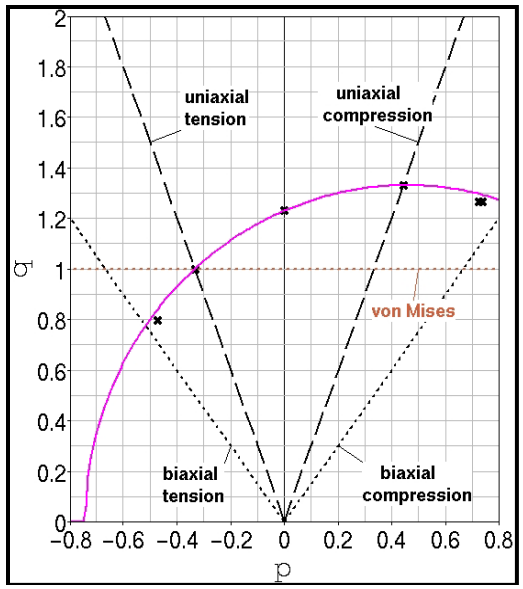


Figure 3-19 Yield Surface of PS Compared to SAMP-1 Curve Fit

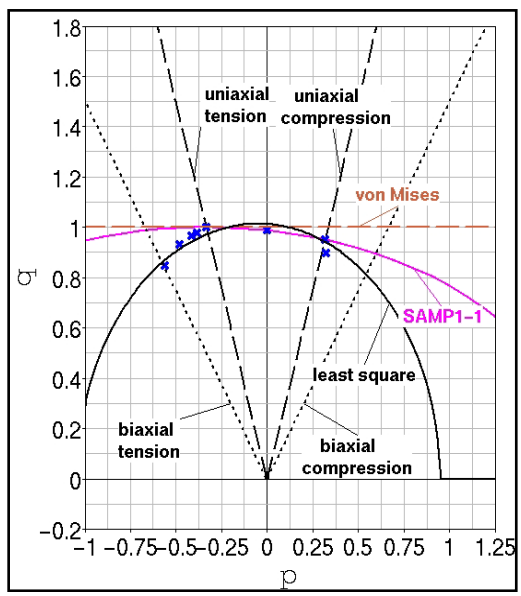


Figure 3-20 Yield Surface of ABS Compared to SAMP-1 Curve Fit

The process of converting engineering stress and strain is somewhat more complicated for compression than it is for tension. For tension, true strain is found by $\varepsilon = \ln(1+\varepsilon_0)$ and true stress is found by $\sigma = \sigma_0(1+\varepsilon_0)$. In compression, the true strain is independent of Poisson's ratio, so $\varepsilon = -\ln(1+\varepsilon_0)$, but the true stress is not independent. If the Poisson's ratio is constant then $\sigma = \sigma_0(1+\varepsilon_0)^{2\nu}$, and if it is not

constant, then the true stress must be solved for incrementally using the equation $\sigma = \sigma_0 \int \left(1+\dot{\varepsilon}_0\right)^{2v(\varepsilon_0)} dt$. For simple shear the volume and the area cross section are constant, and so $\gamma = \gamma_0 = \frac{d}{l_0}, \;\; \varepsilon = \varepsilon_0 = \frac{\gamma_0}{2}, \;\; \sigma = \sigma_0$.

The identification of necking and extrapolation of the stress curve beyond necking also differs slightly from the method used for *MAT_024 data preparation. The strain at which the onset occurs is found by $2\sigma v - \frac{d\sigma}{d\varepsilon} = 0$ for compression and tension, and for shear the strain at necking onset is determined by $\frac{d\sigma}{d\varepsilon} = 0$. The stresses extrapolated beyond necking are defined as $\sigma = \sigma * e^{(\varepsilon - \varepsilon^*)2v}$ for compression and tension, and $\sigma = \sigma *$ for shear. The hardening curves for compression and tension are the same as those used for *MAT_024, $\sigma_y = \sigma, \;\; \varepsilon^p = \varepsilon - \frac{\sigma}{E}$, and for shear are $\sigma_y = \sigma, \;\; \varepsilon^p = \varepsilon - \frac{\sigma}{2G}$.

3.4 Ice

Ice is highly variable material with many different forms, crystal structures, and strengths. One of the strongest forms, defect free columnar or single crystal, can form under certain conditions on aircraft surfaces. As a result, in all safety analyses the properties worst case/highest strength ice should be used. However, at ballistic impact speeds approaching 1000 feet per second and greater, the mass of the ice becomes the primary determining factor in how much damage it causes (as opposed to its strength.)

Ice is a linear elastic material which fails in a brittle fashion at strain rates of interest in aerospace problems. Upon impact, a stress wave will travel through the ice reducing its strength and the level of force it imparts to the impacted structure after an initial high peak. However, the mass of the reduced strength ice still imparts loads onto the impacted structure. Ice is much stronger in compression than it is in tension (approximately a factor of ten). The strength of ice also shows a significant amount of strain rate sensitivity in compression. A material model, *MAT_155, *PLASTICITY_COMPRESSION_TENSION_EOS, has been added to LS-DYNA® to specifically incorporate all of the required features of modeling ice [3]. Ice material models which do not incorporate these features (some models incorporate a tuned level of plasticity) should be used with caution, as deviating from the conditions of the tuning would necessarily call into question the validity of the predictions. Table 3.1 provides material properties for single crystal ice at -10°C.

Table 3-1 Sample Properties for Single Crystal Ice at -10°C.

E = 9.31 GPa = 1.35 E6 psi
Compression Strength = 14.79 MPa = 2.147 E3 psi
Tension Strength = 1. 3 MPa = 188 psi
Density = 897.6 kg/m^3 = 8.4 E-5 lbm/in^3
Poisson's Ratio = .33
Strain Rate Strengthening Factor at 1000 sec^{-1} = 1.77

Because ice can continue to apply load as a projectile after it partially fails and after it deforms to a point where a Lagrangian mesh can significantly distort and tangle, representing the ice with a Eulerian mesh is an appropriate choice. Again, as in the case of a tuned plasticity material model, Lagrangian meshes have been used to represent ice in the past, but care must be taken to ensure that mass is not removed prematurely, when actual ice would still be applying load to the structure.

3.5 Composites

For sandwich or laminate composites modeled with *MAT_022, *MAT_054, or *MAT_055, laminated shell theory can be invoked by setting LAMSHT to 1 in *CONTROL_SHELL (recommended, particularly if material constants vary through the thickness of the shell through use of *INTEGRATION_SHELL or *PART_COMPOSITE). If each layer of the composite shell is comprised of an isotropic, elastic-plastic material, then *MAT_114 should be used since this material has built-in laminated shell theory.

Invariant node numbering is particularly recommended for anisotropic composites. Simply set INN in *CONTROL_ACCURACY to 2 if there are composite shells, 3 if there are composite solids, or 4 if there are both composite shells and solids.

To insure that stresses and strains are output in the orthotropic material coordinate system, set CMPFLG=1 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY. In this manner, x-stress will be fiber stress and y-stress will be matrix stress.

Additional overviews and examples of composites modeling are also available on the AWG Webpage > Resources > LSTC Tutorials.

3.5.1 Composite Delamination

Ply separation is caused by the bonding failure between plies due to the normal and shear stresses in composite laminate. The crack is assumed to run at the seam of two plies, although it often splits one ply near the fibers and may even jump from one ply to

another. Fracture mechanics based "Cohesive Zone Modeling" (CZM) approach suits well to study the delamination.

All the methods in LS-DYNA® have fracture mechanics based separation law. (The well-known and liked virtual crack closure technique (VCCT) is not implemented in LS-DYNA®). The user has to have the fracture toughness and some other material data for both Mode I and Mode II. These may not be readily available. The dynamic fracture toughness is measured using standard methods, but those are not included in any ASTM specifications.

LS-DYNA® offers several ways to model delamination, among them are:
*CONTACT_TIEBREAK… ……option 7, DYCOSS [4]
*CONTACT_TIEBREAK…….option 9, equivalent to *MAT_138
*CONTACT_TIEBREAK ……option 11 allows courser mesh [5]
*MAT_COHESIVE_MIXED_MODE (138)…8-node solid element with cohesive material
*MAT_COHESIVE_ELASTIC (184)……..8-node solid element with cohesive material
*MAT_COHESIVE_GENERAL (186)……8-node solid element with cohesive material

As seen from the above list, there are two basic way to model delamination in LS-DYNA®, (1) use solid elements to explicitly model the bonding material between the plies; or (2) use the contact-tiebreak definition between the plies. With *MAT_138, *MAT_85, and *MAT_186, 8-node solids can model finite thickness of the bonding layer, or the solid elements can also represent zero thickness layers (the bottom 4 nodes are co-incident with the top 4 nodes).

However, when the bonding layer is thin so that there is no need to consider the mass of the bonding layer, we prefer to use *CONTACT_TIEBREAK with option 7, 9, or 11. These options have the traction separation laws built into the contact definition. This reduces the input data significantly and makes the modeling simpler. This is the case with most aerospace composites.

*CONTACT_TIEBREAK option 6 with failure stress is also sometimes used for delamination. The separation occurs as soon as the contact stresses reach the user specified values. This option is a crude approximation and should be used only in desperation when better data is not available.

3.5.1.1 Cohesive Zone

The cohesive zone (CZ) is the area in front of the crack tip, shaded in Figure 3-21, where the bonding material undergoes deformation, and at some point the damage starts developing and ultimately the two plies are fully separated. The figure shows only separation due to tension i.e. in the direction normal to the plies or Mode I, but the relative displacement in the two tangent (shear, or Mode II) directions will cause separation as well. Compression does not cause separation. The energy dissipated in

separating the plies is called the "fracture energy" and it is the most important variable which has to be computed correctly in the finite element analysis.

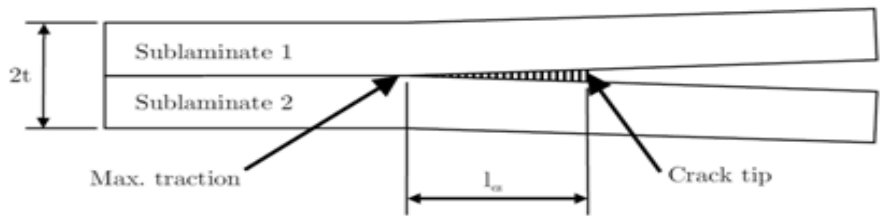


Figure 3-21 Cohesive Zone

For typical graphite-epoxy composite materials, the length of cohesive zone is from one to two millimeters, or even less. Various authors give the cohesive zone length as

$$l_{cz} = ME\frac{G_c}{\left(\tau^0\right)^2}$$

where, *M* is a multiplier ranging from 0.21 to 1.0 depending on the author, *E* is the material elastic modulus, and τ^0 is the peak traction/stress which develops in the cohesive zone (point 2 in Figure 3-22). This formula is useful in estimating the CZ length.

Numerical studies have suggested that at least three elements are needed to span the cohesive zone to adequately capture the fracture energy [6, 7]. In other words, the elements size in the direction of the crack growth would have to be no more than 0.5 mm. This obviously puts a severe limitation to the use of the cohesive zone method in any practical engineering analysis. However, a practical solution to this problem exists and is presented in Section 3.5.1.4.

3.5.1.2 Constitutive Model

The traction-separation law between the plies describes the cohesion zone behavior and the energy release in the separation process. The linear elastic/linear softening (bilinear) model is the simplest and also the most commonly used. Figure 3-22 shows the bilinear constitutive model in tension (Mode I) [8]. The bottom diagram shows the stress-strain assumption with key points. The top diagram shows the corresponding points in the delamination progression.

*MAT_COHESIVE_MIXED_MODE (138) and *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK options 7, 9, and 11 use the bilinear constitutive model [4, 5, 6, 9]. With option=11, _ONE_WAY SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK is recommended [10].

It has been reported that with really high-speed applications, the sharp corners in the bilinear law may induce numerical instability ("ringing") due to sudden damage growth at Point 2 and sudden failure at Point 4. More advanced and complex separation laws are

available in LS-DYNA®. *MAT_COHESIVE_GENERAL (186) allows the users to define a load curve for a general shape separation law. Some authors have rounded the sharp corners with a cubic curve while keeping the total fracture energy (area under the curve) correct. *MAT_COHESIVE_ELASTIC (184) and *MAT_COHESIVE_TH (185) are also available for special applications of delamination, but the problem with all these advanced models is the lack is reliable data and reliable user experience. (Obviously it takes an advanced user to be able to determine what that shape is, by testing or other means).

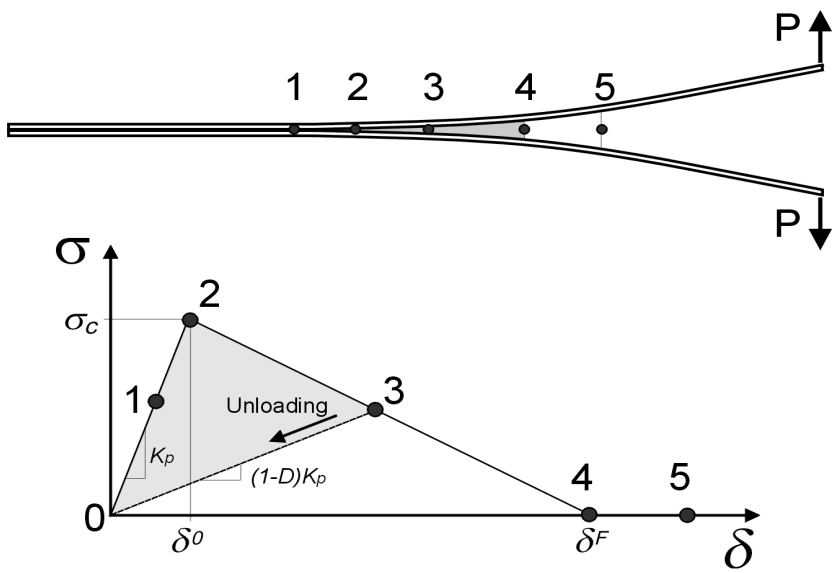


Figure 3-22 Bilinear Constitutive Model

In Figure 3-22, Point 1 is in the elastic part of the material response. Material has not suffered any damage and the unloading at this point would follow the elastic line. Point 2 represents the onset of damage and material softening (the damage growth) begins. Once the loading has progress to the Point 3 the material has suffered some damage (damage parameter is greater than zero, but less than one), but the plies have not separated yet. If unloading happens at this point, it is assumed to follow the straight line from Point 3 to Point 0. The shaded area (Points 0, 2, 3) represents the energy dissipated to partial damage of the bonding and is not recoverable. At point 4 the plies separate permanently (damage parameter has reached unity). The total area under the triangle (Points 0, 2, 4) represents the energy it takes to delaminate two plies and is known as the fracture energy. In LS-DYNA® the fracture energy is the input parameter or "fracture toughness" or the "energy release rate", G. It has units of energy/area. In addition, the elastic stiffness (slope) and the peak stress (Point 2) are required for complete definition of the bilinear law. Numerical studies have shown that the fracture toughness has to be accurate, but the initial stiffness and the peak stress do not need to be accurate, i.e. they can be changed without affecting the overall results. Camanho and Davila [8] use a constant value 10E+6 for all materials and call it "penalty stiffness". Then, in order to keep the fracture toughness (area under the triangle) correct, the peak stress has to be adjusted accordingly.

3.5.1.3 Mixed Modes

The above description of the constitutive law is shown for tension loading and ply separation in the normal direction. For general behavior, the relative normal and tangent displacements are computed and the law is extended for the 3-dimensional deformation, i.e. the Modes I and II are "mixed" for the 3-dimensional analysis.

The relative displacements between the two plies are computed ($\delta_1, \delta_2, \delta_3$). Then the two tangent displacements are combined into one shear displacement:

$$\delta_{II} = \sqrt{\delta_1^2 + \delta_2^2}$$

As stated earlier, the Mode I is governed by the normal displacement

$$\delta_I = \delta_3$$

The total mixed mode relative displacement between the plies is then found as

$$\delta_m = \sqrt{\delta_I^2 + \delta_{II}^2}$$

and, the mode "mixitity" is then defined as

$$\beta = \frac{\delta_{II}}{\delta_I}$$

The mixed mode concepts are illustrated in Figure 3-23. The T and S are the peak tractions in tension and shear, respectively. The shaded triangle shows the damage initiation, growth, and separation under general 3-dimeansional loading. The damage initiation, δ_0 and the mode mixitity, β can be determined.

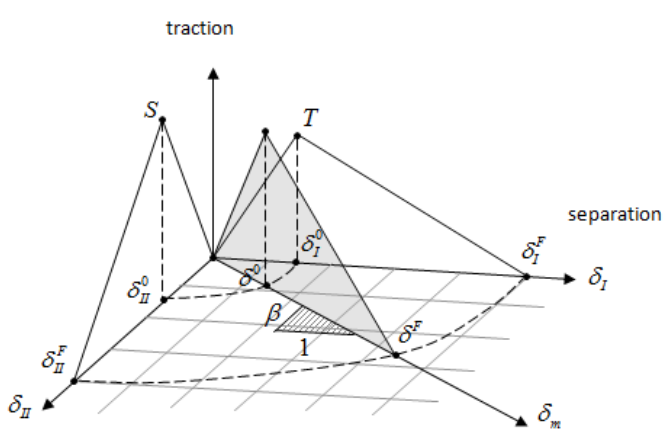


Figure 3-23 Mixed Mode Traction-Displacement Interaction

The mixed mode delamination propagation (running crack) is most commonly predicted in terms of the "power law"

$$\left(\frac{G_I}{G_{IC}}\right)^{\alpha} + \left(\frac{G_{II}}{G_{IIC}}\right)^{\alpha} = 1.0$$

The subscripts I and II refer to the normal and shear, as before, and the subscript C refers to "critical". The critical values are input to LS-DYNA®. The ratio G_I/G_{IC} is the ration of the shaded triangle to the whole triangle in Figure 3-23. The exponent alpha is usually set to 2 (especially when the user does not have data to do otherwise) and, occasionally, 1. Messieurs Benzeggagh and Kenane have devised the so called B-K interaction law, which captures the dependence of fracture toughness as a function of the mode ratio better in epoxy composites. (Again, the user must be aware and have accurate data). Both the power law and B-K law are available in LS-DYNA®.

3.5.1.4 Practical Solution with Coarse Mesh

In Section 3.5.1.1 we pointed out that the cohesive zone is about 1 to 2 mm long and for accurate modeling, at least three elements are needed in the cohesive zone. This means that the element size would have to be 0.3 to 0.6 mm long in the direction that the crack runs, which would not be practical. Turon, Davila, Camanho and Costa have developed a technique to allow larger elements without sacrificing the overall accuracy [4]. They have demonstrated that their technique can yield as accurate results with element size 4 mm as those obtained with very fine meshes, element = 0.25 mm.

As pointed out in Section 3.5.1.2, the energy release rates G_{IC} and G_{IIC} are critically important for successful analysis, but the interface (penalty) stiffness and the peak tractions for tension (T) and shear (s) are not. They can be varied without affecting the overall results much, as long as the fracture toughness is correct.

If the peak traction is lowered (Figure 3-24), the failure strain (Point 4 in Figure 3-22) needs to be increased to keep the area under the curve correct. Consequently, the "effective" element length increases and fewer elements are needed. This is nothing but a useful trick, but it works because the overall energy balance is kept correct.

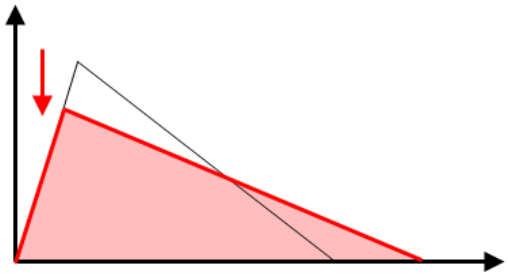


Figure 3-24 Lowering Peak Traction Lengthens the Element Effective Length

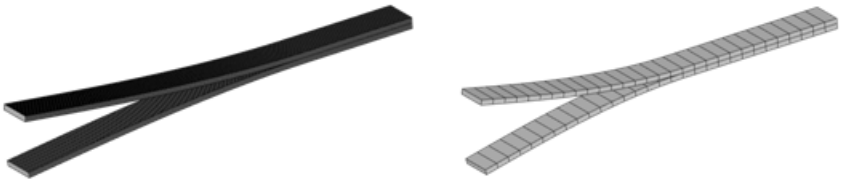


Figure 3-25 Double Cantilever Beam (DCB) Mode I analysis: Left Mesh has 0.25 mm Elements and Right Mesh has 4.0 mm Elements

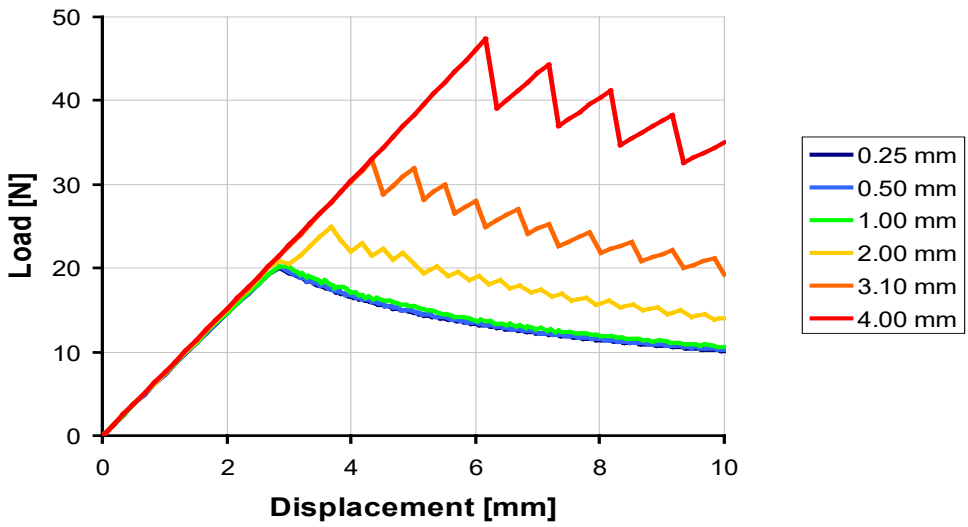


Figure 3-26 Uncorrected Load-Displacement Plots from DCB analysis with Different Meshes

Figure 3-25 shows two mesh sizes for the double cantilever beam (DCB) analysis. The element size on the left is 0.25 mm and on the right 4.0 mm (this is FE model of the Mode I fracture toughness testing). These plots show that the 0.25 mm mesh is fully "converged", i.e. further mesh refinement would not improve the accuracy. Also, the 0.5 mm mesh seems to be adequately converged. On the other hand, the 4.0 mm mesh gives the peak load that is way too high. The reasoning is as follows: The cohesive zone length here is about 1.25 – 1.50 mm so five to six 0.25 mm elements is enough to model the

cohesive zone correctly and about three 0.50 mm elements is enough to model the cohesive zone.

The question now becomes: how to scale the peak tractions for a given element size for accurate results?

We prefer the trial and error method as outlined by Erhart [5]. If the real load-displacement plot is available from tests, this is the "correct (converged) solution", and the scaling of the peak traction is adjusted so that the results match the converged solution for selected element sizes (0.25, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0 mm). The correct scaling is found by trial and error. If the test plot is not available, we can use the equation in Section 3.5.1.1 to estimate the cohesive zone length and refine the progressively mesh till it is converged. This plot and the peak load then become the "correct (converged) solution". Then we find the scaling factor by trial and error for the desired element sizes to match the converged solution. The normalized element size vs. scaling factors for both Mode I and Mode II are input as a load curve to LS-DYNA®. A typical load curve scaling factor plot is shown in Figure 3-27.

The results are now independent of the element size as seen in Figure 3-28.

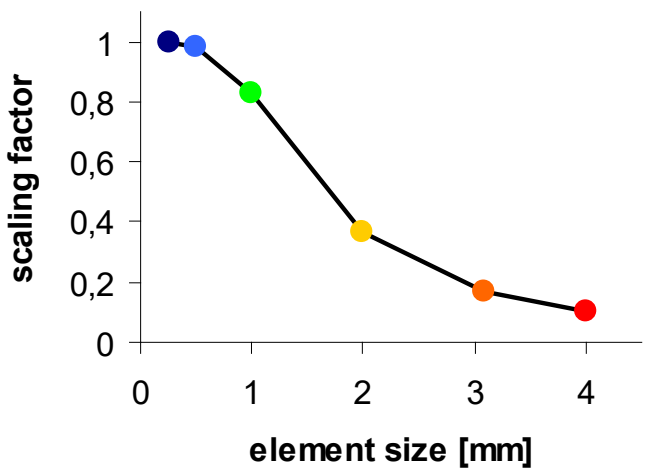


Figure 3-27 Scaling factor vs. the Element size for the Peak Traction

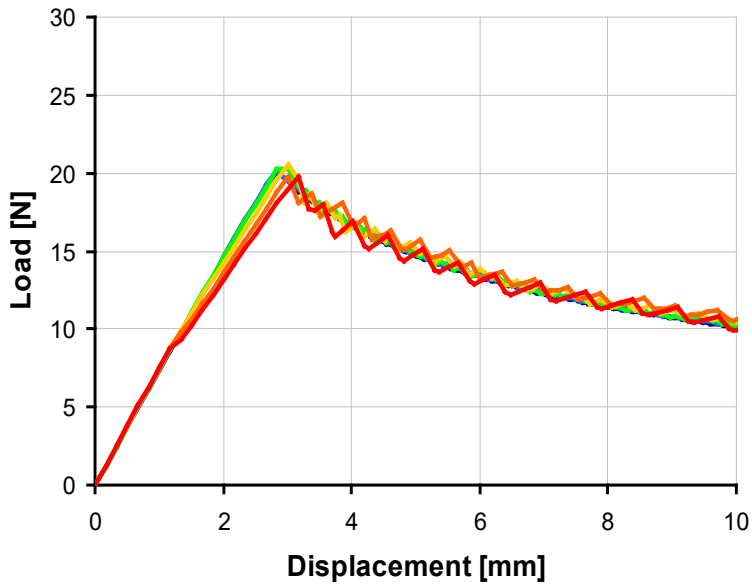


Figure 3-28 Corrected Load-displacement Plots from DCB Analysis with Different Meshes

3.6 Material-Test Interaction

Each material model, whether associated with the projectile or target (i.e. blade or containment structure) should be based on mechanical properties obtained by mechanical property tests. The basic static properties of compression, tension, and shear should be measured in test. In the case of composites, or other non-isotropic materials, these properties must be obtained in each appropriate direction. Many, if not most materials used in aerospace applications show significant strain rate sensitivity, and, therefore, this behavior must also be determined in tests. The classification of the material into a general category, when dealing with an exotic material, is sometimes required, and, in this event, even basic properties, such as modulus and Poisson's Ratio cannot be assumed, but must be obtained by test. A material model must also be selected that can match the basic physical behavior and properties of the actual material.

3.6.1 Model Creation

If an increase in material strength due to rate effects is noted, then it should be modeled explicitly as strain rate sensitivity, using an appropriate model. (The static material properties should not be uniformly matched to the properties at high strain rate.) Most of the structure will not be undergoing high strain plastic deformation, and, therefore, to model the material with the static material properties representing only the high strain rate behavior will significantly over specify the strength of the material.

After a provisional material model is created, a mesh of each test configuration that was used to obtain the mechanical properties should be constructed. General meshing

guidelines are discussed in Section 2.6, but a mesh density sufficient to produce a uniform stress field in the elastic, pre-yield state is required. (Post-yield stress field and failure convergence is discussed in Section 3.7.) A careful comparison of the test and analysis results is required to insure that the physical material behavior is represented by the material model. At the same time, a good test-analysis comparison of the pre-yield stress state does not guarantee that accurate failure representation of the material will occur.

The failure, and/or element erosion criteria, for most material models are usually based on some type of effective plastic strain at failure. The material model failure plastic strain is obtained by modeling the test configuration that was created to confirm the basic physical behavior of the material. The value of the failure plastic strain is mesh size dependent and, unlike elastic stress analysis, does not converge as the mesh size is reduced (see discussion in Section 3.7). The value of effective plastic strain can be adjusted to match the failure behavior of the mechanical property test. However, this means that the mesh size used to model a part of interest cannot vary significantly from that used to calibrate the material model with the test configuration.
There are currently efforts underway to generalize and expand the element removal and failure criteria (i.e., mesh regularization such as used in *MAT_NONLOCAL and *MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK). These technologies require additional test data, which is currently not available for most alloys. As a result, the above failure definition procedure is still required for most analyses. The input definition for *MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK requires a series of tests to determine failure in differing configurations, the description of which is beyond the scope of this section.

With most materials, there exists a significant variation in mechanical properties that can be caused by processing details, such as heat treatment, grain orientation, or inherent randomness, which can also require mechanical property testing to be material, alloy, and potentially batch specific.

3.6.2 Model Validation and Verification

A series of sub-scale ballistic tests, or representative sub-scale component tests, using the primary materials in the complete system analysis should be conducted to validate and verify that the basic material models, the contact algorithm, and the other many aspects of an explicit analysis are correctly defined. The elastic deflections, the plastic deflections, the boundary loads, the containment threshold velocity, and the final velocity of the projectile are some of the variables which can be measured and used to determine if the analysis is reliable. As much as possible, the basic parameters of the material model should not be changed on the basis of the results of the ballistic tests, especially when these changes would contradict the properties obtained in the mechanical property tests. If the test and analysis do not match, then the basic assumptions that went into the material model creation should be questioned, and additional mechanical property testing may be required. If additional work is required for the analysis to match the tests,

then parameters to which there is some uncertainty should be the values that should be "tuned". Ideally, no tuning should be required for the analysis to match the test, but, unfortunately, this practice can sometimes not be avoided. If "tuning" is used, then the analysis is necessarily only valid for conditions that are close to those tested and correlated to. The resulting correlated models should not be used for extrapolation.

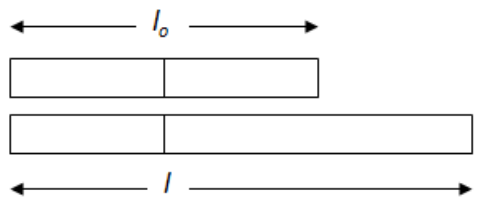
Full scale tests of systems are usually required for final verifications. Ideally the analysis model predication should match the test with no additional modifications to the analysis. However, most actual structures and systems are so complicated that some assumptions and compromises as to which components need to be modeled in detail are often made. If a system level test demonstrates that some component modeling needs to be enhanced, then care should be taken to insure that this enhancement is made using the same procedures for geometry, mesh, and material modeling as was used previously and shortcuts not be taken. For example, if a particular sub-structure that was assumed to be rigid is found to be dynamically active, then a full verification and validation of the mesh and material models will be required.

For analysis of containment problems, the represented structures are often simple and verification of the mesh is usually straight forward. However, as more challenging analyses with more complicated structures and meshes are undertaken, more methodical mesh verifications are required. An example of a system requiring more thorough verification is the analytical model predicting system response due to fan blade loss. In problems such as these, all available data should be leveraged to insure accuracy and completeness of the discretization of the structure.

Examples of information which should be used to verify this type of structural system problems include various tests and data. The mass properties of the system model should be compared and correlated with the mass properties of the tested structure. Deflections and/or strains from system static tests, such pull tests on a full engine, should be compared to model predictions in order to verify stiffness. Dynamic properties should be checked with a vibration survey, or correlated to a modal survey, when available. In general, the verification of the non-linear fan blade loss model requires, at least, the same level of verification as the linear loads model.

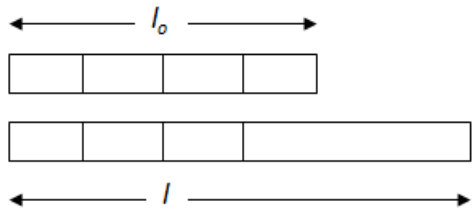
3.7 Material Model Failure Calibration

There is an inherent mesh dependency of the local strain value after localization or necking of a specimen occurs. This is demonstrated by looking at the following models. For a two-element beam representation, the local strain after localization is



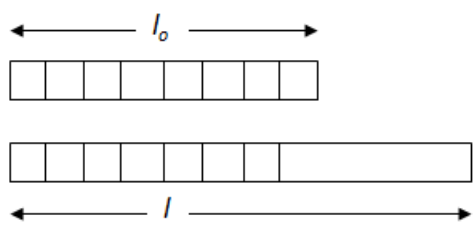
$$\varepsilon = \ln \frac{2\left(l - \frac{l_0}{2}\right)}{l_0}$$

For a four-element beam representation, the local strain after localization is



$$\varepsilon = \ln \frac{4\left(l - \frac{3l_0}{4}\right)}{l_0}$$

For a beam with *n* number of elements, the local strain after localization is



$$\varepsilon = \ln \frac{n\left(l - \frac{(n-1)l_0}{n}\right)}{l_0}$$

Defining characteristic element length as $l_c = \frac{l_0}{n}$ and total length $l = l_0 + d$, then the approximate local failure strain is

$$\varepsilon_{f,local} = \ln \frac{n\left(l - \frac{(n-1)l_0}{n}\right)}{l_0} = \ln \frac{(l - l_0) + l_c}{l_c} = \ln\left(\frac{d}{l_c} + 1\right)$$

and the global failure strain is

$$\varepsilon_{f,global} = \ln \frac{l}{l_0} = \ln\left(\frac{d}{l_0} + 1\right)$$

Plotting the ratio of the local failure strain to the global failure strain as shown in Figure 3-29 demonstrates mesh size dependency, non-convergence, and that a finer mesh size leads to a higher value of failure strain.

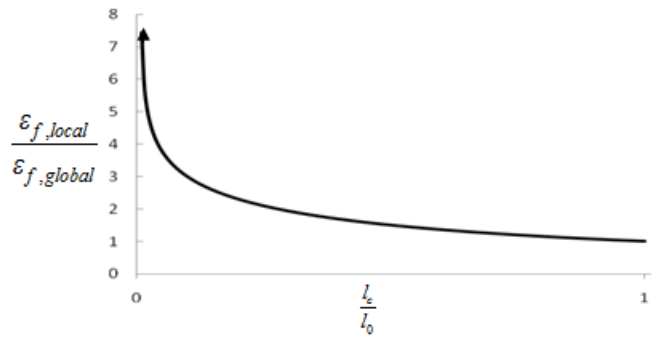


Figure 3-29 Mesh Dependency on the Local Failure Strain

The most common approach for the representation of metals in LS-DYNA® are the plasticity models such as *MAT_024 or *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY and *MAT_081 or *MAT_PLASTICITY_WITH_DAMAGE, etc. In these models material failure, or erosion, is generally controlled by a user input effective plastic strain to failure. Correct use of the plastic failure strain parameter which can accurately be used to predict the threshold velocity for fan blade containment, or the ballistic limit of other impact analyses requires calibration with ballistic test data. The suggested approach is applicable to all material models which have element erosion controlled by this parameter. Despite the recent progress and development in the use of mesh regularization such as in *MAT_NONLOCAL and *MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK, the calibration approach will continued to be required for many metals and alloys in which the significant test data requirements of the alternate approaches are not available.

The effective plastic strain at which a metal ruptures is dependent on the type of loading. For example, the value of strain in a shear failure is typically lower than that in tension failure, and, in hydro-static compression, metals do not fail at all. Other factors that can influence the failure strain include temperature, strain rate, and geometry. As a result, the use of a failure strain from a standard tension dog bone test would only coincidently be the correct value to use for a ballistic impact test simulation, where the loading is at minimum bi-axial, but more typically tri-axial. Therefore, a value for effective plastic strain is required that is specific for the class of loading under consideration.

An additional complication in determining the correct effective plastic failure strain to use in a simulation is that this value is element size dependent. This inherent mesh dependency begins after localization of the yielding (necking in a simple tension test). A finer mesh leads to a higher value of failure strain in a corresponding, correlated failure analysis. Even when a simple tension test is modeled with successfully finer meshes, convergence to a failure strain value found in handbooks is not to be expected as is shown in Figure 3-30. As a result, the correct value of failure strain is specific to the element size being used, as previously discussed.

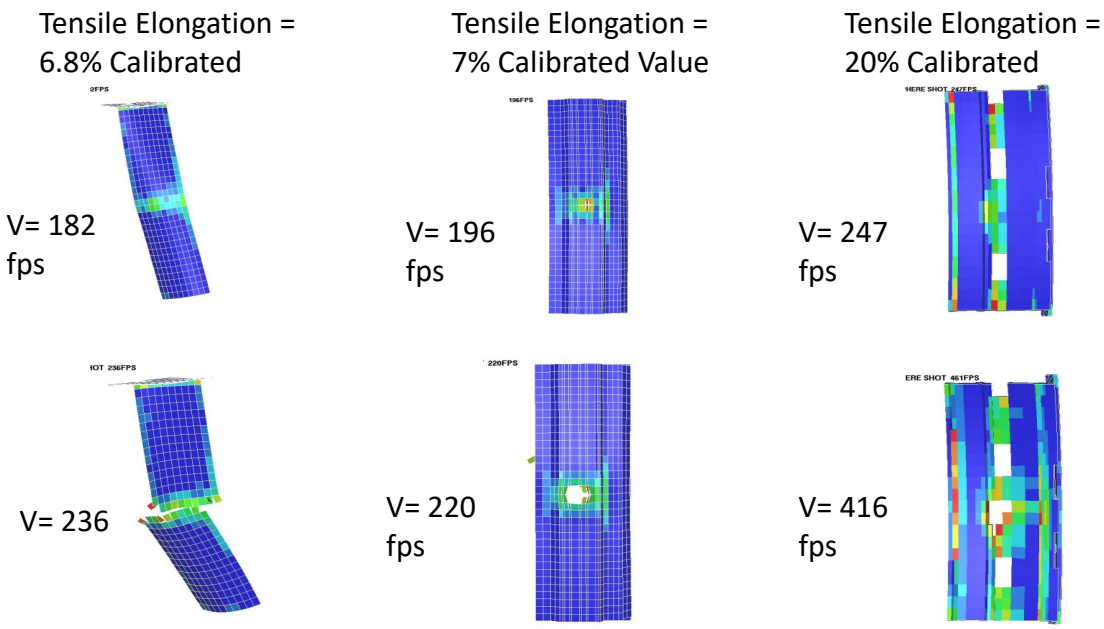


Figure 3-30 Calibrated Failure Value is Not Scalable to Tensile Elongation

In order to determine the correct effective plastic strain to failure for a fan containment analysis, and for a specific element size, a set of ballistic impact tests are performed. These tests are performed using simple representative configurations which make them relatively simple and inexpensive tests. However, care must be taken in the design of the ballistic test to insure similar conditions and failure modes to the fan containment event under consideration. The conditions which should be appropriately represented or matched include:

- Failure mode
- Projectile impact angle
- Projectile size, shape, and material
- Projectile velocity
- Target thickness and material
- Target orientation

The tests are modeled using the same input parameters as those that will be used in the fan containment simulation. The effective plastic strain to failure is simply adjusted so that the ballistic limit of the analysis matches that of the simple ballistic test results.

The general parameters of the analysis which must be identical in the simple ballistic and the fan containment analyses include element size, element type, contact algorithm, and, of course, material model and corresponding failure strain. If the general parameters of the fan containment must be changed, then the calibration must be repeated using the modified general parameters. These general parameters should be selected to represent the actual physics of the problem up to the point of failure as accurately as possible. The material model used should also be appropriate with strain rate effects and accurate stress-strain behavior included. In other words, adjusting the effective plastic strain to

failure to compensate for other modeling inadequacies should be avoided. For example, a mesh size should be selected in which the elastic portion of the problem has converged.

As an example, a cylindrical shell with a flange section was impacted with a 1 inch diameter steel ball with the resulting failure threshold velocity of 293 fps. The cylindrical shell and flange was modeled using four different mesh sizes as shown in Figure 3-31. For Meshes #1 and #2, correlation was not successful as the failure occurred in the flange, not the cylindrical section (Figure 3-32). The smaller element sizes of Meshes #3 and #4 were required for successful calibration as is shown in Figure 3-33 and Figure 3-34. The calibrated effective plastic strains to failure resulting from these examples also demonstrate both mesh sensitivity and the usefulness of the calibration approach.

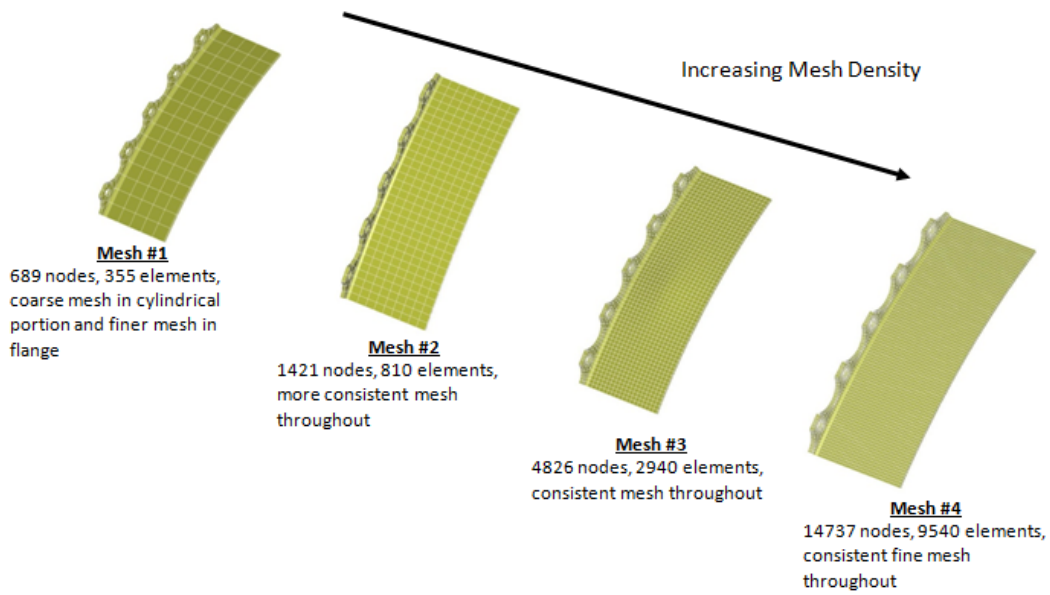


Figure 3-31 Four Different Mesh Densities

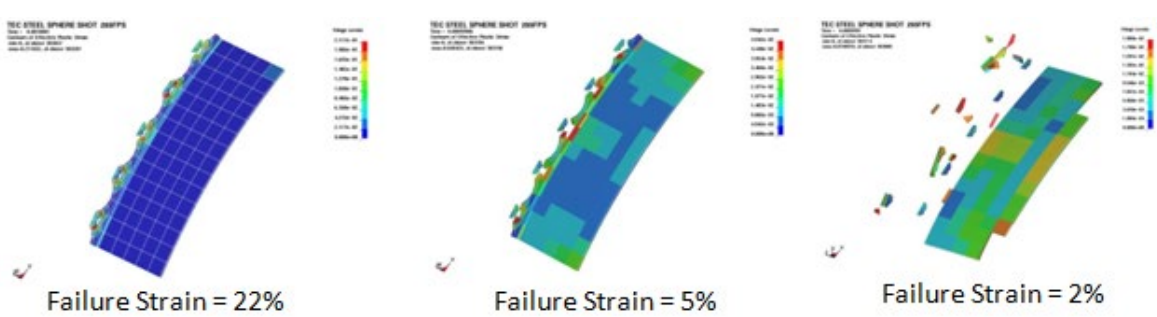


Figure 3-32 Coarse Mesh Precludes Successful Calibration

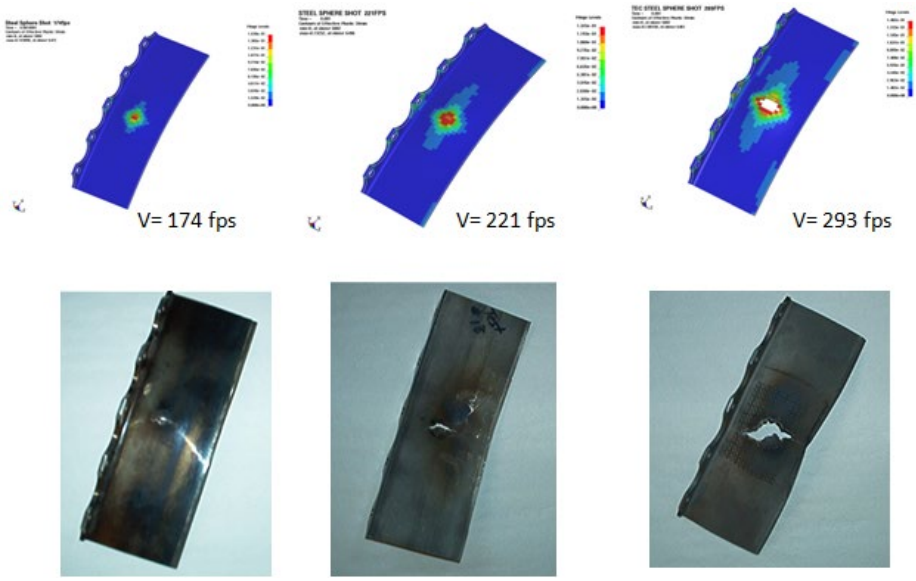


Figure 3-33 Mesh #3 with Calibrated Failure Strain of 15.4%

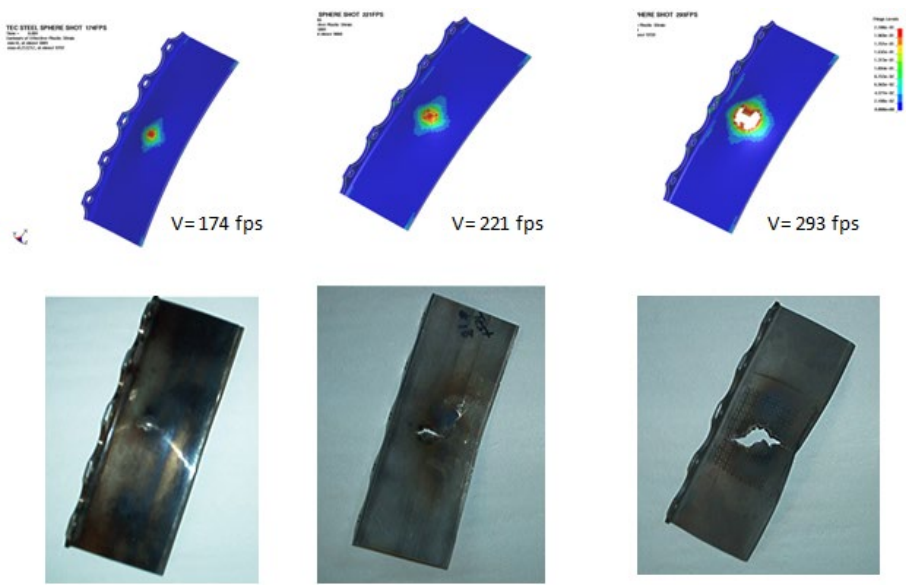


Figure 3-34 Mesh #4 with Calibrated Failure Strain of 22.0%

3.8 Equations of State

Equations of state (EOS) may be used to initialize the thermodynamic state of a material (assumed to be homogeneous and non-reacting). A thermodynamic state may typically be defined by two state variables as, for example, {r, T} or {u_r, e_i} pairs. Note that u_r is the relative volume, a measure of compression, and e_i is the internal energy, a measure of T.

These parameters and their various forms are defined and related directly to LS-DYNA® keyword input parameters.

For processes involving large deformation, the total deformation is sometimes partitioned into two parts: a volume-preserving or deviatoric strain tensor and a volumetric deformation component.

CONSTITUTIVE MODELS:
Relate deviatoric stresses to deviatoric strains

$$\Delta\varepsilon_{ij} = \Delta\varepsilon'_{ij} + \frac{1}{3}\Delta\varepsilon_{kk}\delta_{ij}$$

EQUATIONS OF STATES:
Relate dP to DVol

$$\Delta\sigma'_{ij} \propto f\left(\Delta\varepsilon'_{ij}\right)$$

$$\Delta P \propto g\left(\frac{\Delta(dV)}{dV}\right)$$

One general form of the EOS equation [52] represents total pressure as the sum of three components:

$$P = P_c(\upsilon) + P_l(\upsilon,T) + P_e(\upsilon,T)$$

$P_c(\upsilon) =$ Cold pressure atomic elastic interactions, important at very low temperature & is independent of temperature

$P_l(\upsilon,T) =$ Lattice thermal vibration, important at medium temperature range, typical for normal dynamic processes

$P_e(\upsilon,T) =$ Electronic excitation, important at extremely high temperature (10000+ K°) generally beyond the scope of our analysis.

This reduces to another general form of the EOS

$$P = A(\mu) + B(\mu,T) * e_{i_{V_0}}$$

$A(\mu) \approx P_c(\upsilon)$ resembles the cold pressure component

$B(\mu,T) * e_{i_{V0}} \approx P_l(\upsilon,T)$ resembles the lattice thermal vibration pressure component

$e_{i_{V0}}$ is internal energy per unit reference volume

$$e_{i_{V0}} = \frac{E_i}{V_0} = \left[\frac{E_i}{V}\right] * \frac{V}{V_0} = \left[e_{i_V}\right]\frac{\upsilon}{\upsilon_0} = \left[e_{i_V}\right]\upsilon_r$$

P may be represented by many forms: P(r, T) or P(m, T) or P(u, e_u), etc. This may be loosely read as "P may be evaluated based on the compression and thermal state of the material".

The various forms of parameters representing compression and temperature include:

<u>Volumetric Parameters - Measure of Compression</u>

Current Volume = V (m^3), Reference Volume = V_0, Mass = M (Kg)

Reference specific volume (per mass) = $\upsilon_0 = \frac{V_0}{M}$

Current specific volume (per mass) = $\upsilon = \frac{V}{M}$

Current relative volume = $\upsilon_r = \frac{V}{V_0} = \frac{V/M}{V_0/M} = \frac{\upsilon}{\upsilon_0} = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho}$

Current normalized volume increment = $\frac{d\upsilon}{\upsilon} = \frac{\upsilon - \upsilon_0}{\upsilon} = 1 - \frac{1}{\upsilon_r} = 1 - \frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$

A frequently used parameter in *EOS is $\mu = \frac{-d\upsilon}{\upsilon} = \frac{\upsilon_0 - \upsilon}{\upsilon} = \frac{1}{\upsilon_r} - 1 = \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} - 1$

Another volumetric parameter is $\eta = \frac{\upsilon_0}{\upsilon} = \frac{1}{\upsilon_r} = \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = \mu + 1$ $\quad \mu = \eta - 1$

Table 3-2 Volumetric Compression Parameters Table

PARAMETER	COMPRESSION	UNDEFORMED	EXPANSION
$\upsilon_r = \frac{\upsilon}{\upsilon_0} = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho}$	< 1	1	> 1
$\frac{d\upsilon}{\upsilon} = \frac{\upsilon - \upsilon_0}{\upsilon} = 1 - \frac{1}{\upsilon_r}$	< 0	0	> 0
$\mu = \frac{-d\upsilon}{\upsilon} = \frac{1}{\upsilon_r} - 1$	> 0	0	< 0
$\eta = \mu + 1$	> 1	1	< 1

μ is used frequently in the EOS equations.
υ_r is used frequently in the keyword input.

<u>Density</u>
There are 3 definitions of density that must be distinguished from each other:
$\rho_0 =$ This is typically the density at nominal/reference state, usually non-stress or non-deformed state. This may be input as RHO under the *MAT_ card.
$\rho|_{t=0} =$ Density at t = 0
$\rho =$ Current density

Relative Volume

$$\upsilon_r = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho} = \frac{\upsilon}{\upsilon_0} = \text{ Current relative volume}$$

$$\upsilon_{r_0} = \upsilon_r\big|_{t=0} = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho\big|_{t=0}} = \frac{\upsilon\big|_{t=0}}{\upsilon_0} = \text{ Initial relative volume}$$

This is typically input as "V0" under the *EOS_ card. The initial compression effect will be defined via this "V0".

Internal Energy

Absolute internal energy.

$$E_i = MC_vT \square JOULE$$

Specific internal energy (per mass).

$$e_i = \frac{E_i}{M} = C_vT \square \frac{JOULE}{Kg}$$

Internal energy per unit "current" volume.

$$e_{i_V} = \frac{E_i}{V} = \frac{MC_vT}{V} = \rho C_vT = \frac{C_vT}{\upsilon} \square \frac{JOULE}{m^3} \square \frac{N}{m^2} \sim Pa$$

Internal energy per unit "reference" volume.

$$e_{i_{V_0}} = \frac{E_i}{V_0} = \frac{MC_vT}{V_0} = \rho_0 C_vT = \frac{C_vT}{\upsilon_0} \square \frac{JOULE}{m^3} \square \frac{N}{m^2} \square Pa$$

Relating the "current-volume" to "reference-volume" based internal energies.

$$e_{i_{V_0}} = \left[\frac{C_vT}{\upsilon}\right]\frac{\upsilon}{\upsilon_0} = e_{i_V}\frac{\upsilon}{\upsilon_0} = e_{i_V}\upsilon_r$$

To initialize the thermal state of a material in the *EOS_ keyword, the input required is "E0", the initial internal energies per unit "REFERENCE" volume. It is computed as follows

$$e_{i_{V_0}}\Big|_{t=0} = \rho_0 C_V\, T\big|_{t=0}$$

Initialization

- Define the reference density ρ_0 , "RHO", under *MAT_ card.
- Define, if any, initial compression via the initial relative volume $\upsilon_r\big|_{t=0}$, "V0", under the *EOS_ card.
- Define, if any, initial thermal state via the initial internal energy per unit reference volume $e_{i_{V_0}}\Big|_{t=0}$,"E0", under the *EOS_ card.

3.8.1 Perfect Gases

Perfect gas may be modeled by using *MAT_NULL and one of the two choices for EOS:
[1] *EOS_LINEAR_POLYNOMIAL (or ELP)

ELP has the general form

$$P = C_0 + C_1\mu + C_2\mu^2 + C_3\mu^3 + \left[C_4 + C_5\mu + C_6\mu^2\right]e_{i_{V_0}}$$

When used to model perfect gas, only C_4 and C_5 are defined, and we get back the perfect gas EOS. Defining any additional C_i will violate the perfect gas equation form.

$$C_4 = C_5 = \gamma - 1$$

$$P = \left[C_4 + C_5\mu\right]e_{i_{V_0}} = \left[\gamma - 1\right](1+\mu)e_{i_{V_0}} = \left[\gamma - 1\right]\left(\frac{1}{\upsilon_r}\right)e_{i_{V_0}}$$

$$P = \left[\frac{R}{C_V}\right]\left(\frac{\upsilon_0}{\upsilon}\right)\left[\rho_0 C_V T\right] \Rightarrow P = \rho R T$$

So at t=0, P is initialized by "V0", $\upsilon_r\big|_{t=0}$, (compression) and "E0", $e_{i_{V_0}}\Big|_{t=0}$, (thermal state). For typical air at room temperature (~298.15K) and no volumetric compression we have in general:

$$P_{t=0} = \left[\gamma - 1\right]\left(\frac{1}{\upsilon_r\big|_{t=0}}\right)e_{i_{V_0}}\Big|_{t=0}$$

$$\upsilon_r\big|_{t=0} = \frac{\upsilon_{t=0}}{\upsilon_0} = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho_{t=0}} = \text{"V0"}$$

$$e_{i_{V_0}}\Big|_{t=0} = \rho_0 C_V T_{t=0} = \text{"E0"}$$

As V0 and E0 are computed, P is initialized correspondingly.

[2] *EOS_IDEAL_GAS (EIG)
EIG computes P directly from {ρ & T} $P = \rho R T$
Note that the keyword input for air may look like

*EOS_IDEAL_GAS

$	EOSID	Cv	Cp	C1	C2	T0	V0
	1	719.0	1006.0	0.0	0.0	298.15	0.0

Recalling

$$\gamma = \frac{C_P}{C_V} \qquad \left(V0 = \upsilon_{r_0} = \upsilon_r\big|_{t=0} = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho\big|_{t=0}} = \frac{\upsilon\big|_{t=0}}{\upsilon_0}\right)$$

$$R = C_P - C_V$$

Reference density, ρ_0 (or "RHO"), is defined under *MAT_NULL. Any initial compression may be defined via $\upsilon_r\big|_{t=0}$, "V0", under the *EOS_

<u>Air</u>

R_{univ}= 8.314472 J/[mol*K] = universal gas constant
M_{air}= 0.028966 Kg/mol = molecular weight
γ~1.4 = gamma (for perfect gas) = C_p/C_v

ρ_0= 1.184 Kg/m^3 = air density (STP condition)
$T|_{t=0}$= 298.15 K = typical initial (room) temperature
C_V= 719 J/[Kg*K] = air constant-volume heat capacity

Putting these values into the EOS:

$$P|_{t=0} = \rho_0 R_{air}\, T|_{t=0} = 1.184\frac{Kg}{m^3} * \left[8.314472\frac{J}{mol*K} * \frac{mol}{0.028966Kg}\right] * 298.15K$$

$$e_{i_{V_0}}\Big|_{t=0} = \rho_0 C_{V\_air}\, T|_{t=0} \sim 1.184\frac{Kg}{m^3} * 719.0\frac{J}{Kg*K} * 298.15K$$

$$P|_{t=0} = 1.013250437\text{E+05Pa}$$

$$e_{i_{V_0}}\Big|_{t=0} = 2.537871062\text{E+05Pa}$$ = "E0" under *ELP

3.8.2 Liquids

Liquids may be modeled using *MAT_NULL and if deformation is in the linear range, (a) *EOS_LINEAR_POLYNOMIAL and for the nonlinear deformation range, (b) *EOS_GRUNEISEN.

(a) *EOS_LINEAR_POLYNOMIAL (ELP)

The complete and general form of ELP is

$$P = C_0 + C_1\mu + C_2\mu^2 + C_3\mu^3 + \left[C_4 + C_5\mu + C_6\mu^2\right]e_{i_{V_0}}$$

C_1 is equivalent to bulk modulus. The linear form of this EOS is

$$\mu = \frac{-d\upsilon}{\upsilon} = \frac{1}{\upsilon_r} - 1$$

$$K = \frac{dP}{\left[-dV/V\right]} \Rightarrow dP = K\left(\frac{-dV}{V}\right)$$

Initialization (*ELP) $$P = C_0 + C_1\mu = C_0 + K\left(\frac{-d\upsilon}{\upsilon}\right)$$

In general, we have $$P_{t=0} = P_0 = C_0 + C_1\mu_{t=0}$$

$$\mu_{t=0} = \frac{P_0 - C_0}{C_1} = \frac{1}{\upsilon_{r_{t=0}}} - 1$$

$$\upsilon_{r_{t=0}} = \frac{C_1}{P_0 - C_0 + C_1}$$

(Case 1) P_0 = 0.0 atm ➔ C_0 = 0.0 atm and $\upsilon_{r_{t=0}} = 1.0$ = V0

(Case 2a) P_0 = 1.0 atm and no volumetric compression ➔ If C_0 = 0.0 atm ➔ For example for water, V0 may be estimated as

$$\upsilon_{r_{t=0}} = \frac{C_1}{P_0 + C_1} = \frac{2.25E9}{101325 + 2.25E9} \sim 0.999954969(?)$$

(Case 2b) P_0 = 100.0 atm ➔ There is volumetric compression/expansion ➔ If C_0 = 0.0 atm ➔ For example for water, V0 in this case may be estimated as

$$\upsilon_{r_{t=0}} = \frac{C_1}{P_0 + C_1} = \frac{2.25E9}{10132500 + 2.25E9} \sim 0.995516856(?)$$

(Case 3a) P_0 = 1.0 atm and no volumetric compression ➔ If C_0 = 1.0 atm ➔ V0=1.0

(Case 3b) P_0 = 100.0 atm ➔ There is volumetric compression/expansion ➔ If C_0 = 1.0 atm, for water, V0 may be estimated as

$$\upsilon_{r_{t=0}} = \frac{C_1}{P_0 - C_0 + C_1} = \frac{2.25E9}{10132500 - 101325 + 2.25E9} \sim 0.995561488(?)$$

In general, the approach in Case 2 may be the best method.

(b) *EOS_GRUNEISEN

Loosely speaking, the Gruneisen EOS relates the change in pressure to the change in the corresponding specific internal energy. A more intuitive form of the Gruneisen equation is

$$P(\rho, e_i) - P_{0K}(\rho) = \gamma(\rho)\rho\left[e_i - e_{i_{0K}}(\rho)\right]$$

$$e_i(\rho, T) = e_{i_{0K}}(\rho) + C_V(T)\left[T - 0K^o\right]$$

where

$P_{0K}(\rho)$ = Pressure on the 0-K° isotherm

$e_{i_{0K}}(\rho)$ = Specific internal energy on the 0-K° isotherm (~ J/Kg)

$\gamma(\rho)$ = Gruneisen coefficient

ρ = Density

$P(\rho, e_i)$ = Pressure

$e_i = e_i(\rho, T)$ = Specific internal energy (per mass) $= C_V T$

For nonlinear, large deformation in hydrodynamic processes (detonation, etc.) with high pressure gradients, *EOS_GRUNEISEN may be used to model primarily solid (and some liquid) materials. In LS-DYNA®, this has a general form of

$$P = \frac{\rho_0 C^2 \mu \left[1 + \left(1 - \frac{\gamma_0}{2} \right) \mu - \frac{a}{2} \mu^2 \right]}{\left[1 - (S_1 - 1)\mu - S_2 \left(\frac{\mu^2}{\mu + 1} \right) - S_3 \left(\frac{\mu^3}{\{\mu + 1\}^2} \right) \right]} + (\gamma_0 + a\mu) e_{i_{V0}}$$

where

$\gamma(\rho) = \gamma(\mu) \approx \gamma_0 + a\mu$ = Gruneisen constant

C = sound velocity of the material

a = linear coefficient of g as a function of compression, m

Note that the first term resembles $A(\mu)$ and the second term $B(\mu, T) * e_{i_{V0}}$

For water, one set of data obtained from [53]

ρ_0 =	998.0	Kg/m^3
C =	1647.0	m/s
S_1 =	1.921	
gamma=	0.350	
ρ_0*C^2 =	2.707183782E9	Pa
1-(gamma/2) =	0.825	
S_1-1 =	0.921	
C_v_water =	4136.0	J/(Kg*K) at ~ 25 Deg C **
C_p_water =	4184.0	J/(Kg*K), Sonntag-Van Wylen, P. 729

This reduces to $$P_{water} = \frac{2.707184E9 * \mu[1 + 0.825\mu]}{[1 - 0.921\mu]} + 0.35 * e_{i_{V0}}$$

Iterating on v_r to get ~ 101325 Pa (~ 1 atm)

In general problems, $e_{i_{V0}}$ is zero for water in the following calculation.

Double precision is recommended for water analysis as the bulk modulus for water is quite high.

v_r	m	numerator	denominator	P (Pa)
1.0000000000	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0
0.9999990000	1.000001E-6	2.707188723E3	9.999990790E-1	2.707191216E3
0.9999625760	3.742540061E-5	1.013205658E5	9.999655313E-1	1.013240583E5
0.9999625755	3.742590065E-5	1.013219196E5	9.999655309E-1	1.013254122E5
0.9999625750	3.742640068E-5	1.013232734E5	9.999655304E-1	1.013267661E5

<u>Comparing Linear Polynomial to Gruneisen</u>
Consider a simple Lagrangian model with two solid parts each having a single element.
Part 1 uses *EOS_LINEAR_POLYNOMIAL
Part 2 uses *EOS_GRUNEISEN

For each of the elements, the left-face nodes are fixed, and the right-face nodes are constrained to move only in the x-direction as shown in Figure 3-35. The right-face nodes are then moved to compress the two solid parts.

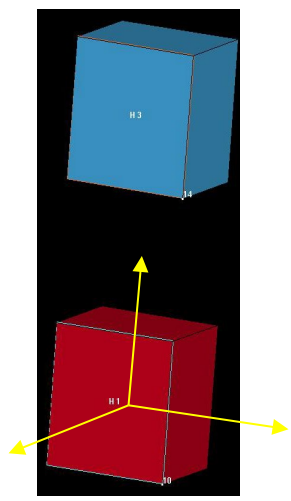


Figure 3-35 Two Part Model

The pressure versus volume responses are then compared in Figure 3-36 and Figure 3-37.

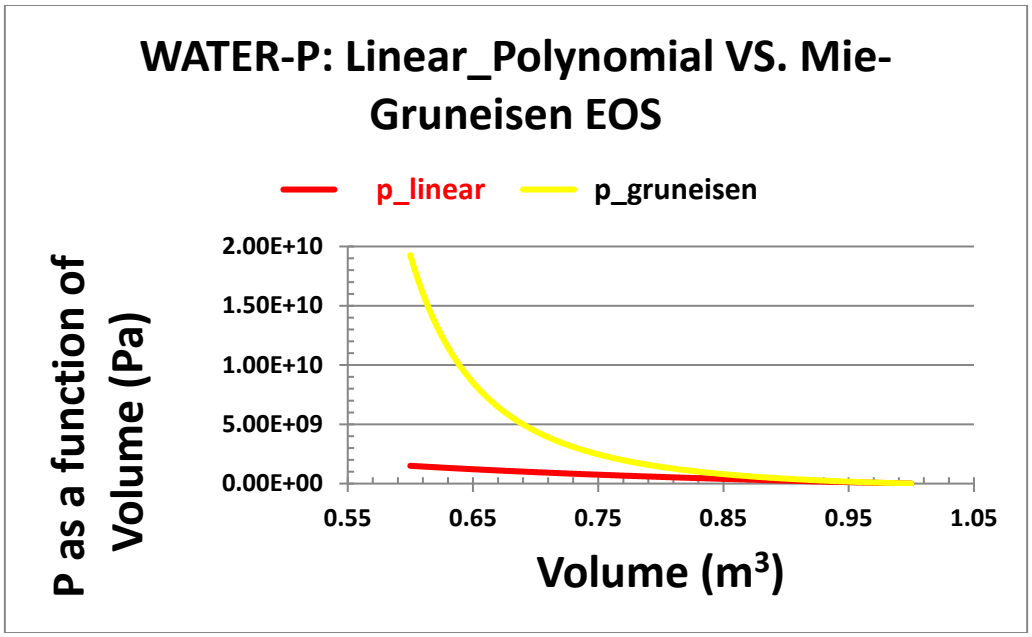


Figure 3-36 Water Model Comparison

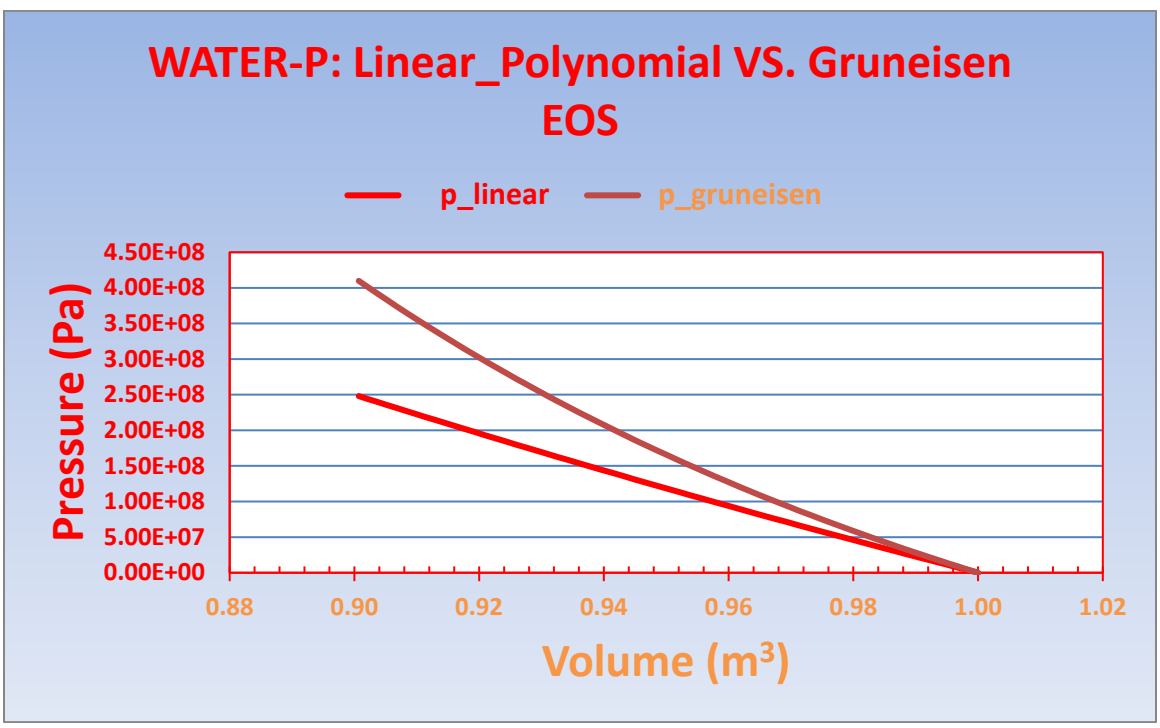


Figure 3-37 Water Model Comparison

3.9 Fluids

When modeling materials with little or no shear stiffness, as is the case for fluids, the default hourglass type (IHQ=1) should be used and the hourglass coefficient should be greatly reduced (QM=1.0e-6).

3.9.1 Air

In LS-DYNA® models in which the physical effects of air are important, *MAT_NULL and *EOS_LINEAR_POLYNOMIAL are commonly used to represent the air. Typical input constants for air at sea level (initial pressure = 1 bar) associated with these commands follow.

*MAT_NULL:

Mass density, RO = 1.0e-9 kg/mm^3
1.0e-3 g/cm^3
1.0 kg/m^3
1.0e-12 tonnes/mm^3
0.94e-7 lbf-s^2/in^4

All other parameters in *MAT_NULL should be set to zero or left blank.

*EOS_LINEAR_POLYNOMIAL:

Dimensionless parameters C4 and C5 are set to 0.4.
C0 = C1 = C2 = C3 = C6 = 0.
V0 = 1.0
E0 (in units of stress) = initial pressure/C4 = initial pressure/0.4. Thus, for an initial pressure of 1 bar,

E0 = 2.5e-4 GPa
2.5e-6 Mbar
2.5e+5 Pa
2.5e-1 MPa
36.8 psi

Miscellaneous properties of air (not required in LS-DYNA® descriptions given above):

Specific heat, C_p is approximately 1000 J/kg-K
Specific heat, C_v is approximately 717 J/kg-K
Sound speed c = 340 m/s
Bulk modulus K = rho * c^2 = 115,600 Pa

In many ALE applications involving interaction of high-density materials, the effects of air are negligible. In such cases, air can be suitably modeled as void using the simple material model *MAT_VACUUM instead of using *MAT_NULL and *EOS_LINEAR_POLYNOMIAL. No input constants are required for *MAT_VACUUM other than the material ID number.

3.9.2 Water

In LS-DYNA® models, *MAT_NULL and *EOS_GRUNEISEN are commonly used to represent water and other liquids. Matsuka [58] provides properties for water using the Gruneisen equation of state. Some commonly used input constants for water at 20° C follow.

*MAT_NULL:
Mass density, RO = 1.e-6 kg/mm^3
1.0 g/cm^3
1000. kg/m^3
1.e-9 tonnes/mm^3
9.37e-5 lbf-s^2/in^4
Dynamic viscosity, MU = 1.0e-3 N-s/m^2 (often taken as 0.0)
Pressure cutoff, PC = -100 Pa (often taken as zero)
All other parameters in *MAT_NULL should be set to zero or left blank.

*EOS_GRUNEISEN:
Nominal sound speed C = 1500 mm/ms, 1500 m/s, 1500e3 mm/s, 59055 in/s
E0 = 0
V0 = 1.0 (unitless)

For low pressure applications such as sloshing or fluid flow, the equation-of-state need only include the above terms. For high pressure situations such as an underwater explosion, other equation-of-state parameters such as S1, S2, and S3 derived from the Hugoniot, are usually included in the equation-of-state so as to more accurately transmit high pressures. Although the pedigree of the following values is not known, these values are sometimes used for underwater explosion:
S1 = 1.75 (unitless)
S2 = 0 (unitless)
S3 = 0
GAMA0 = 0.28 (unitless)
A = 0 (unitless)

3.10 Fabrics

Creating finite element models of dry fabrics that include yarn geometry details at a meso-scale level for use in the analysis of ballistic events is not practical. A more practical approach is to create an equivalent continuum model at a macro-scale level. Determining the effective or macro-mechanical properties of a woven fabric can be a challenging task and is usually carried out using appropriate experimental techniques. A typical fabric yarn (e.g. Kevlar yarn) is made up of hundreds of fibers (or filaments), and several yarns in the

warp and fill directions make up a fabric swatch. The fabric swatch forms the basic building block of the material model.

Orthotropic material behavior (strain-stress relationship) can be expressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \varepsilon_{11} \\ \varepsilon_{22} \\ \varepsilon_{33} \\ \varepsilon_{23} \\ \varepsilon_{31} \\ \varepsilon_{12} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{E_1} & -\frac{\upsilon_{12}}{E_1} & -\frac{\upsilon_{13}}{E_1} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{\upsilon_{12}}{E_1} & \frac{1}{E_1} & -\frac{\upsilon_{13}}{E_1} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{\upsilon_{13}}{E_1} & -\frac{\upsilon_{13}}{E_1} & \frac{1}{E_3} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2G_{13}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2G_{13}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{E_1} - \frac{\upsilon_{12}}{E_1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{11} \\ \sigma_{22} \\ \sigma_{33} \\ \sigma_{23} \\ \sigma_{31} \\ \sigma_{12} \end{bmatrix}$$

In the case of a fabric swatch, we take material direction 11 as the main longitudinal direction of the fabric (warp direction), direction 22 as the direction along the width of the fabric (fill direction), and direction 33 refers to the direction perpendicular to both warp and fill directions. Experimental and numerical evidence show that the coupling between different directions is weak and that the constitutive behavior suitable for use in an explicit finite element analysis in stiffness incremental form can be expressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Delta\sigma_{11} \\ \Delta\sigma_{22} \\ \Delta\sigma_{33} \\ \Delta\sigma_{12} \\ \Delta\sigma_{31} \\ \Delta\sigma_{23} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} E_{11} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & E_{22} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2G_{12} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2G_{31} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2G_{23} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta\varepsilon_{11} \\ \Delta\varepsilon_{22} \\ \Delta\varepsilon_{33} \\ \Delta\varepsilon_{12} \\ \Delta\varepsilon_{31} \\ \Delta\varepsilon_{23} \end{bmatrix}$$

The shell element formulation (Belytschko-Lin-Tsay) does not consider out-of-plane normal strains and stresses: $\Delta\varepsilon_{33}$ and $\Delta\sigma_{33}$ are both zero. The values for E_{11}, E_{22}, G_{12}, G_{31}, and G_{23} are functions of several factors including the current stress and strain, the stress and strain history, and the strain rate. The determination of these material properties is discussed in the next section.

3.10.1 Experimental Procedures

In this section, details of the experimental procedure to obtain the equivalent continuum material constants are discussed [54].

Tension Tests $\left(E_{11} \text{ and } E_{22}\right)$: Typical stress-strain curves for a dry fabric are shown in Figure 3-38 and Figure 3-39. For use in the constitutive model, these curves are approximated as shown in Figure 3-39.

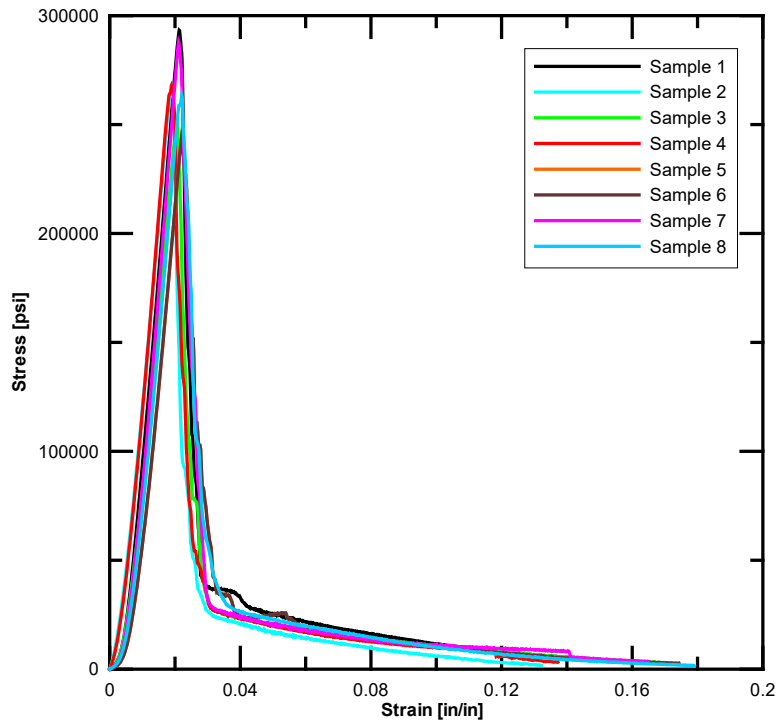


Figure 3-38 True Stress vs. True Strain – Warp Direction

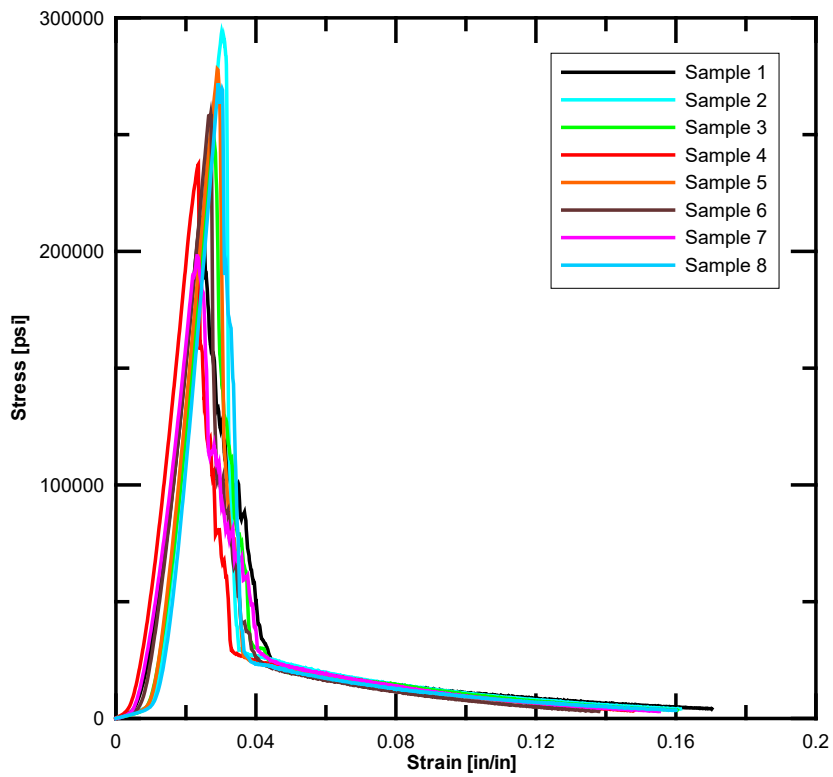


Figure 3-39 True Stress vs. True Strain – Fill Direction

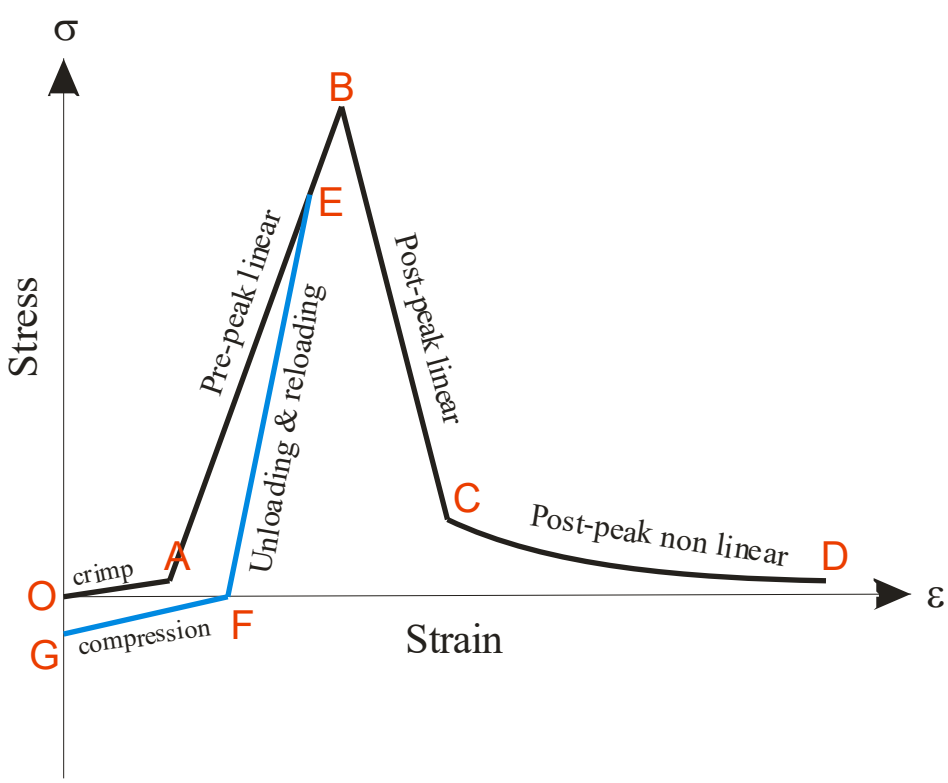


Figure 3-40 Typical true stress-strain curve

Initially, the tension test should be carried out to ascertain the quasi-static behavior of the fabric swatch and should include loading, unloading, and reloading in the pre-peak as well as the post-peak regions. If appropriate, the tests should be conducted at higher rates of loading in order to find the rate-dependent behavior, if any.

E1 and E2 are the slope of line AB. All other modulus values are expressed as multipliers of these two values. The multiplying factors E1CRF and E2CRF deal with line OA, E1SF and E2SF deal with line BC, EUF deals with unloading (line EF), ECF deals with compression (line GF). The coordinates of point C and D are $\left(\varepsilon_{post}, \sigma_{post}\right)$ and $\left(\varepsilon_{fail}, \sim 0\right)$ respectively.

Picture Frame Tests $\left(G_{12}\right)$: The shear stress-strain relationship should be determined based on Picture Frame Shear Tests [54]. A typical response is shown in Figure 3-40. The shear resistance increases with an increase in shear strain. At low shear strains the fabric has little resistance to shear deformation. The yarns rotate and the warp and fill directions are no longer orthogonal. At some point there is a very rapid increase in the shear stress value. This is caused by the re-orientation and packing of the fabric yarns as the shear strain increases. One should be careful in looking at the fabric's deformation during the Picture Frame Tests. Wrinkling may occur at the edges during the initial stages of loading and the fabric may buckle during the later stages of loading. Hence the shear-stress strain curve should be corrected to include only the behavior captured by yarn reorientation. In the material model, a piecewise linear approximation of the corrected results is used as in Figure 3-41. The fabric is assumed to unload and reload along the same path.

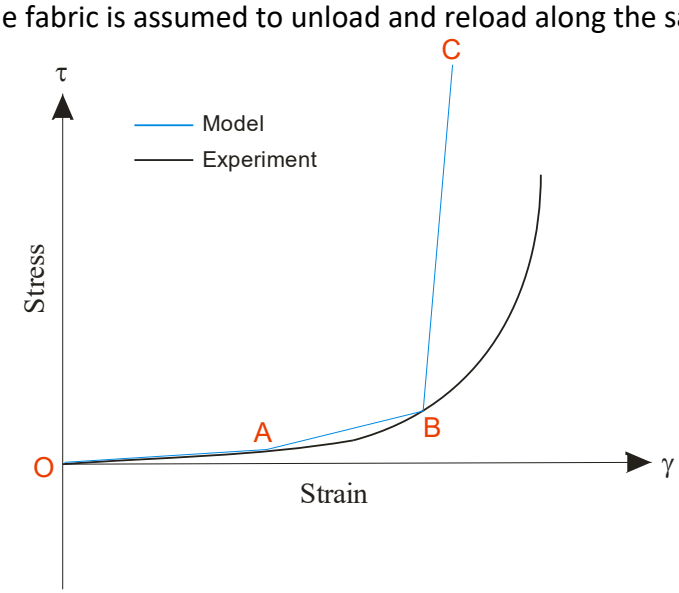


Figure 3-41 Engineering shear stress-strain diagram

With reference to the material data card, Point A is located at $\left(\gamma_{121}, \tau_{121}\right)$ and point B is located at $\left(\gamma_{122}, \tau_{122}\right)$.

Friction Tests: Friction tests should be conducted to calculate the coefficients of static and dynamic friction [54]. These values can then be used to specify the fabric-to-fabric behavior when multiple layers of fabrics are used. Similar tests should also be carried out to characterize the frictional behavior between fabric and other parts used in the finite element model, e.g. fabric and steel.

Equivalent Fabric Density: Since a continuum model is used, the equivalent fabric density should be computed. For example, the following is the procedure for 17x17 denier Kevlar®49 simple weave fabric. The actual measured density of Kevlar®49 is 0.052 $\frac{lbf}{in^3}$ (weight density), or 1.44 $\frac{g}{cm^3}$ (mass density). Since the material model's properties are computed based on the measured fabric thickness of 0.011", the actual density needed to be adjusted in the model. This is done by first measuring the mass of a 1"x1" fabric sample, which is approximately 0.144 g. To obtain the mass density of the fabric in the model, the actual mass is divided by the volume of material assumed in the model, or (1")(1")(0.011")=0.011 in^3. Thus the fabric mass density used in the material model is 0.80 $\frac{g}{cm^3}$, or 7.48(10^{-5}) $\frac{lbf-\sec^2}{in^4}$.

Other Material Constants: Some material values are either difficult to obtain or are known to have minimal effect on the simulations. These material values are found through numerical experimentation.

Compressive Modulus: Dry fabrics typically have negligible compressive stiffness. If a zero (or numerically tiny) compressive stiffness is used, the model behavior in an explicit finite element analysis is unrealistic – the projectile simply cuts through the fabric. To avoid this problem, a very small stiffness should be assumed, e.g. the compressive stiffness can be taken as a certain percentage of the pre-peak longitudinal stiffness.

Out-of-plane Shear Modulus (G_{31}, G_{23}): Dry fabrics typically do not experience noticeable shear deformations in the out-of-plane directions of the fabric (31 and 23 directions) when loaded. Hence, a conservatively low value can be assumed for G_{31} and G_{23} and numerical experiments should be carried out to ascertain the adequacy of finite element models with those values.

3.10.2 Finite Element Model

As with any other material model, the finite element model should be calibrated before use [55]. The fabric should be modeled using the Belytschko-Lin-Tsay shell element that is a computationally efficient element and is the default shell element for LS-DYNA® explicit finite element analysis. The co-rotational portion of the formulation avoids the

complexities of nonlinear mechanics by embedding a coordinate system in the element. The choice of velocity-strain or rate-of-deformation in the formulation facilitates the constitutive evaluation, since the conjugate stress is the physical Cauchy stress. During the analysis, the element tracks the principal material directions and updates the strains and stresses in the principal material directions. A one-point reduced integration scheme is used with this element. The shear correction factor that scales the transverse shear stresses (in order to compensate for not satisfying a zero-traction condition on top and bottom surfaces of the shell) is also used. Since it is likely that element rotations and strains may be large especially in the vicinity of the impact, accuracy of the solution is improved by turning on the computation of second-order objective stress updates. This increases the compute time but provides more accurate results. The user should also turn on the option of computing hourglass energy, stonewall energy dissipation, sliding interface energy dissipation and Rayleigh (or damping) energy dissipation and include them in the energy check. Additionally, the option of monitoring the warpage of the shell elements flagging elements should be turned on. To suppress the hourglass deformation modes resulting from the use of reduced integration elements, the hourglass control through Flanagan-Belytschko stiffness formulation should be invoked. Numerical experience shows that the stiffness formulation hourglass control is preferable to any form of viscous control.

To ensure that spurious results are not obtained, energy checks [56] are carried out as a part of the post-processing step. At any instant during the analysis, the sum of energies in the model must be equal to the sum of initial energies as given by

$$E_K + E_I + E_S + E_H + E_{rw} + E_{damp} = E_K^0 + E_I^0 + W_{Ext}$$

where E_K is the kinetic energy, E_I is the internal energy, E_S is the sliding interface (contact) energy, E_H is the hourglass energy, E_T is the total energy, E_{rw} is the rigid wall energy, E_{damp} is the damping energy, E_K^0 is the initial kinetic energy, E_i^0 is the initial internal energy and W_{Ext} is external work. The total energy is the sum of the terms on the left-hand side

$$E_T = E_K + E_I + E_S + E_H + E_{rw} + E_{damp}$$

Internal Energy: Energy associated with elastic strain energy and work done in permanent deformation.

Kinetic Energy: Work done due to the motion of the nodes/elements with certain velocity.

External Work: Work done by the applied forces and pressure as well as work done by velocity, displacement or acceleration boundary conditions.

Sliding Energy: It is the work done by sliding interfaces and is the sum of *Slave Energy* (SE) and *Master Energy* (ME), where slave and master energy are associated with the sliding

energy of the slave and master parts of the model during the impact. It should be noted that *Frictional Energy* (FE) is included in the slave and master energies and that the *sleout* file contains the magnitude of frictional energy as well as the total (slave + master) energy. Sliding energy is expected to be positive when friction between the surfaces is defined. Negative contact energy sometimes is generated when parts slide relative to each other. When a penetrated node slides from its original master segment to an adjacent though unconnected master segment and a penetration is immediately detected, negative contact energy is the result. Abrupt increases in negative contact energy may be caused by undetected initial penetrations.

Hourglass Energy: Under-integrated elements are used mainly to increase the computational efficiency and accuracy. However, in certain problems, spurious modes of deformations may result that are associated with the zero-energy modes of deformation (zero strain and no stress). To combat this problem, hourglass stabilization techniques are used. LS-DYNA® provides several hourglass control options and the energy associated with these stabilization techniques can be computed. This nonphysical hourglass energy should be relatively small compared to peak internal energy for each part of the model.

Energy Ratio (ER)*:* It is the ratio of total energy to the initial total energy and external work and is given below. The energy balance is perfect if the ratio is equal to 1.

$$ER = \frac{E_T}{E_I^0 + E_K^0 + W_{Ext}}$$

If the E_T rises above the right-hand side, energy is being introduced artificially - for example, by numerical instability, or the sudden detection of artificial penetration through a contact surface. The latter condition is often shown by sudden jumps in the total energy. If the left-hand side falls below the right hand side, energy is being absorbed artificially, perhaps by excessive hourglassing or by stonewalls or over-compliant contact surfaces. In Table 3-3 the values used in the energy checks are listed.

Table 3-3 Energy Checks

Description	Acceptable Limit
Energy Ratio, ER	> 0.9 and < 1.1
Max. Sliding Energy Ratio, SER (sliding energy/total energy)	< 0.1
Max. Kinetic Energy Ratio, KER (kinetic energy/total energy)	< 1.0
Max. Internal Energy Ratio, IER (internal energy/total energy)	< 1.0
Max. Hourglass Energy Ratio, HER (hourglass energy/total energy)	< 0.1

Element Verification Tests: In the following paragraphs we discuss results from element verification tests. Mesh convergence check is carried out using a modified form the FORTRAN code that contains the Richardson's extrapolation technique. Methods for examining the spatial and temporal convergence of computational fluid dynamics (CFD)

simulations are presented by Roache [57] including a convergence analysis technique for studying the convergence behavior of the FE models. Roache suggests a grid convergence index (GCI) to provide a consistent manner in reporting the results of grid convergence studies and perhaps provide an error band on the grid convergence. It is suggested that one start with simple tests such as one-element test and tension tests [55] before moving on to more sophisticated tests. These simple tests can be used to check if the constitutive model can be verified and for finding the effect of element size (mesh density) on the final results.

3.10.3 Material Input

This material model can be used in modeling high strength woven fabrics (e.g., Kevlar® 49) with transverse orthotropic behavior - candidate materials for use in structural systems where high energy absorption is required. Woven (dry) fabrics are described in terms of two principal material directions - warp (longitudinal) and fill (transverse) yarns with primary mode of failure being breakage of either of the two yarns. An equivalent continuum element formulation is used and an element is designated as having failed when it reaches the critical value of strain in either direction. The major applications of the model are for the materials used in propulsion engine containment system, body armor and personal protections.

4 ALE Modeling Guidelines

In modeling fluid or fluid-like behavior, a Lagrangian approach, wherein the deformation of the finite element mesh exactly follows the deformation of the material, is often not suitable owing to the very large deformation of the material. Mesh distortion can, however, become severe, leading to a progressively smaller explicit time step and eventual instability.

In contrast, an Eulerian or ALE (Arbitrary Lagrangian Eulerian) solution method, wherein the materials flow (or advect) through the Eulerian/ALE mesh which is either fixed in space (Eulerian) or moving according to some user-issued directives (ALE), is much better suited to modeling of fluid or fluid-like behavior.

In LS-DYNA®, Lagrangian and Eulerian/ALE solution methods can be combined in the same model and the fluid-structure interaction (FSI) may be handled by a coupling algorithm. Thus, parts that deform a moderate amount, such as structural components of metals, composites, or polymers, can be modeled with Lagrangian elements whereas fluids, such as air and water, and fluid-like parts, such as birds or ice impacting at high velocity, can be modeled with Eulerian/ALE elements. Bear in mind that at very high pressure, temperature, and/or strain rate, even structural materials (metal, concrete, soil, etc.) may behave in a fluid-like manner and, thus, may be more suitably modeled with Eulerian/ALE elements in such cases.

This section gives an introduction to and general guidelines for modeling with Eulerian/ALE elements. Modeling of airbags is a special and complex subtopic that is not addressed in this guidelines document.

4.1 Introduction: Lagrangian vs. Eulerian vs. ALE Formulations

Figure 4-1 shows a 3-frame sequence of a water projectile striking a metal plate. Each row in this figure represents a different modeling approach and helps to illustrate the fundamental differences in Lagrangian (1st row), Eulerian (2nd row), and ALE formulations (3rd row). The solid blue portion represents the water projectile. The red outline is for reference only and marks the initial, undeformed location of the parts. The LS-DYNA® input deck for the model that produced this figure is: 3in1_impacting_plate_improved.k.

4.1.1 Lagrangian

In an all-Lagrangian approach (3-frame sequence shown in the top row of Figure 4-1), the nodes move directly along with the material and, thus, elements and materials translate, rotate, and deform together. Material does not cross element boundaries and, thus, the mass of material within each Lagrangian element never changes.

4.1.2 Eulerian

In the sequence shown in the middle row of Figure 4-1, the metal target plate is Lagrangian, however, the mesh of the water and surrounding void is Eulerian and, thus, their mesh remains fixed in space. The water (shown in solid blue) can move and deform within the fixed mesh. As the simulation progresses, the materials (water and void) cross element boundaries, i.e., with each time step some small amount of each material may flow or advect out of one cell (or element) and into an adjacent cell. At any given point in time, each Eulerian element may contain a mixture of water and void, hence the term "multi-material" is used in describing the element formulation. The process by which history variables, e.g., stresses, are calculated within a mixed element is beyond the scope of this modeling document.

4.1.3 ALE

The third approach, shown in the bottom row of Figure 4-1, employs an ALE formulation in modeling the water projectile and surrounding void. Again, the metal target is Lagrangian. Unlike the Eulerian case in which the water and void mesh remain fixed, the ALE mesh is directed to move in some prescribed manner as the solution progresses. Thus, Eulerian is a special case of ALE wherein the prescribed reference mesh velocity is zero. Subsequently, we may refer to this general Eulerian/ALE class of methods as simply "ALE". Unlike the wholly Lagrangian case in which the mesh and material move exactly together, the ALE mesh and the material do not move exactly together. Thus, material advection across element boundaries is still required, but the amount of material advected each time step is generally less as compared to the Eulerian approach since the mesh is also moving. Generally the less material that is advected per time step, the more accurate the simulation. An additional advantage of ALE is that because the mesh can be directed to approximately follow along with the fluid material(s), generally fewer elements are needed as compared to the Eulerian approach. In other words, the entire spatial domain covered over the course of the simulation need not be meshed at the outset. It is recommended that when using ALE solid elements that the element formulation parameter, ELFORM, be set to 11.

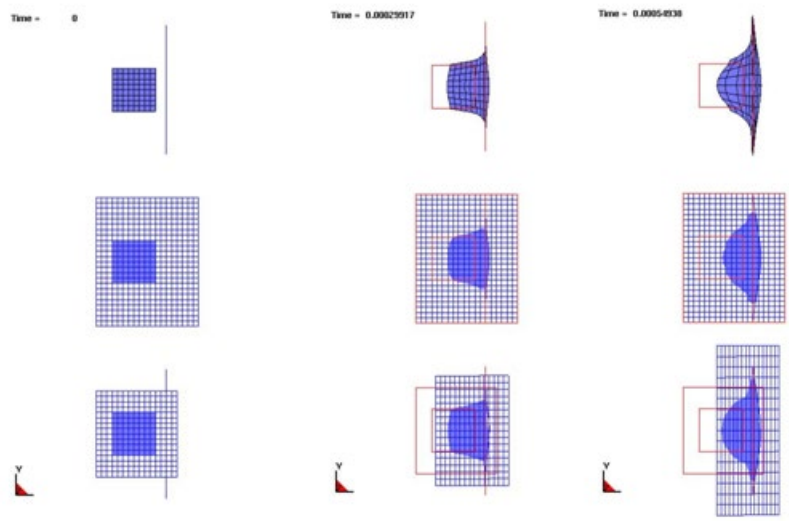


Figure 4-1 Water projectile striking a fixed plate using Lagrangian, Eulerian, and ALE approaches

4.1.4 Mesh Smoothing

There is a subclass of ALE modeling referred to as mesh smoothing in which the mesh conforms to the exterior boundary of the ALE material and the elements are reshaped using any of several smoothing algorithms. After the elements are smoothed, material advection occurs. Although this smoothing approach is available in LS-DYNA®, it is less general and less robust than the case in which the ALE mesh need not conform to the material boundaries. Thus, the ALE smoothing approach in LS-DYNA® is not discussed any further in these modeling guidelines. Instead, when ALE is discussed, focus will be on the general ALE approach.

4.1.5 Fluid-Structure Interaction (FSI)

When Euler or ALE parts are required to interact with Lagrangian parts, some form of coupling (or fluid-structure interaction, FSI) feature must be defined. (The exception is if nodes are shared between the ALE mesh and the Lagrangian mesh at their juncture – a practice which is generally not recommended.) ALE-to-Lagrange coupling can be constraint-based, but it is more commonly penalty-based. The coupling commands in LS-DYNA® are discussed in detail later in this section.

4.1.6 Limitations

There are some limitations to the ALE approach to consider.

The ALE solver in LS-DYNA® is predominantly applicable to laminar flow. Also, the ALE solver is not a full Navier-Stokes solver and, thus, does not account for fluid boundary layer effects such as drag. Effects of fluid viscosity derive solely via the material model, e.g., via MU in *MAT_NULL. The ALE solver (ALE compressible flow solver) has been developed with the intent of simulating short duration problems with high pressure and velocity gradients. The solver is not well suited to problems driven by low pressure gradients such as in acoustic problems, nor is it suited to long duration problems (on the order of seconds or longer). The limitation in time duration is a result of the explicit time integration wherein the time step is limited based on element size and material speed of sound. In the case of ALE, time step may be further limited by the penalty stiffness of the ALE-Lagrange coupling.

ALE is relatively expensive as compared to Lagrangian owing to the additional advection, interface reconstruction, and coupling computations.

Advection associated with the ALE solver is inherently dissipative to some extent, e.g., pressure amplitude emanating from detonation of explosive tends to be under predicted, especially when first order accurate advection is employed (METH = 1 in *CONTROL_ALE). Nonphysical energy dissipation is generally reduced when second order accurate advection is employed (METH = 2), but there is some additional computational cost. Refining the mesh also helps to reduce energy loss, but again there is additional computational cost.

Results from the ALE solver may exhibit some slight to moderate mesh biasing effects. For example, a pressure wave originating from a point source in a fluid may become less and less spherical as the distance from the point source increases. This mesh biasing effect is reduced or eliminated when the mesh lines are parallel and perpendicular to the direction of wave propagation.

4.2 ALE Element Formulation

When two or more fluids or fluid-like materials (empty space counts as one material) are to be modeled using the ALE approach in LS-DYNA®, the recommended element formulation for those materials is the multi-material ALE formulation (ELFORM = 11 in *SECTION_SOLID). Although there are other ALE element formulations (ELFORM 5, 6, and 12), those are of interest perhaps only in an academic sense and will not be discussed here.

To review, as the ALE materials flow through the ALE mesh, the material boundaries or interfaces in general do not coincide with the mesh lines. These material interfaces are internally reconstructed each time step based on the volume fractions of the materials within the elements. Each material which the user wants to track individually must be assigned a unique ALE multi-material group (AMMG) ID via the command *ALE_MULTI-

MATERIAL_GROUP. Parts sharing the same material properties may be included in the same AMMG ID or, at the user's discretion, can be distributed into separate AMMG IDs to allow for independent tracking of each group. Materials which do not share the same material properties cannot be part of the same AMMG.

Generally, some portion of the ALE mesh is initially devoid of material or else is initially filled with a gas at STP condition (standard temperature and pressure). This void or pseudo-void provides space into which other, higher density materials may be transported as the simulation progresses. In our earlier example, water moved with time into elements initially devoid of material. Space initially devoid of material (and thus having zero mass, zero pressure, etc.) is modeled with *MAT_VACUUM. If the space is occupied by air or some other ideal gas with nonzero density, with or without nonzero pressure, a material model and an equation-of-state appropriate for such a gas, e.g., *MAT_NULL and *EOS_IDEAL_GAS, should be assigned to that space.

Motion of the ALE mesh is controlled by the family of command(s) *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_*OPTION*. Without such a command, the ALE mesh will remain stationary, thus becoming the special case of Eulerian. Using these commands, one can prescribe the motion of the ALE mesh in a very specific and/or predetermined manner, or the mesh motion can be made to approximately follow the mass-weighted average velocity of the ALE materials. This latter option is perhaps the most common and useful choice, and it is invoked by setting PRTYPE=4 in *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP.

Since the ALE method allows for materials to flow between elements and the user has direct control over the ALE mesh motion, ALE element distortion is generally of no concern. It follows that hourglass deformation is less of an issue in the case of ALE than in the case of Lagrangian, and the need for hourglass forces to restrict hourglass deformation is much reduced or eliminated. For materials modeled as ALE, hourglass formulation 1 and a much reduced hourglass coefficient, e.g., 1.0E-6 or less, are recommended to prevent application of inappropriate hourglass forces. This recommendation is especially true in the case of modeling gases and liquids. Starting in version 971 R3.1, the default hourglass coefficient for all parts with ELFORM=11 is set to 1.E-06. The default hourglass control can always be overridden by the user using *HOURGLASS and HGID in *PART. Such an override may be appropriate in the case of solid (non-fluid) ALE materials.

4.3 Meshing

Hexahedral elements with reasonable aspect ratios should be used for the initial ALE mesh. Degenerate element shapes, such as tetrahedrons and pentahedrons, should be avoided as they may lead to reduced accuracy at best and perhaps numerical instability during the advection. Bear in mind that use of * ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM may affect the element shapes as the solution progresses. If element shapes become unreasonable,

controls in the *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_*OPTION* command(s) may need to be adjusted to maintain reasonable element shapes.

An initial ALE mesh may be constructed using one of the following two approaches:

- The initial mesh of the ALE domain may be constructed to conform to the materials, i.e., there are no mixed (or partially filled) cells in the initial configuration. Mesh lines follow the outer contour of each AMMG.

- A regular, orthogonal mesh of the ALE domain may be constructed with no restriction that mesh lines follow the outer contour of each AMMG. In this case, there will likely be elements containing more than one AMMG. For these mixed elements, the initial volume fractions of AMMGs must be prescribed via *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY). This command has a "geometry" option that automates the assignment of initial volume fractions to ALE elements. At the conclusion of the automatic assignment of initial volume fractions, LS-DYNA® writes a file containing the * INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION data for each ALE element before continuing with the simulation. This file can be utilized in subsequent runs in lieu of the * INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY command, thereby speeding up initialization.

What constitutes an appropriate degree of refinement for the ALE mesh is at least partially dictated by the geometric characteristics of the Lagrangian parts. Though not a requirement, a reasonable goal is to have the ALE elements be nearly the same size as the Lagrangian elements where coupling is to take place.

If ALE material is to flow through any passages in the Lagrangian mesh, use at least 5 to 10 elements across the passage width in order to adequately resolve the flow. Consider as a guideline using several elements across the passage equal to the points necessary to resolve a parabolic shape such that the area of the parabola is preserved to the user's required accuracy.

As stated under the limitations section above, results may exhibit some mesh bias. If these effects appear to be significant, reconstruction of the initial mesh and controls on mesh movement (*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_*OPTION*) may be warranted.

4.4 Coupling Lagrangian Surfaces to ALE Materials

Most often, in Fluid-Structure Interaction (FSI) problems modeled with LS-DYNA®, the fluids (and sometimes other materials that behave in a fluid-like manner) are modeled with ALE hexahedrons and the structure is modeled with Lagrangian shells or solids. In such a model, the Lagrangian mesh usually does not share nodes with the ALE mesh. Rather, the two meshes interact via a coupling algorithm defined with the command

*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID. This coupling serves to generate forces that resist penetration of the ALE material through the Lagrangian parts. Coupling is a key and sometimes complex aspect of ALE modeling. Some recommendations for using *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID for coupling are provided below.

Let us consider some of the more critical parameters of the *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID card:

```
$-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID
$   slave    master    sstyp    mstyp    nquad    ctype    direc    mcoup
      1      200       1        0        2        4        2        -1
$   start     end     pfac     fric   frcmin     norm   normtyp  DAMPFRAC
    0.0      0.0  0.100000      0.0  0.300000
$     cq     hmin     hmax    ileak    pleak   lcidpor
    0.0      0.0      0.0        0   0.10000
$4A IBOXID   IPENCHK   INTFORC  IALESOFT    LAGMUL    PFACMM     THKF
      0        0        1        0        0        0      0.0
$-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

The slave side parameters SLAVE and SSTYP identify the Lagrangian part(s) or segment sets to be considered in the coupling. The master side parameters MASTER and MSTYP identify, by part or part set ID, the ALE mesh that will interact with the slave side. Again, the master side identifies mesh, but not material. Together, SLAVE, SSTYP, MASTER, MSTYP define the overlapping computation domains (Lagrangian and ALE) that the code will search for interaction. This does not yet specify which ALE material(s) flowing through the ALE domain are to be coupled to the Lagrangian structure.

A separate parameter MCOUP identifies the specific ALE materials, or more precisely, the AMMGs that will interact with the slave side.

To summarize coupling thus far, for coupling forces to be developed on a Lagrangian surface, (1) that surface must reside on the slave side of a * CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID, (2) that surface must be spatially overlapping a portion of the ALE mesh identified by the master side, and (3) that surface must be penetrating at least one of the AMMGs identified by the parameter MCOUP. See below for more discussion of MCOUP.

The parameter NQUAD determines the number of coupling points distributed over each Lagrangian slave segment. If NQUAD=2 (default), then there are 2x2 = 4 coupling points on each Lagrangian slave segment. The coupling algorithm looks for penetration of any ALE material meeting the conditions of MASTER, MSTYP, and MCOUP across each of the coupling points. If penetration at a coupling point is found, coupling forces are applied to counteract penetration. The larger the value of NQUAD, the more expensive the coupling

and the more likely the coupling forces will be excessive. If the Lagrangian slave segments are approximately the same size as or smaller than the Eulerian/ALE element faces, NQUAD=2 will generally suffice. If the Lagrangian slave segments are coarser/larger than the ALE element faces, NQUAD may need to be raised to 3 or higher to provide proper coupling.

The parameter CTYPE identifies the coupling algorithm employed. In most applications, penalty-based coupling is more robust and is therefore preferred over constraint-based coupling. Thus, CTYPE should generally be set to 4, or in the case where the Lagrangian slave side is comprised of solids which may be eroded due to material failure criteria, CTYPE should be set to 5. There are other CTYPEs that allow for physical porosity of the Lagrangian surfaces, e.g., as in the case of an airbag or parachute, but a discussion of modeling porosity effects is outside the scope of this document. For the special case of coupling Lagrangian beam elements within a Lagrangian solid mesh, e.g., as used in coupling rebar to concrete, the constraint-based coupling algorithm should be used (CTYPE=2).

The parameter DIREC should generally be set to 2 as this most often best represents the physical nature of the interaction. Furthermore, it is also the most reliable and robust option. With DIREC=2, normal direction coupling occurs only in compression. Tangential coupling, associated with friction between materials, is controlled separately via the parameter FRIC.

The parameter MCOUP defines the AMMG(s) to which the Lagrangian slave side is coupled. In cases where one AMMG dominates the forces imparted to the Lagrangian structure and the forces from any other AMMGs can be neglected, MCOUP should be set to 1. This might be the case where the density of one AMMG is far greater than the density of the other AMMGs. In cases where the effects of two or more AMMGs need to be considered in the coupling, MCOUP can be set to a negative number. In this case, |MCOUP| identifies a set of one or more AMMGs to be considered in the coupling. That set is defined using the command *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST.

When the slave side of the coupling is comprised of Lagrangian shells or of a segment set comprised of Lagrangian element faces, an additional requirement of successful coupling is that the slave shell/segment normals must point *toward* the AMMGs to which coupling is desired. If the slave side normals happen to point *away* from the AMMGs, these normals can be automatically reversed and the situation remedied by setting the parameter NORM=1. Note that setting NORM to 1 reverses *all* the normals of the Lagrangian slave segments. Thus, it is imperative that the slave segment normals are at least consistently oriented either pointing toward (NORM=0) or away from (NORM=1) the ALE material. It should also be noted that when the slave side of the coupling surface is composed or Lagrangian solid elements, NORM=0 should always be used.

Leakage is an undesirable condition whereby coupling does not prevent unreasonable penetration of ALE material through Lagrangian surfaces. Problems of leakage can be identified visually when post-processing which will be described in a later section. A small amount of leakage is to be expected and can be tolerated for penalty-based coupling, analogous to the case of small penetrations that are observed for penalty-based contact. The following modifications to the coupling input are presented as possible remedies to excessive leakage:

- Increase the value of NQUAD if it is suspected that there are too few coupling points on the Lagrangian segments. Be judicious here because increasing NQUAD drives up the cpu time.
- When coupling to a shell surface, assign one AMMG ID to the ALE material on one side of the shell surface and a different AMMG ID to the ALE material on the opposite side. Of course, this practice is a requirement if there are two physically different materials to either side. The point is that this guideline applies even when the same physical fluid exists on both sides of the shell surface.
- Use a separate * CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID command for each AMMG. This will require the use of a negative MCOUP value and a *SET_MULTI-MATERAIL_GROUP_LIST mcommand for each *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN-SOLID command.
- An appropriate coupling stiffness is key to good coupling behavior when CTYPE=4 or 5. In most cases, the default penalty stiffness (PFAC=0.1) works fine and this should be the starting point. If it becomes clear that the default coupling stiffness is inadequate, simply increasing PFAC (by 5 or 10 times) might resolve the problem. A more logical approach is to set PFAC to a negative integer, which tells LS-DYNA® that the coupling stiffness comes from curve |PFAC| wherein the abscissa is penetration distance and the ordinate is coupling pressure. *DEFINE_CURVE should be used to define curve |PFAC|. (For example, assume PFAC=-20. Then curve 20 defines coupling pressure vs. penetration distance.) A rule-of-thumb in defining the curve is to define two points: (0,0) and (1/10th the ALE element dimension, maximum pressure observed in the ALE mesh near the leakage site). Be aware that an increase in coupling stiffness may result in a smaller time step size. Just as far too small a coupling stiffness has detrimental effects, so does far too great a coupling stiffness.
- For coupling of ALE gases to Lagrangian parts (low-density-to-high-density materials), it may help to set the parameters ILEAK=2 and PFACMM=3.

As a final word in modeling coupling between ALE and Lagrangian parts, there is a coupling method that may serve as a preferred alternative to * CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID in some cases. *ALE_FSI_PROJECTION uses a constraint-based approach, projecting the nearest ALE nodes onto the Lagrangian surface. Coupling can be in all directions, in tension and compression only, or in compression only. Energy is not conserved in this approach, but it has been shown to be effective in coupling fluid to tank walls in a sloshing tank simulation. An example in which only gravity is applied to develop hydrostatic pressure in a tank of water is

init_water_coupled_to_tank_fsi_projection.k. Figure 4-2 shows the hydrostatic state at the end of the simulation.

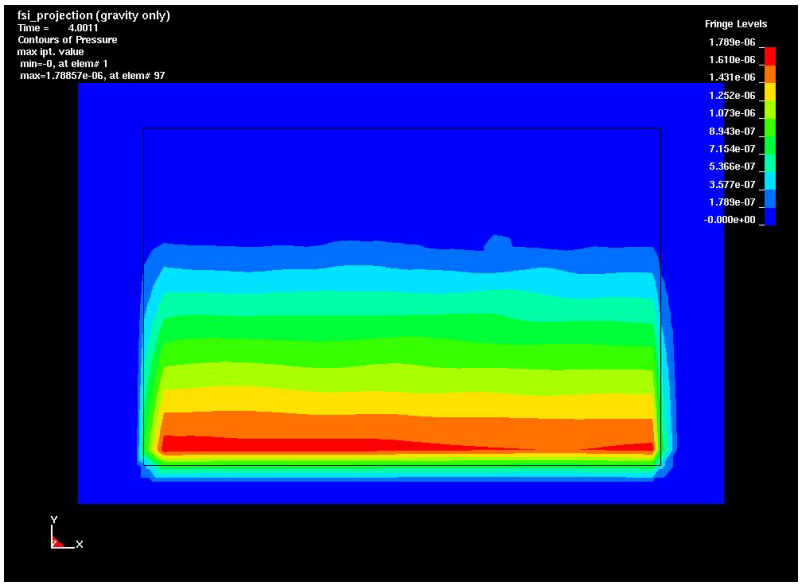


Figure 4-2 The hydrostatic state in a tank of water

In the next two examples, the container moves horizontally to introduce sloshing of the water; init_water_coupled_to_tank_fsi_projection_with_sloshing_2couplings.k uses *ALE_FSI_PROJECTION to couple the water to the tank; init_water_coupled_to_tank_ with_sloshing.k uses penalty-based * CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID to couple the water to the tank as shown. Similar results from the two simulations are shown in Figure 4-3 and Figure 4-4.

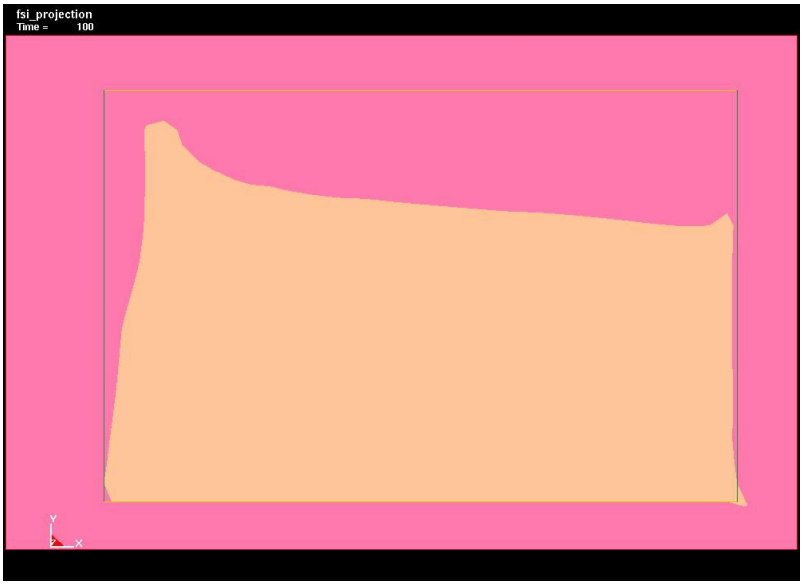


Figure 4-3 init_water_coupled_to_tank_fsi_projection_with_sloshing_2couplings results

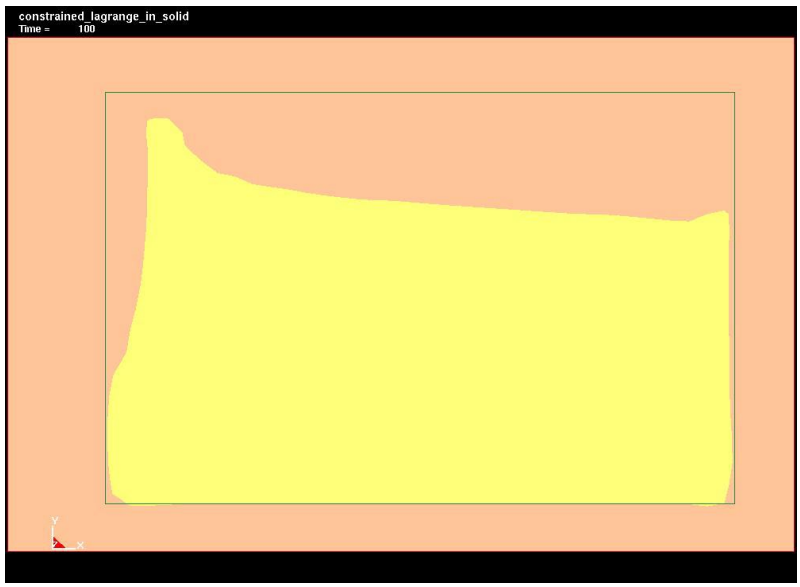


Figure 4-4 Results for init_water_coupled_to_tank_ with_sloshing.k

4.5 Modeling Inflow and Outflow Conditions

In addition to setting ELFORM to 11, setting AET to 4 in *SECTION_SOLID invokes a reservoir (or ambient) type element option in the ALE formulation. The user may dictate pressure to such elements by prescribing the thermodynamic condition of the element, either as unvarying with time by simply defining E0 and V0 in the *EOS (equation-of-state) input or as a function of time via *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS. Thus, to model a prescribed inflow or prescribed outflow of material, one or two layers of ALE elements on the exterior of the mesh at the inflow (outflow) region is assigned a unique PART ID so that AET may be set to 4 for that layer. If the inflow or outflow conditions include a known flow velocity into or out of the ALE mesh, that velocity is prescribed by applying *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_NODE to the exterior nodes at the inflow/outflow region.

To model unprescribed (unknown) outflow, AET may be left as 0 (default) in which case outflow is calculated by LS-DYNA®.

Do not attempt to assign values other than 0 or 4 to the parameter AET.

An example input file illustrating prescribed inflow is: purge.ambient.mod.k. Figure 4-5, Figure 4-6, and Figure 4-7 show snapshots of the simulation. In this example, inflow of water into an empty container is diverted by a rubber flap modeled with Lagrangian solids. The rigid “container” is simulated via nodal constraints, i.e., the container is not represented by elements. An egress hole in the container is included by leaving some of

the exterior nodes in the lower right-hand corner unconstrained in the horizontal direction. By virtue of their ambient inflow designation (AET=4), the pressure is prescribed in the top layer of elements and that, together with gravity loading, serves to drive the simulation. Because *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS is not used in this example, the prescribed pressure in the ambient elements is a constant value, determined from the initial condition parameters in the equation-of-state.

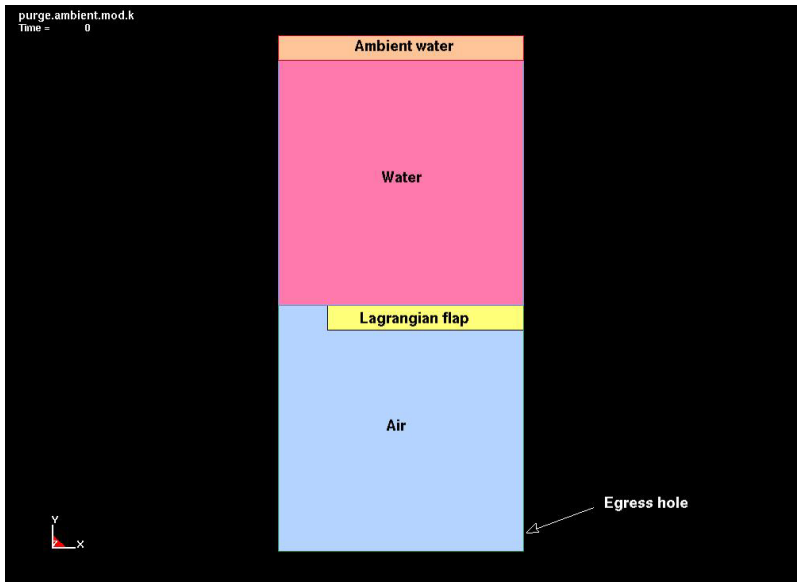


Figure 4-5 purge.ambient.mod.k at time=0

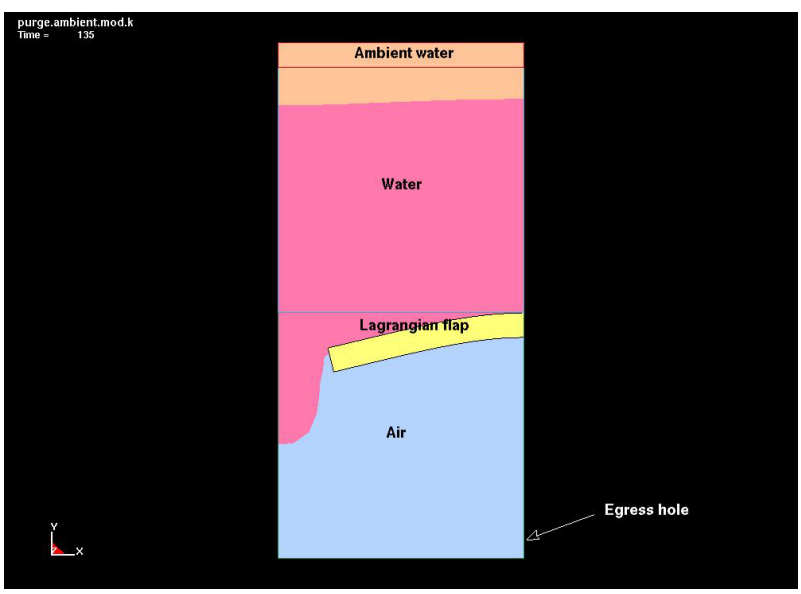


Figure 4-6 purge.ambient.mod.k at time=135

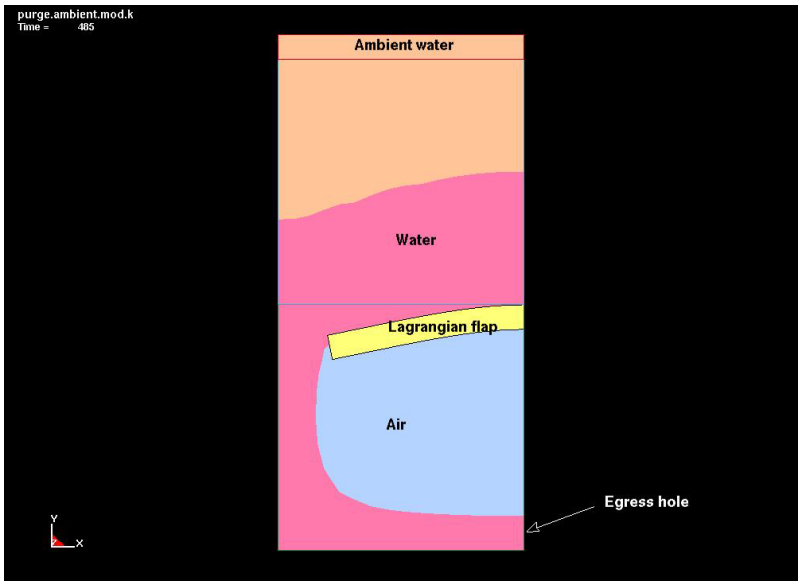


Figure 4-7 purge.ambient.mod.k at time=485

4.6 Pressure Initialization in ALE Materials

In many situations, an initial pressure field in one or more of the ALE materials is known, e.g., atmospheric pressure in air or hydrostatic pressure in water. If the pressure field is uniform as in air at atmospheric pressure, EO and V0 in the *EOS input is sufficient to initialize the pressure. In such a case, as mentioned earlier, exterior segments must also have an applied pressure to equilibrate the internal pressure, either via *LOAD_SEGMENT or via PREF in *CONTROL_ALE.

In the more complex case where pressure varies with depth as in the case of water, the command *INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE can be used as an aid to greatly reduce the time it takes to initialize the hydrostatic pressure and reach a steady state condition in the fluid.

An example of a pool-like condition without inflow or outflow conditions is f_damp300_bub.k. In this example, a gas bubble initially resides below the surface of the water as shown in Figure 4-8.

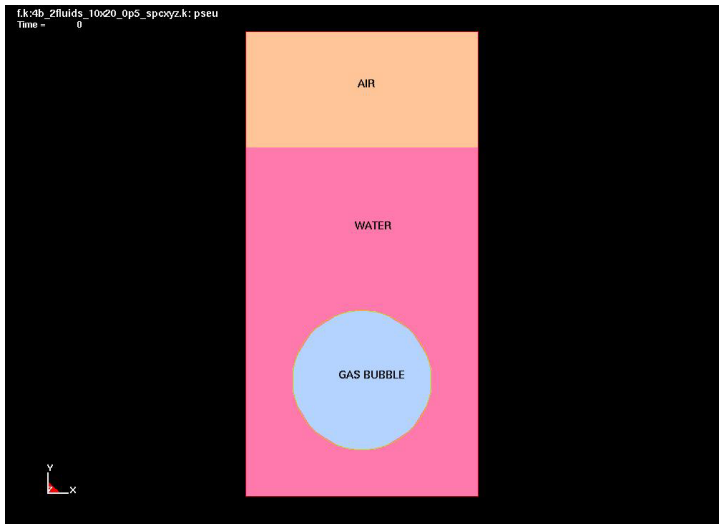


Figure 4-8 Gas bubble below in the surface in f_damp300_bub.k

*INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE, in conjunction with *LOAD_BODY, which applies gravity loading, and *BOUNDARY_SPC, which applies the normal direction constraints to the pool walls and pool bottom, serves to quickly initialize the hydrostatic state of the fluids. In addition, this example employs mass damping (*DAMPING_PART_MASS) to remove the oscillations in pressure time histories that are otherwise seen when no damping is employed. The damping is specified as a function of time and is set to zero after achieving a steady state condition (t = 0.08 in this example) so as not to inhibit physical motion thereafter. If the termination time in the example is extended from 0.2 to 2.0, such motion is clearly evident in the form of the gas bubble rising and changing shape. Note that when mass damping is used, the value should be derived from the period of oscillation T, recognizing that critical damping is equal to 4π /T. Figure 4-9 and Figure 4-10 show the early time results of the example. For more details on this example and of the *INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE command syntax, see pp. 14-25 of the tutorial "Simulating Hydrostatic Pressure".

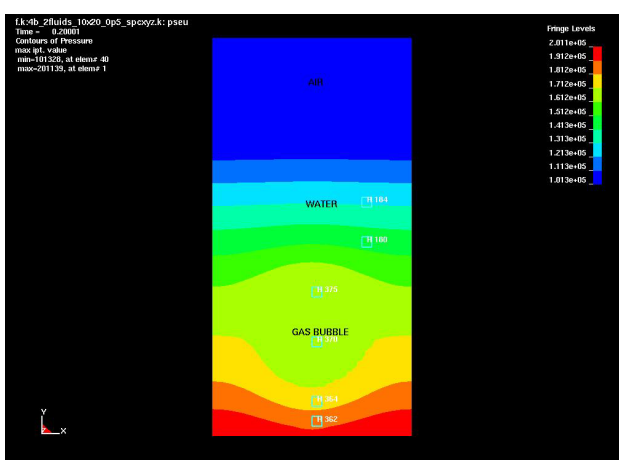


Figure 4-9 Pressure contours of gas bubble in water at t=.2 sec

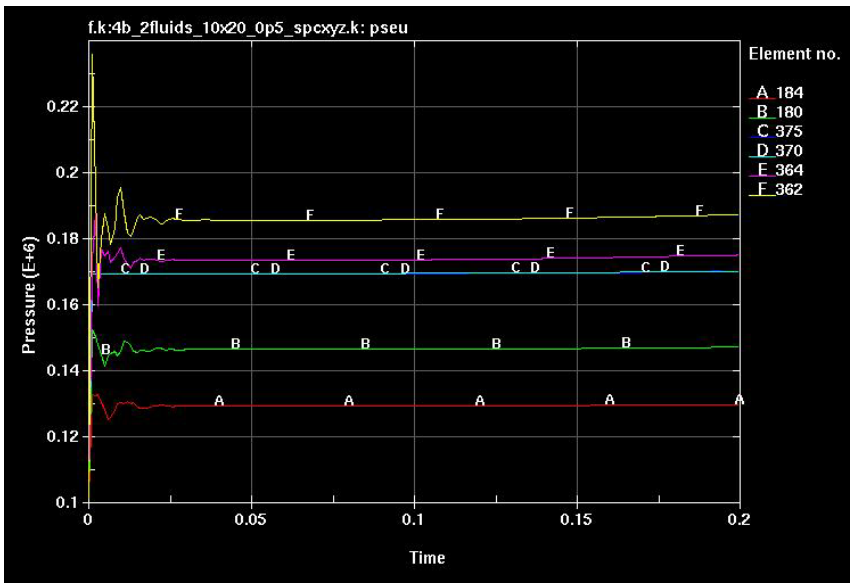


Figure 4-10 Time history plots of pressure

An example where, instead of nodal constraints be applied to invoke a pool-like condition without inflow or outflow, a layer of reservoir/ambient elements (AET=4) are defined along the sides and bottom of the ALE mesh to permit inflow and outflow of fluid is g_damp300_bub_AAH_.rising.k. Such a condition would be appropriate if modeling a body of water in which the water level is changing with time in a known manner in the far field, i.e., at a location where pressure is virtually unaffected by dynamic behavior, including fluid/structure interaction, taking place in the near field. In the example, a gas bubble initially resides below the surface of the water but this time is coupled to a fixed cylindrical container so that the bubble cannot rise. As before, gravity is applied via *LOAD_BODY and temporary mass damping is applied via *DAMPING_PART_MASS. The initial condition is seen in Figure 4-11.

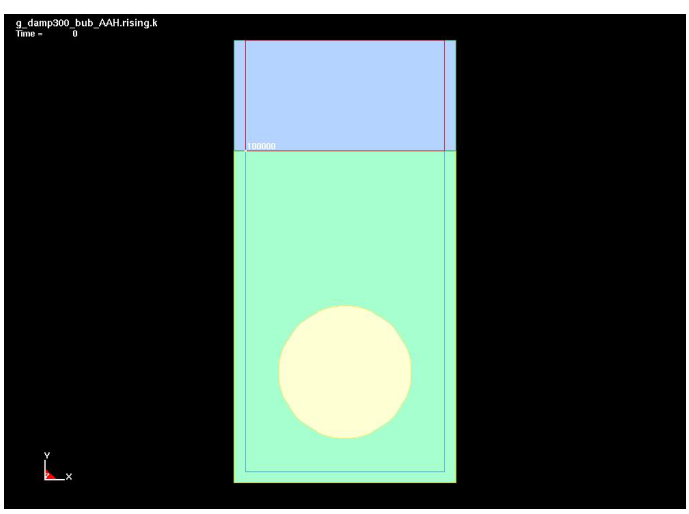


Figure 4-11 Initial condition for a gas bubble below the surface of water

*INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE is again used to initialize the hydrostatic pressure in the nonambient fluid field and an additional command, *ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATIC, is used to prescribe the fluid pressure in the ambient elements along the sides and bottom of the fluid field. The command syntax of * ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATIC is identical to that of *INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE and is shown on p. 30 of the tutorial "Simulating Hydrostatic Pressure". The pressure in the ambient elements is automatically computed based on the location of the top surface of each fluid as tracked by nodes selected by the user. In this example, a massless node ID 100000 is given a prescribed velocity in the vertical (y) direction to control the top surface of the water in the ambient elements along the sides of the mesh. The resulting y-displacement of node 100000 is shown in the Figure 4-12.

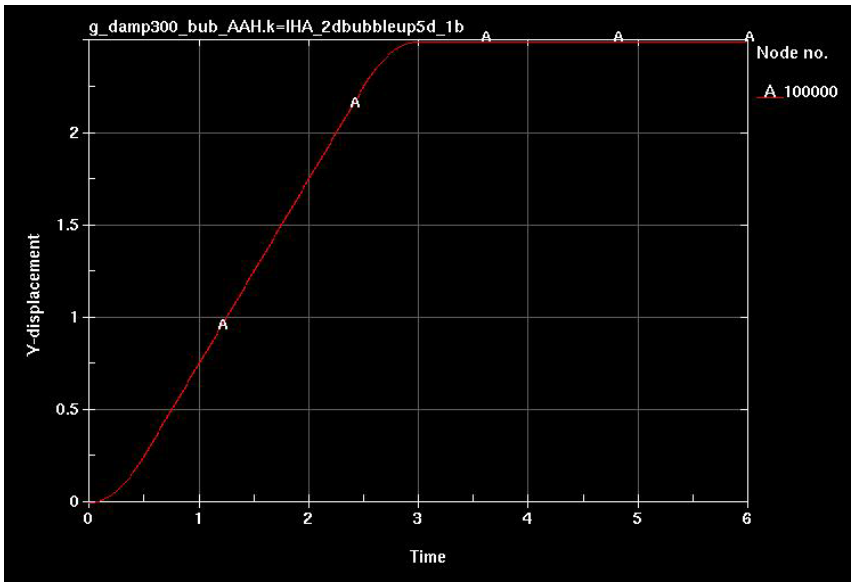


Figure 4-12 Y-Displacement of surface node 100000

The effect of * ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATI is that, as the water height changes, the pressure in each ambient element changes accordingly. The change in pressure of the ambient elements drive pressure gradients through fluid field causing the water level to change in the main body of the fluid mesh. The change in water level (green material) can be seen in Figure 4-13 and Figure 4-14.

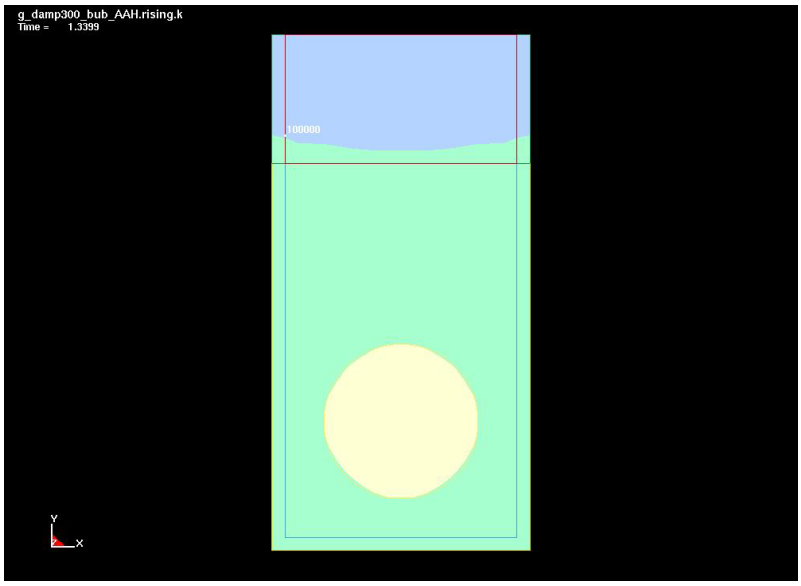


Figure 4-13 Water level at t=1.34 sec

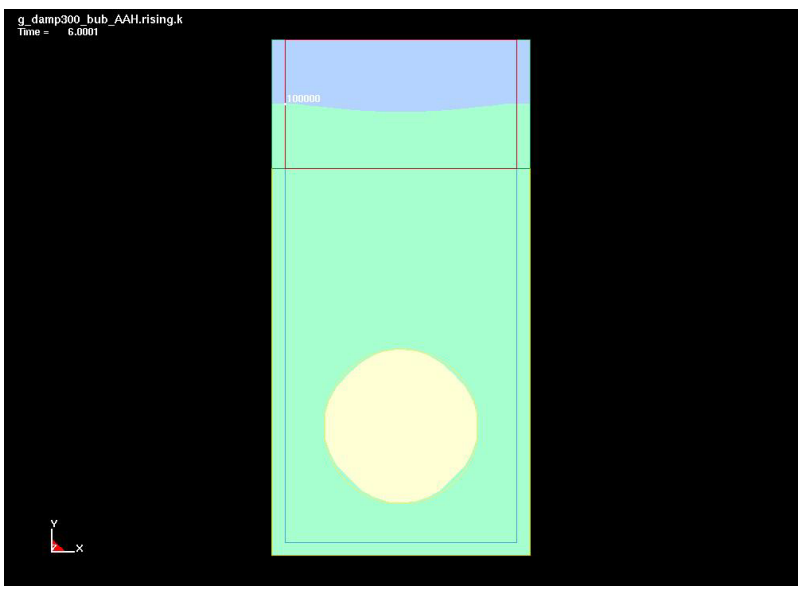


Figure 4-14 Water level at t=6 sec

Figure 4-15 shows pressure fringes and Figure 4-16 shows pressure time histories. Note the difference in character between the pressure time histories of the ambient elements (smooth, as prescribed by *ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATIC) and the pressure time histories of the elements in the nonambient fluid field (not quite as smooth).

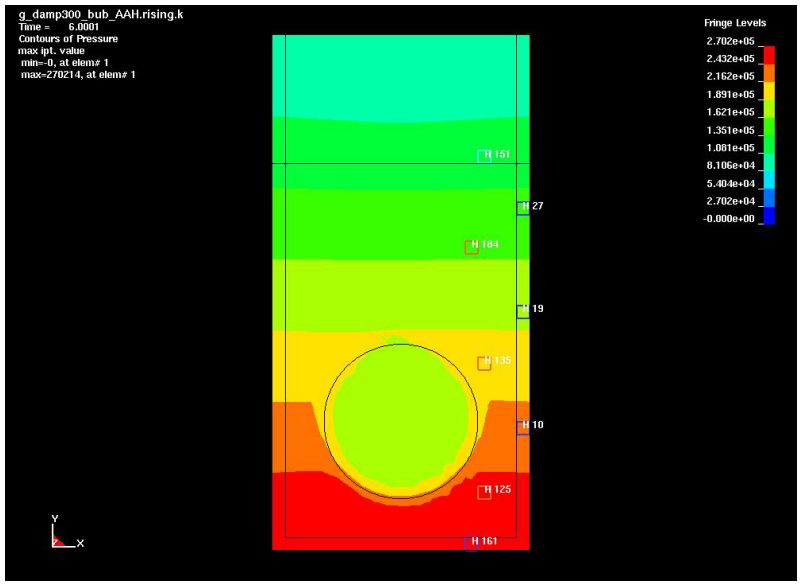


Figure 4-15 Pressure contours

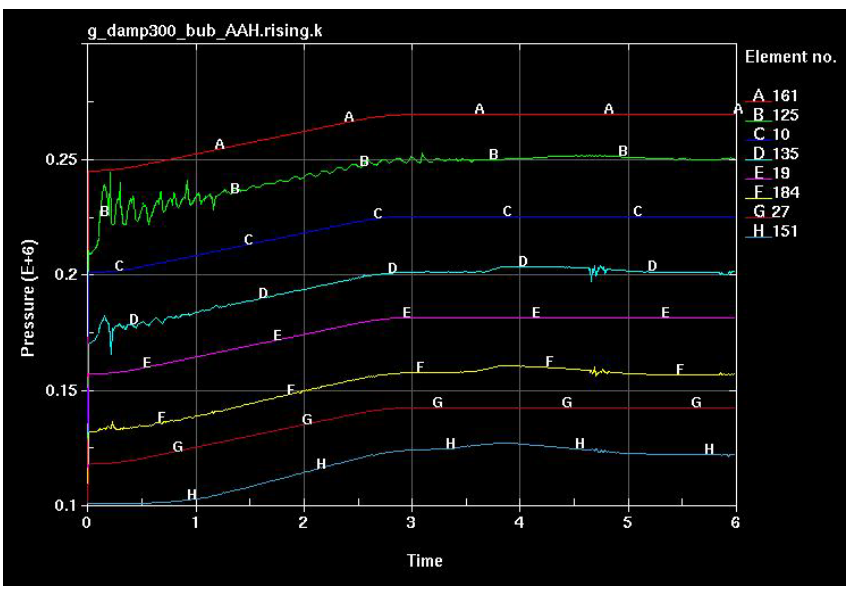


Figure 4-16 Pressure time history of selected elements

4.7 Post-Processing

Because ALE materials do not follow the mesh and can migrate from part to part, viewing the location of ALE materials when post-processing is a little different than viewing Lagrangian materials. Lagrangian material is tracked by part ID. ALE material is tracked by AMMG ID. When post-processing the d3plot database with LS-PrePost, one can view any of the AMMGs by selecting *Selpar > Fluid*. Each AMMG is then added to the Part

Selection list so that it may be selected and viewed just as one might select and view a part.

Alternately, the location of each AMMG can be seen by fringing volume fraction of the respective AMMG. A volume fraction of 0.0 in a region indicates the complete absence of the AMMG in that region. A volume fraction of 1.0 in a region indicates that the region is completely filled with that AMMG. A number between 0.0 and 1.0 means the region is partially filled with that AMMG and, thus, partially filled with one or more other AMMGs. For example, to see where material associated with AMMG #2 resides, one could click *Fcomp > Misc > volume fraction mat#2*. The space shown in red (corresponding to fringe values between 0.9 and 1.0) is the space exclusively or predominantly occupied by AMMG #2.

Fcomp > Misc > dominant fluid material identifies the various AMMGs by assigning a value of 1.0 to those cells comprised predominantly of AMMG 1, 2.0 to those cells comprised predominantly of AMMG 2, and so on.

History > Element > species mass mat#n plots a time history of the mass of AMMG #n in the selected element. The total mass of the element is the sum of all the species masses.

In the case of an ALE element, the seven standard history variables written to the d3plot database and labeled as x-stress, y-stress, z-stress, xy-stress, yz-stress, zx-stress, and plastic strain in LS-PrePost are the volume-fraction-weighted values of those respective components. In other words, for an element which has a mix of AMMG 1 and AMMG 2 and which contains no other AMMG, the x-stress in that element will be (element x-stress in AMMG 1)*(volume fraction of AMMG 1) + (element x-stress in AMMG 2)*(volume fraction of AMMG 2).

As with any element, pressure, effective stress (von Mises), etc. are not contained in d3plot, but rather are computed by LS-PrePost using the x-stress, y-stress, zx-stress values from d3plot. Thus, for an ALE element, pressure, effective stress, etc. are calculated based on the volume-fraction-weighted x-stress, y-stress, etc.

In addition to the seven standard history variables, each material model has a particular number of so-called extra history variables which can optionally be written to d3plot. When post-processing with LS-PrePost, any saved extra history variables are listed under *Fcomp > Misc* and under *History > Element* as “history var#1”, “history var#2”, and so on. Whether dealing with Lagrangian or ALE parts, the number and meaning of the extra history variables for each material model is specific to that material model. To write these extra history variables, NEIPH in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY must be set to the number of extra history variables desired. The bookkeeping scheme used in writing extra history variables gets complex with multi-material ALE parts included in the model and it is best explained by way of an example.

When there are ALE parts in the model, useful information about the stored extra history variables can be ascertained from the messag file, e.g., the messag file might say…

```
*** Note history variables in LS-PrePost --> Fcomp -->misc
   history variable      1 to      4 belongs to AMMG      1
   history variable      5 to     14 belongs to AMMG      2
   history variable     15 to     26 belongs to AMMG      3
   history variable     27 to     39 belongs to AMMG      4
```

These statements warrant some explanation. First, know that AMMG 1 is always unique in the sense that the seven standard history variables are not written for AMMG 1. The statement in d3hsp "history variable 1 to 4 belongs to AMMG 1" means that the first four extra history variables in the database are the four extra history variables associated with the material model of AMMG 1. Again, the number and meaning of extra history variables is specific to that particular material model. (Bear in mind that most of the extra history variables for any given material model are of little or no interest to the engineer. Only occasionally will the engineer be interested in extra history variables, e.g., those representing damage and temperature in *MAT_015.) The statement "history variable 5 to 14 belongs to AMMG 2" indicates that a total of ten history variables (labeled as history var#5 to history var#14 in LS-PrePost) are written for AMMG 2. There are seven standard history variables written for each AMMG (excepting AMMG 1 as noted above), thus the first seven history variables written for AMMG 2 (history var#5 to history var#11) are these seven standard history variables (x-stress, y-stress ..., plastic strain) for AMMG 2 and the subsequent three (history var#12 to history var#14) are extra history variables associated with the material model of AMMG 2. In like fashion, history var#15 to history var#21 are x-stress, y-stress, …, plastic strain for AMMG 3 and history var#22 to history var#26 are extra history variables associated with the material model of AMMG 3. Finally, history var#27 to history var#33 are x-stress, y-stress, …, plastic strain for AMMG 4 and history var#34 to history var#39 are extra history variables associated with the material model of AMMG 4.

Please note that to write 39 extra history variables to the d3plot database (4 for AMMG 1 + 10 for AMMG 2 + 10 for AMMG 3 + 13 for AMMG 4 = 39 total), NEIPH must be set to 39 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.

When using *Fcomp* to view history variables in ALE parts, it's sometimes clearer to view isosurfaces rather than fringes. To invoke isosurface viewing, click on the *Frin* button and choose *Isos*.

Aside from the d3plot database, there are other output files which can be useful in post-processing ALE simulations:

- dbfsi is an ASCII output file created when *DATABASE_FSI is included in the input deck. The dbfsi file reports time histories of coupling forces applied to the Lagrangian surface identified on Card 2 of * DATABASE_FSI. These coupling forces

arise from the penalty-based coupling defined in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID. The dbfsi file also reports coupling pressure, defined as the net, normal coupling force divided by the Lagrangian segment area, and mass flux (mflux), defined as the accumulated ALE material mass moving past a set of segments. Mflux can be used to track leakage if the segments are Lagrangian or advection if the segments are ALE. Mflux is also useful for tracking the mass of material exiting a vent hole.

- dbsensor is an ASCII output file containing time histories of pressure at sensors located in the ALE mesh. The command * DATABASE_FSI _SENSOR defines the sensors and specifies the output time interval. Each pressure sensor follows along with a Lagrangian segment (this segment must be included in the slave side of a *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID coupling definition). Optionally, the sensor may be offset a specified distance from the Lagrangian segment in the normal direction.
- trhist is an ASCII output file containing stress and pressure time histories and is created when database_tracer is included in the input deck. A tracer is very similar to a sensor, but a tracer does not follow a Lagrangian segment. A tracer can be fixed in space or else made to follow the ALE material.
- fsifor is a binary database created when the print flag is set in field 3, Card 4 of *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID and a database name is given on the LS-DYNA® execution line using "h=*dbasename*". The binary database can be read into LS-PrePost to enable fringe plots of coupling pressure on the Lagrangian surface, as well as time history plots of coupling pressure and forces on segments.

4.8 Troubleshooting

Experience has shown that simulations that include ALE elements commonly need to have the time step scale factor (TSSFAC in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP) reduced from the default of 0.9 to somewhere around 0.6 in order to maintain a stable solution.

Excessive leakage of ALE material across Lagrangian surface:
See discussion of coupling in Section 4.4.

Negative sliding energy attributable to coupling:
Energy associated with * CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID coupling is calculated and included in "sliding interface energy" reported to glstat. This coupling energy is not, however, reported to sleout. Thus, the difference between sliding interface energy in glstat and total sliding energy in sleout is the coupling energy. If the coupling energy is negative and exhibits a significant influence on the overall energy balance, i.e., the energy ratio drops due to the negative coupling energy, possible improvements may be seen by (1) refining the ALE mesh, (2) reducing the time step scale factor, and/or (3) reducing FRCMIN in * CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID, e.g., from 0.5 to 0.25.

Negative volume in advection:
This error can occur when the amount of material moving in/out of an ALE element during the advection is excessive. The possibility of this happening is diminished when NADV is set to 1 in *CONTROL_ALE (recommended). If the error still occurs when NADV=1, consider the following possible remedies:

- Reduce the time step scale factor TSSFAC.
- Refine the mesh (which in itself may reduce the time step) and, if any ALE elements are poorly shaped, improve the mesh quality. Often, a regular ALE mesh with cubical or nearly cubical elements is a good starting point.
- Check material input, especially the material density.
- Use appropriate boundary conditions on the exterior of the ALE mesh. Such boundary conditions would usually consist of either (a) nodal constraints to prevent material from exiting the mesh, or (b) pressure applied on the exterior segments to resist egress of material. The former can be applied manually using *BOUNDARY_SPC or automatically using EBC in *CONTROL_ALE. The latter (pressure boundary condition) can be applied manually using *LOAD_SEGMENT or automatically using PREF in *CONTROL_ALE.
- Excessive/inappropriate coupling forces could trigger high material velocity. Review the coupling input, making sure that the Lagrangian segment normal directions are appropriate and that the coupling stiffness is not excessive.

Time step drops dramatically:
This problem is often the result of too little mass in an element, perhaps due to excessive material velocity. If the element controlling the time step is near the exterior of the ALE mesh, see the bullet above on appropriate boundary conditions.

5 Engine Related Impact and Failure (ERIF) Applications

This section of the document reviews some specific aerospace applications and provides guidelines and methodologies for those applications.

In general, aerospace applications generally involve higher strain rates than other impact events. Thus, there is a highly likelihood that the default time step size will be too large to ensure stability. Often, the time step scale factor TSSFAC in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP will need to be reduced, e.g., to a value of 0.6 or less, when modeling aerospace events. The greater the relative impact velocity, the more that TSSFAC will need to be reduced.

5.1 Stress Initialization for Spinning Bodies

A blade that rotates at a constant speed is subject to a constant centrifugal body force with the magnitude

$$F = m*(omega**2)*R_{cg}$$

where F is the centrifugal force, m is the blade mass, omega is the rotational velocity, and R_{cg} is the radius to the center of gravity. This is a static load and the resulting stress in the blade is a constant and is referred to as the blade pre-stress. The term objective stress is used to describe the behavior that this stress is invariant with respect to rigid body rotation.

Sections 5.1.1 and 5.1.2 define a two-step blade-preload analysis procedure by applying the centrifugal force in an implicit pre-stress static solution followed by rotating the blade in an explicit transient solution. Section 5.1.3 defines a one-step blade-preload analysis procedure that is currently limited to analysis models with all parts rotating. Following these procedures will result in a correct and stable solution for a rotating blade for use in subsequent bird-strike or blade-off analyses. A demonstration of the constant root cross-section force and the element stresses achieved by using these correct procedures is demonstrated in Section 5.1.4. Procedures for unloading the blade in an implicit static solution are defined in Section 5.1.5.

It should be noted that alternate approaches are available in LS-DYNA® to incorporate pre-stress for a rotating blade including dynamic relaxation; reading in displacements from a another implicit solver (e.g., ANSYS, NASTRAN); ramping up the blade rpm in a transient solution and applying damping to obtain a stable solution; but the approach using the LS-DYNA® implicit and explicit solvers discussed below is the most robust. Whatever the approach selected, it is recommended that a check for a stable solution be completed.

5.1.1 Implicit Pre-stress Static Solution

For the implicit pre-stress static solution the blade is fixed at the root to remove all rigid body rotation and the blade centrifugal load is applied by specifying blade rpm. The output from this implicit analysis is the dynain file which contains the blade deformed geometry (both nodes and elements) and stress state. This dynain file is then used as input for the explicit transient analysis.

All element formulations for shell and brick elements can now be used with the implicit solver. The same element type should, however, be used in the implicit and explicit analyses to avoid numerical instabilities at the start of the explicit transient analysis.

The *LOAD_BODY keyword input is used to define the centrifugal body force load. This input has options RX, RY, and RZ that allow definition of the load with respect to any of the coordinate axes. This input references a load curve that is defined using the *DEFINE_CURVE keyword input that contains the blade speed in radians/time versus time. This curve is defined from time 0 to 1.0 with a rotational velocity from 0 to the desired pre-stress rotational velocity. It should also be noted that this body force load is applied to all nodes in the complete problem unless a part subset is defined using the *LOAD_BODY_PARTS keyword input.

The termination time of the analysis should be set to 1.0 using the *CONTROL_TERMINATION keyword input.

To select the implicit solver use the *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL keyword input and set the variable IMFLAG=1.

Use the *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA keyword input to output the dynain file.

As previously mentioned, boundary conditions to eliminate rigid body motion are required. A set containing the root nodes of the blade can be defined using the *SET_NODE keyword input. The root translational and rotational degrees of freedom are then constrained in the appropriate direction using the *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_SET input. This input references a curve defined using the *DEFINE_CURVE input that has the prescribed displacement of 0.0 defined for all-time 0 to 1.0. Alternately, *BOUNDARY_SPC_SET can be used to constrain the degrees of freedom of the root nodes in the node set. The method of constraining rigid body modes changes if the root nodes are included as part of a rigid hub. In this case, *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID is used to constrain the degrees of freedom of the rigid hub.

To aid in validating the stress initialization solution, a cross-section at the root of the blade should be defined. The cross-section is defined using the *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION_SET input. A set of the root elements and nodes should be

defined using the *SET_ELEMENT and *SET_NODE options and those sets are then referenced on the cross-section input. The output frequency of the cross-section forces is defined using the *DATABASE_SECFORC input. An SECFORC file for output post-processing in then generated.

The double precision version of LS-DYNA® should be run when using the implicit solver.

An example keyword file for the implicit prestress is: blade_preload.k

5.1.2 Explicit Transient Rotation

Using the dynain file output from the implicit solution, a new input file is created to rotate the blade for one revolution to demonstrate a stable solution for cross-section force output and stress state. This input can also be used for bird-strike and blade-off analyses.

The termination time on the *CONTROL_TERMINATION input should be defined to correspond to one revolution.

Use *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION input to have the code calculate and apply the nodal velocities for rotation. The PHASE=0 option, which is the default, should be specified to have the nodal velocities calculated immediately at the start of the transient. The rotational velocity in radians/time should correspond to and take the place of the applied body force load applied in the implicit pre-stress analysis.

Following the above procedure, the spinning blade(s) should be in a state of equilibrium and the resultant velocity of any node should be constant with time assuming there are no external forces applied to the blades. If, in a production simulation, external forces are applied, e.g., as from a bird strike, rotational velocity of the blade root nodes can be enforced as a function of time using *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_SET input with option 9, 10, or 11 selected depending on the axis of revolution. The axis of revolution should correspond with the applied body force load in the implicit solution. The node set should be the identical root node set as defined in the implicit solution. This input references a curve that has the prescribed rotational velocity defined in radians/time versus time.

The *CONTROL_ACCURACY keyword input needs to be included with the objective stress update on (OSU=1) and invariant node numbering on with INN=2 for shells, INN=3 for solids, and INN=4 for both shells and solids.

If shell elements are used, the input parameter to update the shell normal as the blade rotates must also be included for shell formulations 1, 6, and 7. This is achieved by setting the parameter IRNXX=-2 on the *CONTROL_SHELL keyword input.

The *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION input should also be included as in the implicit solution to monitor the root cross-section forces as the blade rotates.

Use the *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA keyword input to generate the dynain output file for completing the unload step.

The single precision version of LS-DYNA® can be run when using the explicit solver.

An example keyword file for the explicit rotation is: blade_rotate.k

5.1.3 One Step Implicit Load – Explicit Rotation

A procedure for completing a one-step analysis that includes both an implicit preload followed by an explicit rotation is also available. This procedure is, however, currently limited to models where all parts rotate. This approach is achieved by using the keyword input *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION with IDRFLAG=5. The input data set must now contain the boundary conditions for both the implicit load and the explicit rotation and uses *DEFINE_CURVE with SIDR=1 to define the load curve for use in the implicit preload analysis and SIDR=0 to define the load curve for use in the explicit rotation analysis.

An example keyword file for this one-step procedure is: onestep_load_rotate.k

5.1.4 Stable Solution Check

To check for a stable solution the root cross-section forces and element stresses are plotted. Figure 5-1 shows the sinusoidal variation in the root cross-sectional force as the blade rotates about the z-axis. The resultant force is a constant as the blade rotates and it should check with the hand calculation for blade pull. Figure 5-2 shows that the root element stresses are constant when plotted in a local coordinate system that is rotating with the blade. The von Mises stress is invariant with respect to rigid body rotation as is demonstrated in Figure 5-3. With a stable solution for the rotating blade obtained, the blade model can now be used in a bird-strike or blade-off analysis.

It should be noted that the dynain file is written at the termination of the analysis whether it is a simple stable solution check or a more complex bird-strike or blade-off analysis. This dynain file can then be used in a subsequent implicit static unload analysis where the centrifugal force is removed.

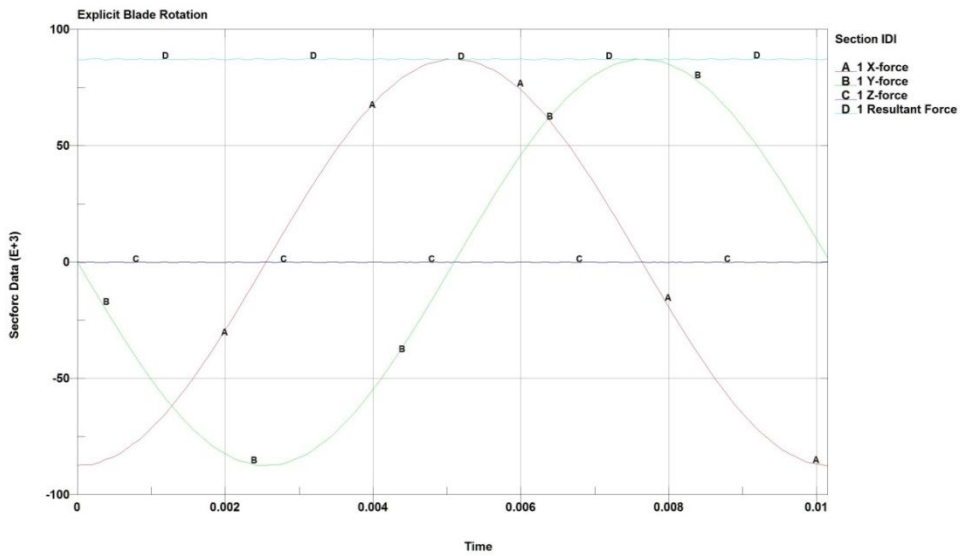


Figure 5-1 Root Cross-Section Forces

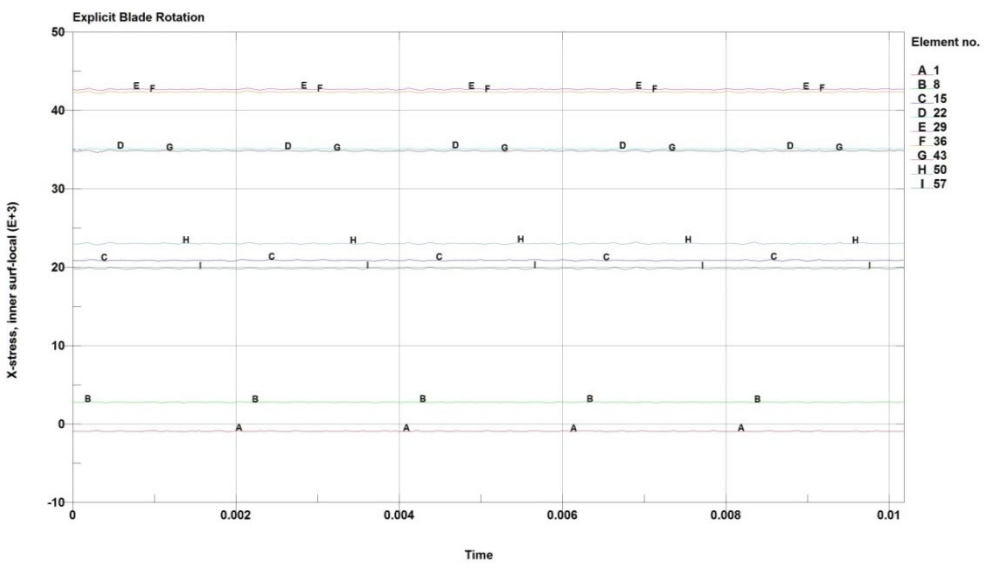


Figure 5-2 Root Element Stress

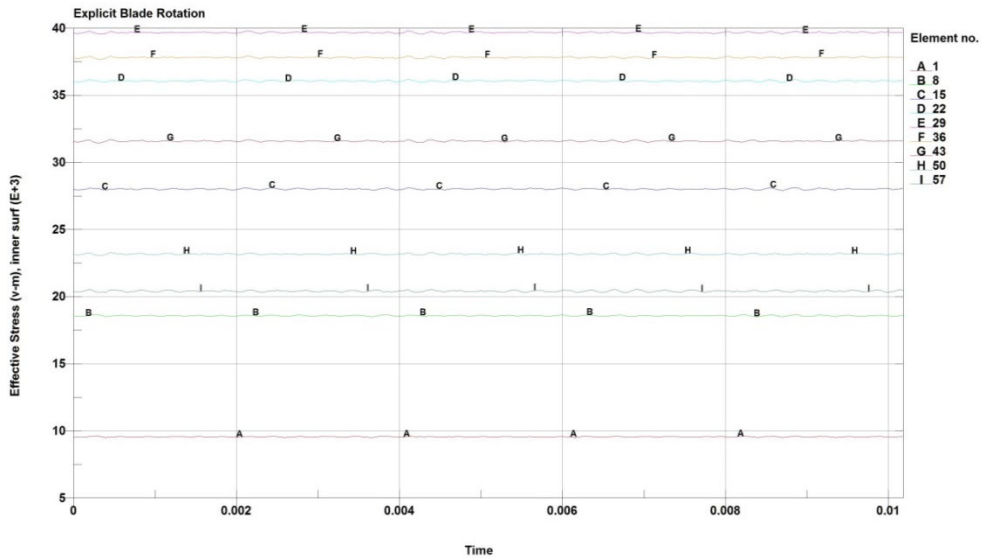


Figure 5-3 Root Element Von Mises Stress

5.1.5 Implicit Static Unload Solution

The rotating blade is unloaded in an implicit static unload analysis that is the opposite of the load analysis. If the unload step is completed at the end of the stable solution check, a blade identical to the original blade at the start of the analysis with zero stress should result. If the unload step is completed at the end of a bird-strike or blade-off analysis, the final deformed shape of the blade will result for comparison to actual test results.

The *LOAD_BODY keyword input with the appropriate rotation axis (RX, RY, or RZ) is used to remove the centrifugal body force load just like it was used to apply the load. The difference, however, is that the load curve for this analysis will be defined from time 0 to 1.0 with the rotational velocity defined from the rotating speed in radians/time to 0.

The termination time of the analysis should be set to 1.0 using the keyword *CONTROL_TERMINATION input.

To select the implicit solver use the *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL keyword input and set the variable IMFLAG=1.

As in the load step, boundary conditions to eliminate rigid body motion are required. A set containing the root nodes of the blade can be defined using the *SET_NODE keyword input. The root translational and rotational degrees of freedom are then constrained in the appropriate direction using the *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_SET input. This input references a curve defined using the *DEFINE_CURVE input that has the prescribed displacement of 0.0 defined for all-time 0 to 1.0.

The double precision version of LS-DYNA® should be run when using the implicit solver.

An example keyword file for the implicit unload is: blade_unload.k.

5.2 Bird-Strike

Bird ingestion testing is a FAA certification requirement on all commercial jet engines. There are several requirements set by the FAA to cover the spectrum of bird sizes. Often the most critical of these requirements are the medium flocking bird ingestion and the large bird ingestion. Requirements for the medium and large bird ingesting tests include, but are not limited to, maintaining 75% of engine thrust and demonstrating less than a single fan blade release of unbalance. It should also be noted that full-engine bird ingestion tests are extremely expensive tests. Analytical simulations are used as much as possible in initial fan blade design to prevent failure of the certification test. While various parts of the engine can be impacted by birds, typically the most limiting parts are the fan blades. These guidelines will be centered on fan blades; however, the guidelines can be utilized for other engine parts such as spinner caps.

A fan bird ingestion event involves very complex non-linear transient dynamics with large deflection of the fan blade and bird. The bird is considered a “soft body”. Typically, the bird will be sliced into smaller sections by the fan blades. As the fan blade slices through the bird, the fan blade will deform both elastically and plastically. A cusp at the leading edge of the fan blade will form and the size of the cusp will depend upon the rotor speed, size of the bird, size of the blade, and material of the blade. The fan blade may also globally untwist. In order to simulate this entire event in LS-DYNA® correctly, one must understand the full physics of the bird ingestion event and have a finite-element model large enough to capture full dynamics starting from the instant the blade slices through the bird until the blade experiences no further damage. In a typical large size commercial engine the bird slicing will take place in approximately 0.5 ms, while full bird loading on the blade can take approximately 2 ms.

When a bird is ingested into the fan rotor, the first blade will slice through the bird. As it slices the bird, the blade’s leading edge will deform. As the bird traverses across the blade from leading edge to trailing edge, the blade will un-twist and bend due to the pressure loading on the surface of the airfoil. Finally, after the bird has left the blade surface, the blade will try to restore itself and vibrate until the aerodynamic and internal damping forces damp out the blade vibration.

For modeling bird ingestion with LS-DYNA®, there are two approaches: use a sector of blades and an ellipsoid representation of the bird, or use a single blade model with a slice of the full bird. The choice of which model to use is dependent upon the balance of computational speed and accuracy of the results. The sector model will be more accurate in determining the varying deformation between adjacent fan blades due to the shielding

effect of the deformed fan blade as it slices into the bird. The single blade model is accurate in determining the maximum local deformation along the fan blade's leading edge. It is also computationally faster and more fan blade iterations can be performed than the sector model.

The fan blades are modeled with either shell or solid brick elements with a sufficient mesh density to capture all of the geometric features of interest. Choice of element type is user dependent based upon the analysis objectives and expected results.

Pre-stressing the fan blade is important to capture the initial state of stress and strain before the bird ingestion event. Pre-stressing the fan blades is accomplished by grounding the fan blade at the dovetail and implicitly applying the body force. Details of this procedure are provided in the stress initialization for spinning bodies section of this guidelines document.

Bird models come in many shapes and sizes. Most have an aspect ratios between 2 and 2.5. Figure 5-4 shows several bird models used throughout the aerospace industry. Full ellipsoids or cylinders are used for rotating blade analysis while a bird slice is used for static tests. In either case the solid brick element edge length should be on the order of 0.100 inches on a side. These models can be created by any finite element pre-processor.

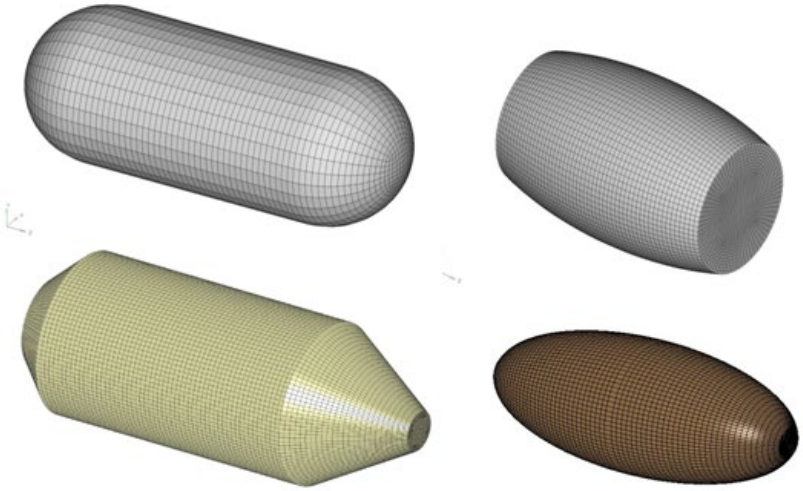


Figure 5-4 Various bird model shapes used in rotating bird strike analyses

The bird is ingested into the fan blades by giving the bird an axial velocity using the *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION function. The bird is positioned according to the type of bird model used in the analysis. For the sector model, the full ellipsoid is positioned one blade pitch ahead of the first blade in the model. For the single blade model, the bird slice is positioned adjacent to the fan blade leading edge. Care must be taken to ensure that the fan blade will not exit out of the "cut" face of the bird slice, which will not load

the blade correctly. The bird slice size is a function of various parameters such as: the number of blades on the fan rotor, the fan rotational speed, the aircraft speed, etc. For a bird cylinder with aspect ratio of (L/D = 2), and its axis oriented along the engine axis, the slice size can be computed as,

$$Axial\ slice\ length = \left(\frac{10^5 V_a}{3600}\right)\frac{60}{(RPM)N_b}cm$$

where, V_a =axial velocity in Km/hour, RPM = fan rotational speed, N_b = number of blades. Using the velocity triangle formed by the tangential velocity of the rotating blade, V_t and the axial velocity of the aircraft, V_a , the angle of the slice $\beta = \tan^{-1}(V_a / V_t)$ can readily be calculated as shown in Figure 5-5. The bird should be positioned at the span wise location of interest.

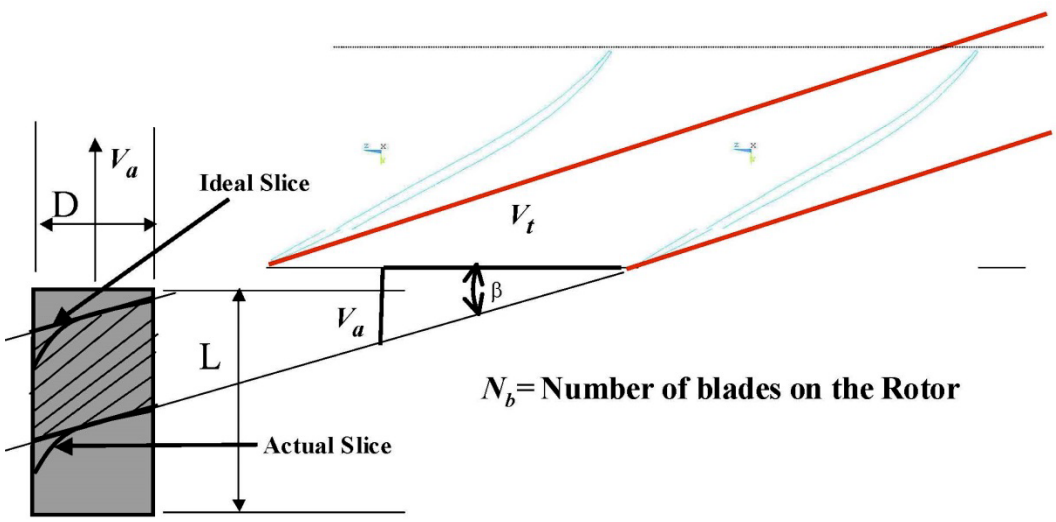


Figure 5-5 Slicing action of a bird cylinder by rotating blades showing an ideal slice versus actual slice size

Bird to blade contact is defined by *CONTACT_ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE with the slave side defined by the complete list of nodes comprising the bird and the master side defined by the blade segments.

The analysis should be of sufficient time to allow the bird to impact the blade, traverse across the airfoil, and exit the trailing edge. This time can be estimated by dividing the chord length of the blade by the axial velocity of the bird. This time is typically 2-3 ms. The termination time of the analysis can be further refined by displaying the bird to blade contact force from the RCFORC file. Once this bird to blade contact force is zero, the analysis can be stopped, the bird and the bird-to-blade contact set can be removed, and the analysis can be restarted. The analysis should then proceed to determine if the resulting restoring motion continues to damage the blade. Typical time frames are on the order of one rotor revolution.

5.2.1 Bird Material Model

When modeling birds with solid elements, the bird material properties are defined using *MAT_NULL (*MAT_009) and *EOS_TABULATED cards. The density input is based on the weight of the bird and the volume of the elements. For example, to model a 2.5 lb bird with a mesh that has a volume of 50 in^3, the materials density would be:

$$\frac{2.5}{50} \div 386.4 = 0.0001294$$

Other values to define the null material must be derived from physical testing. The equation of state (EOS) that defines the internal pressure within each element is defined via the *EOS_TABULATED card input. At time zero the initial internal energy is set to 0.0 and the initial relative volume is set to 1.0 (no pre-compression of the bird). The remainder of the input defines the pressure as a function of the internal energy.

$$P = C(\varepsilon_V) + \gamma T(\varepsilon_V)E$$

One assumption is that during the event no heating of the bird takes place. This results in the tabular values of T being all zero. So the equation simplifies to

$$P = C(\varepsilon_V)$$

The values can be determined experimentally or can be derived based on water.

An example input for the null material and tabulated equation of state are provided below where the units are US customary, specifically, with RO [lbf-s^2/in^4], PC [lbf/in^2], MU [lbf-s/in^2], YM [lbf/in^2], E0 [lbf/in^2], C1 [lbf/in^2], and TEROD, CEROD, PR, GAMA, V0, EV1, T1 all unitless.

```
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*MAT_NULL
$#    MID       RO            PC            MU       TEROD    CEROD       YM       PR
   10000 0.0001294-1450.0000 1.0000E-5  1.000100  0.995000    0.000    0.000
*EOS_TABULATED
$#  EOSID    GAMA       E0          V0
   10000  1.000000    0.000  1.000000
$ ev
$#        EV1           EV2              EV3              EV4             EV5
     10.000000        0.000        -0.0500000    -0.1000000    -0.1100000
$#        EV6           EV7              EV8              EV9             EV10
    -0.1500000    -0.1800000    -0.2000000    -0.2200000    -0.2500000
$ c
$#         C1             C2            C3                C4                C5
```

```
  -100.0000000        0.000    500.0000000   1500.0000000   2500.0000000
$#        C6             C7            C8                C9                C10
  3000.0000000   4500.000  5500.0000000  7000.0000000   10000.000000
$ t
$#        T1          T2           T3           T4           T5
      0.000       0.000       0.000       0.000       0.000
$#        T6          T7           T8           T9           T10
      0.000       0.000       0.000       0.000       0.000
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

5.2.2 Analysis Formulations

Various finite elements analysis formulations are available in LS-DYNA® for modeling of the bird-strike events. These formulations include Lagrange, Smooth Particle Hydrodynamics (SPH), Element Free Galerkin (EFG), and Arbitrary Lagrange Eulerian (ALE). Some modeling guidelines specific to each analysis formulation are included in the following sections.

5.2.2.1 Lagrange

For Lagrange bird strike models, use *CONTACT_ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE. With this contact type, a bucket sort is done whenever an element is deleted. Create a node set that includes *all* the bird nodes and not just those on the exterior surface of the bird. If the default SOFT=0 allows excessive penetration, set SOFT=1 and IGNORE=1.

The suggested failure criteria for a Lagrange bird model using *MAT_009, is to set the relative volume for erosion in tension TEROD in the range of 1.1 to 1.2 and to set the relative volume for erosion in compression CEROD in the range of 0.7 to 0.8. To trigger deletion of solid elements that develop negative volume, set ERODE to 1 in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP and DTMIN to any positive value in *CONTROL_TERMINATION. Though no other failure criteria are generally needed, *MAT_ADD_EROSION could be used to add various other failure criteria as deemed appropriate by the analyst.

Stability of a Lagrangian bird can generally be improved by increasing the bulk viscosity coefficients, e.g., by setting Q1 = 2.0 and Q2 = 0.25 in *HOURGLASS and HGID in *PART.

Idealize a Lagrangian bird as an ellipsoid meshed very finely using only hexahedral elements of ELFORM 1. There is some uncertainty as to what hourglass control works best. Monitor the hourglass energy and overall energy balance to the effectiveness of whatever hourglass control is chosen. For certain, avoid hourglass formulations 4 and 5.

5.3 Fuel Slosh

The first step in analyzing fuel slosh is validating the ability to predict sloshing frequency. This effort is easily completed by constructing a finite element model of a simple rectangular tank using only 1 element through the thickness. Essentially, make a slice of a larger tank and half fill the tank with water. Use Eulerian elements to represent the water and air inside the tank, and use rigid Lagrangian elements to represent the tank. It is also recommended to merge the Eulerian elements to the Lagrangian elements to eliminate leakage. A representative fuel slosh model is shown in Figure 5-6.

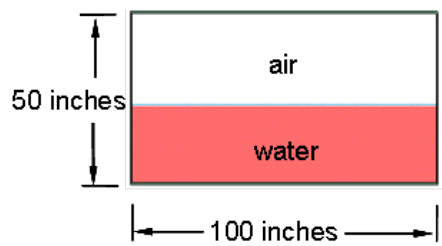


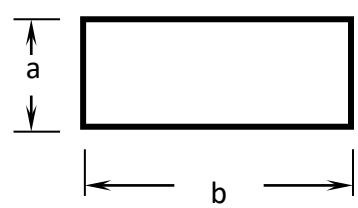
Figure 5-6 Representative fuel slosh model

Next, the sloshing event must be implemented. A simple way to induce sloshing is to assign an initial velocity to all parts, then immediately stop the tank from moving as is shown in Figure 5-7.

Figure 5-7 Implemented fuel slosh

Once the sloshing event has been modeled, comparisons with hand calculations for sloshing frequency should be completed. A solution from Blevins [11], for the specific case of gentle sloshing, no slosh in contact with the lid, rigid walls, and no viscosity gives the frequency, *F*, as

$$F = \frac{g^{1/2}}{2\pi^{1/2}}\left[\left(\frac{i^2}{a^2}+\frac{j^2}{b^2}\right)^{1/2} \tanh \pi h\left(\frac{i^2}{a^2}+\frac{j^2}{b^2}\right)^{1/2}\right]^{1/2}$$



where, *a* is the height of the liquid (not the tank height); *i* = 0, 1, 2 …; *j* = 0, 1, 2...
Figure 5-8 shows a comparison of the finite element solution and the hand calculations.

It is recommended several heights of water be analyzed and compared to hand calculations to ensure modeling accuracy.

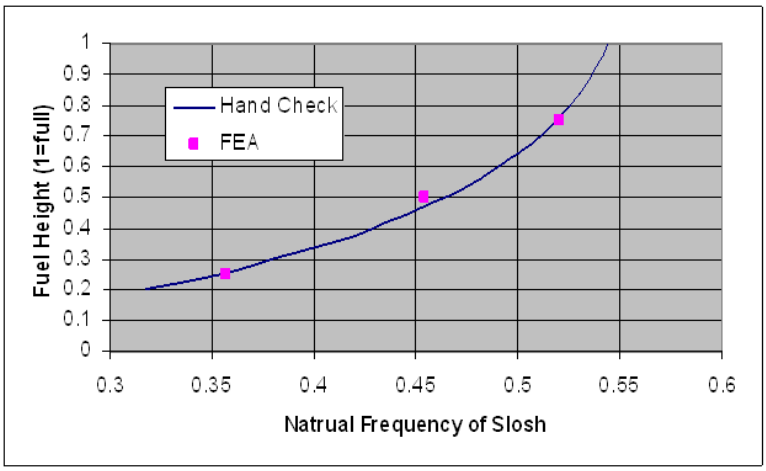


Figure 5-8 Fuel slosh frequency finite element and hand calculation comparison

Since most fuel tanks are not cubic or rectangular, initial volume fraction is the recommended process for putting fuel inside a complex-shaped container. However, this process requires coupling or fluid structure interaction. Thus, care must be taken to ensure no leakage is occurring. Please review the fluid-structure analysis section for additional details and guidelines. Additional documents on fuel sloshing are provided as references [12, 13].

5.4 Disk Burst Containment

A rotor tri-hub burst containment test is an FAA/EASA certification requirement for all aerospace equipment with high speed rotors, such as APU rotors, air cycle machine rotors, engine starter rotors, etc. A photo of an APU compressor rotor obtained from the internet is shown in Figure 5-9. The requirement is that as a result of a containment test, no debris with high kinetic energy shall be allowed outside of the system housing.

Figure 5-9 APU Compressor Rotor

In the disk burst containment test, the rotor is machined with three radial slots 120° apart. The tri-hub fashion is determined based on the maximum translational kinetic energy for the rotor. The radial slots are not completely machined through the rotor, but, instead, with the remaining material they act like "fuses" to break at a designated burst speed. This burst speed should be higher than the maximum operating speed.

The exact EASA containment requirements are:
Equipment with high-energy rotors shall be such as to meet one of the following:
(1) Failures will not result in significant non-containment of high energy debris, or
(2) An acceptable level of integrity of the design, including the high energy parts, has been established, or
(3) An appropriate combination of (1) and (2).

These requirements are applicable to the following applications:
1. Blade containment only.
2. Tri-hub burst within the normal operating speed (i.e., at the highest permitted speed without failure of the system, but including maximum governor over-swing).
3. Tri-hub burst at the maximum "no load" speed, under all fault or combination of fault conditions (including those affecting fluid supply) other than extremely remote fault conditions.
4. Engine-driven case if more critical than 3. Hub burst containment at the maximum driven speed or the maximum burst speed, whichever is the lesser.

Because containment tests are expensive, containment simulations can be used to predict test results successfully. In addition, simulations are very efficient for design iteration and cost/weight optimization. While certification by analysis only is not currently accepted, simulations can be used for certification of a successful test with minor variations.

Rotor Model

In most cases, the current containment simulations are limited to Lagrangian models. In these analyses, the "fuses" may not be modeled. Instead, initial conditions for rotation may be applied to the three separate rotor pieces. In some cases, "fuse" may be modeled using lower strength material to connect two out of three rotor pieces to simulate the "biased" break-out event.

The rotor hub may be modeled as rigid or deformable bodies using shell or solid elements, depending on the application. If the hub is modeled as rigid bodies, the rim of the hub needs to be deformable in order to simulate the actual damage due to the high-speed impact. If deformable bodies are modeled, *MAT_PLASTICITY_COMPRESSION_TENSION may be used to avoid excessive element eroding due to the impact induced compressive stress, which will unrealistically reduce the mass of the rotor.

The rotor blades may be modeled using either shell elements (thin shell or thick shell) or solid elements. If 8-noded brick elements are used, a minimum three elements through the blade thickness should be used.

Stationary Structures Model

The stationary structures may be modeled using solid, shell, beam, or rigid elements as appropriate. The modeled components should be extended beyond the direct impact region to maximize the accuracy. To include the temperature gradient effect, one component may be modeled with several parts with each part assigned specific material properties corresponding to the designated temperature.

Mesh density can significantly affect the results, especially in the case of low mass, high speed debris hitting a target, which results in a ballistic impact. Therefore, the mesh density may have to be associated with specific material properties based on the analysis/test correlation.

Material Models

Material strain rate effect should be included in the material model, if the data are available. The material model input stress and strain should be true stress and strain, which can be converted from engineering stress and strain. The preferred material models are *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY, *MAT_JOHNSON_COOK, and *MAT_STRAIN_RATE_DEPENDENT_PLASTICITY.

Contact

Both automatic contact and eroding contact can be used for the containment simulation. Single surface contact where all components are included in a single set for contact checking, should be avoided, because the friction coefficients can be very different for the various contact surfaces.

Initial and Boundary Conditions

Stress initialization to simulate the rotor under centrifugal force may be needed, depending on the application. Section 5.1 of this document covers stress initialization for spinning bodies and should be referenced as needed.

Initial conditions for rotation are applied to the rotor model only using *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION. For the other rotating components, rotational condition may be applied with *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION.

Boundary conditions should be applied to be consistent with the test set-up.

Running the Analysis

Mass scaling may be used to speed up the analysis, but the locations where the mass is added should be examined. Attention should be paid to the curves for kinetic energy, hourglass energy, and contact sliding energy.

5.5 Debris Impact

Events involving impact of airframe or airplane engine structures with debris fragments are commonly of concern in airplane design. A typical example would be metallic debris liberated by burst of an engine compressor or turbine rotor striking wing or fuselage structures, which may compromise structural integrity of the fuselage or wing, damage electrical or hydraulic systems, or puncture fuel tanks. One may be interested in understanding the damage that a debris fragment of finite size and kinetic energy would cause to a particular structural target, or may be interested in designing a shield to limit damage to acceptable levels.

This section is intended to address appropriate use of LS-DYNA® for this class of problems. The scope here is intended to address problems in which a debris projectile strikes a relatively thin shell or plate target structure (or a structure built up from shell and plate components), where the characteristic dimension of the projectile is not greater than the thickness of the plate or shell target. The scope additionally is limited to debris fragment projectiles which are relatively hard compared to their targets. This would include metallic or composite material projectiles. It does not include soft body impacts, such as bird strike, ice impact, or rubber debris impacts (e.g., tire fragment impacts).

<u>Target finite element mesh</u>

Debris impact problems are characterized by stress and displacement gradients through the thickness of the target during the event. For this reason, the use of solid finite elements is recommended in the impact region directly affected by the collision with the debris projectile. The size of the impact region may be estimated as approximately 5 times the characteristic dimension of the projectile in radius for initial model preparation. Results of the analysis should be evaluated to assess if the size of the impact affected region is adequately large. Hexahedral (brick) solid elements are preferred; tetrahedral elements may be used for gradation of the mesh, where necessary. A minimum of three finite elements through the thickness of the target structure should be used. The plan dimension of the solid finite elements should be chosen based on their dimensions through the thickness of the target to ensure a reasonable finite element aspect ratio. Typically, the ratio of element through-the-thickness dimension to the element plan dimension should not be less than 0.1. For best results, the plan dimensions of finite elements in the impact region should be commensurate. Significant gradation of the mesh in the impact region is not recommended.

Away from the impact region, shell elements may be used for the target structure. If this is done, care must be taken to constrain rotational degrees of freedom on the shell elements at the shell element/solid element interface to the displacement gradients in the adjacent solid element mesh. This will avoid the unintentional creation of hinged joints between shell and solid elements which do not transmit moments. The extent of the target mesh should be large enough that the stress disturbance generated by the impact does not propagate to the edge of the model until after the impact event between

the projectile and target has concluded (i.e., until after the projectile has passed through the target, or has bounced off the target). The (dispersive) bending wave speed for the target, the target thickness, the characteristic dimension of the projectile, and the projectile velocity can be used to estimate the size of the target mesh necessary to satisfy this criterion.

When the target mesh contains only the affected part of the target structure, boundary conditions are needed to restrain rigid body motion of the target. If the target mesh satisfies the above criterion for avoiding interaction with the edges of the target domain during the impact event, then demands on the boundary conditions are not significant. Use of simply supported constraints along the boundary or at several points on the boundary (e.g., at the corners of a rectangular target mesh) is appropriate.

Some problems involve targets with isotropic material properties and projectiles which may be reasonably considered as symmetrical bodies. For such cases, computational effort can be reduced significantly by constructing models for a half or a quarter of the symmetrical target domain. If partial models are used, appropriate symmetric boundary conditions must be applied at all nodes on the boundary of the mesh which lie on planes of symmetry in the target domain.

Projectile finite element mesh

The projectile mesh should be constructed using solid finite elements. The characteristic dimension of the projectile finite elements should be commensurate with the plan dimensions of the solid finite elements in the impact region of the target finite element mesh. This will ensure good performance form the contact algorithms in LS-DYNA®. The projectile geometry should not include sharp edges unless such edges are particularly important to the impact problem being considered.

If a partial model is used to take advantage of symmetry, then the projectile domain should be divided by the same planes of symmetry used to divide the target domain. Similar boundary conditions to those applied to the target domain should be used to enforce the symmetry conditions.

The projectile mesh should be positioned immediately adjacent to the impact region of the target mesh at the beginning of the analysis. Care should be taken to avoid initial penetrations between the projectile and target. A velocity initial condition should be specified uniformly over the entire projectile mesh to initiate the response.

Contact Conditions

A contact model must be specified to permit impact forces between the target and projectile to be calculated. For targets and/or projectiles which may rupture as a result of the impact event, it is important to use a contact model which will re-define the contact surfaces to find new contact among elements exposed when adjacent elements erode. For such cases, *CONTACT_ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE should be specified. For

problems which do not involve erosion of elements from the target or projectile, *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE may be used. Use of segment based contact algorithms (SOFT = 2) with either of these contact models may enhance performance by reducing the degree to which mesh topology affects the results of the impact analysis.

Material Models

Because the objective of this class of analysis is to determine damage done to the target by the projectile, it is necessary to use material constitutive relations for the target which include material plasticity and rupture. In LS-DYNA®, the piecewise material model template *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY (*MAT_24) is commonly used for isotropic materials like metals, especially for materials for which stress is not strongly a function of strain rate. While handbook data for target material stress strain curves may be used for initial design calculations, it is preferable to conduct laboratory tests of specimens of the actual target material and use the measured plastic stress/plastic strain curve to fit the piecewise linear model. Many other material model templates are implemented in LS-DYNA® which include plasticity and failure and may be well suited to particular materials under specific impact conditions. These may be chosen where the user's prior experience indicates that they will perform well. Use of the non-local material feature in LS-DYNA® may reduce the degree to which the target mesh topology influences the results of the analysis.

In some cases, erosion or deformation of the projectile is not important. This is often useful for initial design studies. In such cases, *MAT_RIGID may be used for the projectile. In other cases, the projectile may have sharp edges which will experience significant erosion during the impact event (e.g., a compressor blade fragment), or may be of a ductile material with relatively low yield strength which will experience significant plastic deformation (e.g., lead bullets). In such cases a material template with plasticity and material rupture must be specified for the projectile, and practice similar to that described for the target applies.

5.6 Ice Slab and Hail Ingestion

The requirements for certifying engines for ice slab and hail ingestion are contained in FAR Section 33.77.

Ice Slab Ingestion

The FAA requirement for ice slab ingestion states that an engine must be able to ingest the maximum accumulation of ice on a typical inlet cowl and engine face that would result from a 2 minute delay in the actuation of the anti-ice system. A slab of ice which has a comparable weight and thickness may be used. The ingestion velocity in the test is set to simulate that of the ice being sucked into the engine inlet. The engine is required to be at its maximum cruise power and the ice is required to be at 25°F. Requirements for passing

this test are that the ingestion must not cause a continuous power loss and that the engine then shuts down.

In the analysis, a mesh of the proper weight and thickness and a suitable ice material model, such as that documented in Section 3.4, is used to represent the ice. The ice slab is then given an initial velocity directed toward a model of rotating fan blades. This analysis must be checked for proper contact, hourglassing, etc., as described in the other sections of this document, including the modeling guidelines checklist. At the completion of the analysis, no fracture or material erosion of the fan blades should have occurred. Some limited plastic deformation of the blades is acceptable.

Hail Ingestion

For the hail ingestion case, the hail is ingested into the engine operating at its maximum continuous power. Ice spheres of both one inch and two inch diameter must be assessed. The specific gravity of the ice test is specified as between .8 and .9, so for analytical assessment, the denser value is used. The ingestion velocity is set at the maximum true airspeed at an altitude up to 15,000 feet of the aircraft's operation. Requirements for passing this test are that the ingestion must not cause a continuous power loss, the engine must shut down, and that there must be no unacceptable mechanical damage.

As in ice slab ingestion analysis, a mesh of the proper weight and thickness and a suitable ice material model, is used to represent the ice. The hail ball is given an initial velocity directed toward a model of rotating fan blades. This analysis must be checked against the modeling guidelines checklist. At the completion of the analysis no fracture or material erosion of the fan blades should have occurred. Some limited plastic deformation of the blades is acceptable.

5.7 Bearing Models: *ELEMENT_BEARING

Often bearings are modeled simply as linear springs with free rotation. This is a simplification that is not necessarily accurate under the conditions of high-velocity, high-energy, dynamic events such as impact problems. Conversely, full three-dimensional representation of bearings may be accurate, but computationally prohibitive. For this reason, it can be desirable to utilize a more realistic non-linear force-deflection characteristic of actual bearings to model the interaction between rotating and non-rotating components during dynamic events. A rolling element bearing model is available in LS-DYNA as a special discrete element, *ELEMENT_BEARING [69]. Both a ball bearing and a cylindrical roller bearing formulation are available.

The bearing element connects two nodes, one representing the center of the inner race (usually attached to the rotating part), and the other representing the center of the outer race (usually attached to the non-rotating part). At each time step, *ELEMENT_BEARING uses the current relative position of two nodes (representing the centers of the inner and

outer races) and calculates a force to generate a new relative position for the next time step, and so on. In this manner, the bearing is represented as a sequence of deflections, and corresponding forces and moments, in the global LS-DYNA model for time transient solutions. Typically, these two nodes will be coincident when no load is applied (or when only a preload is applied). The user must supply the geometry information used to calculate the bearing's load-deflection behavior. This geometry information is usually available from a bearing manual or catalogue.

Preload is almost always used in bearings to apply some nominal contact forces. Without preload, bearings may become unloaded and allow the rolling elements to skid or slide at the contact surface with the races, or become overloaded and negatively affect contact stress. Skidding is detrimental to bearing life, causing local heating, surface damage, galling, increased friction, etc. In *ELEMENT_BEARING, preload is defined as either a set of forces and moments, or a set of displacements and angles that mimics the preload in a real system. Preload also affects the load-deflection relationship, so it is important to include it in the user input. Because the bearing load-deflection relationship is non-linear, the stiffness varies depending on the current load. Therefore, preload effectively changes the stiffness of a given bearing, such that a preloaded bearing will behave differently than a non-preloaded bearing.

When using *ELEMENT_BEARING, using double-precision versions of LS-DYNA is recommended to insure stability. Although bearings typically contribute a nominal amount of damping to a system, damping is not included in the element formulation. Adding a parallel *ELEMENT_DISCRETE, which references a *MAT_DAMPER _VISCOUS, with a realistic level of damping may also contribute to system stability.

The formulation of this model is more fully presented in Carney, Howard, Miller, and Benson [69].

5.8 Fan Blade-Off

This section of the modeling guidelines document focuses on the use of LSDYNA modeling to meet FAA Fan Blade-Off (FBO) certification requirements outlined in CFR 33.94 [14]. The FAA rules at the time of this publication require the engine manufacturer to demonstrate the engine's capability to contain a released fan blade, sustain the resulting dynamic loads, and shut down successfully, by running a full-engine test. However, under current FAA Policy [18], an exception can be made for a derivative engine, if the changes in the derivative engine are deemed relatively small and the applicant can demonstrate the ability to build a calibrated model based on the FBO test conducted on the parent engine, and, then, update the parent model based on acceptable test and analysis practice to represent the derivative engine. At this time there are no foreseen plans for the certification agencies to allow analytical certification of new centerline engines, but

should that possibility arise in the future, it would likely be based on an engine company's historical success with analytical predictions under the current policy procedures.

Under the framework of FAA memorandum ANE-2006-33-94-2, titled "Use of Structural Dynamic Analysis Methods for Blade Containment and Rotor Unbalance Tests" [18], the current document provides guidance to the experienced LS-DYNA® user on how to proceed with the modeling of a typical FBO event simulation in LS-DYNA® so that the results will be acceptable for certification purposes. This document considers the current state-of-the-art in explicit modeling of the engine through published literature and discusses a generic step-by-step process to analyze an actual FBO event in terms of capturing the right physics of the problem. All the information presented herein is derived from already publically available material through various published technical articles cited in the list of references and no proprietary information of any engine manufacturer are either discussed or released. As a result, there will be capabilities possessed by some engine companies that go beyond the publicly addressed material.

5.8.1 FAA Requirements under CFR 33.94

One of the critical design points for today's large turbofan engines is the fan blade-off (FBO) condition. The engine is designed to withstand the loss of a fan blade such that the released blade fragment is contained, and that the main engine structure is able to carry the loads to enable a safe fly-home. As part of the engine design and certification process today, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has a regulation (CFR 33.94) requiring the engine manufacturer demonstrate, by test, that the engine is capable of containing the damage from a released blade when operated for at least 15 seconds, without catching fire, and without failure of mounting attachments. In the engine test, the containment capability must be shown through the "*Failure of the most critical compressor or fan blade while operating at maximum permissible rpm. The blade failure must occur at the outermost retention groove or for integrally bladed rotor disk, at least 80% of the blade must fail*" [14].

The FAA has a second regulation (CFR 33.74) requiring the engine manufacturer to show that continued rotation of the rotors after an FBO event for the remaining diversion mission (up to 3 or more hours) will also result in a safe condition. FAA advisory circular, AC33.74-92-1A, provides guidance on how to demonstrate compliance with the continued rotation regulation. This demonstration is normally done by analysis.

Once the engine has been certified, the aircraft must be shown capable of carrying the loads from the initial FBO event and the subsequent continued rotation (windmilling) flight mission. Advisory circular (AC25-24) provides guidance on how to demonstrate compliance to sustained engine unbalance for the aircraft certification [15, 16]. The airframer normally provides demonstration of this capability by analysis.

When small changes to the engine are made, the FAA Engine and Propeller Directorate (FAA-ANE) may allow the derivative engine design to be certified by analysis. In 2001, the FAA published a memo explaining the requirements and under what circumstances certification by analysis would normally be allowed. This memo was recently updated on 4/20/2009 to provide additional guidance, especially in the areas of certification plans, engine modeling and analysis plans, and engine model validation. In all cases, an FBO test is required for the baseline engine design to establish the basis for certification by analysis of future derivative engines in that engine family.

Since the use of analysis in FBO certification is in its early stages and final rules and guidance are not in place, the FAA works each proposal for certification by analysis on a case by case basis and provides guidance to the applicant using Issue Papers. Issue Papers are a formal means of communication between the certification agency and an applicant used to develop requirements that supplement the existing regulations. When adequate industry experience exists for the agency to develop formal rules and guidance, the lessons learned on the projects run under the Issue Paper process are used to develop rules and guidance for general application.

5.8.1.1 Current Process of Engine Certification to Demonstrate Compliance with CFR 33.94

In order to make this document useful for an experienced LS-DYNA® user to apply to an engine program, it is necessary to understand the current certification process which would be acceptable to FAA. For the FAA certification under Part 33 transient load determination during FBO, the current practice is to follow a process, which is negotiated in advance of setting up the certification program. The usual certification process involves successfully demonstrating the completion of an engine FBO test on an engine mounted and hung from a test stand. To demonstrate compliance with the regulations FAR 33.23 (Engine Mounting Attachments and Structures), the mount evaluation needs to assess the loads imposed on, or transferred to the engine mounts and the associated vibratory response of the engine. In this process, the current practice is to run the NASTRAN analysis in two steps:
(a) First phase of analysis involves duplicating the test-stand condition in order to validate the analytical model prediction against the FAR 33-94 FBO test requirements.
(b) Afterwards for FAR 25 requirements, the second phase of analysis involves exercising the engine model with the process and the modeling assumptions developed and validated under item (a), which, in the second phase of analysis, also includes the wing and the pylon of the aircraft to generate the FBO loads. This phase of the FBO analysis is usually done in conjunction with the wing data, supplied by the aircraft manufacturer. The engine FBO model used for this purpose is validated based upon the measured dynamic data collected during the test-stand demonstration collected under above mentioned item (a). These series of analyses are carried out for different fuel-levels in the wing as well as varying blade release locations.

5.8.1.2 Role of Analysis in Current Certification Process and Future Direction

It should be noted that the full-engine blade-out test is an extremely expensive and time consuming test; and even simulating the event with a whirligig component test in a rig is not a simple task either in terms of cost or time involved [17]. The current trend in the aerospace industry is to move away from full-engine tests, and to demonstrate compliance to certain regulations and other flight-safety requirements through analytical simulations where possible. On a case-by-case basis, the FAA may allow an engine company to certify a derivative engine for blade containment using analysis [14]. The current FAA policy on the analysis as a substitute for the engine test states:

"Analysis based on rig testing, component testing, or service experience may be substitute for one of the engine tests ..... if –

(1) That test, of the two prescribed, produces the least rotor unbalance; and
(2) The analysis is shown to be equivalent to the test."

The level of analysis required depends on the level of similarity between the derivative and previously tested baseline engine. The following analysis methods have been recognized by the FAA [18] as applicable to component level analysis:

(1) Comparative Analysis: when hardware are identical between two engines.
(2) Conventional Analysis: textbook approach when hardware is similar.
(3) Correlated Analysis: when hardware is different.
(4) Certification Component test: significant differences in the hardware or loading.

For certification purposes, the engine model can be a combination of analysis, test, and empirical procedures, which must be reviewed with and approved by the FAA as an acceptable means to reconcile the derivative engine to the baseline engine. The policy on the analysis aspect was further elaborated by adding the following sections in the original document [18], which specifically applied to derivative engines only:

(1) Certification plan
(2) Engine modeling and analysis method
(3) Engine model validation

The present state-of-the art for analyzing the high speed transient FBO event and, subsequent steady state windmilling condition, is to use the NASTRAN® finite element analysis code. While this approach is capable of modeling the engine installation with a high level of accuracy, the additional nonlinear effects occurring during the initial seconds of the FBO event (blade-to-case rubs, shaft-to-shaft rubs, nacelle nonlinearities, etc.) are normally difficult to represent with typical nonlinear beam elements. In traditional static FEA work, beam elements contain six displacement/rotation degrees of freedom, but,

geometrically, these beams are simple one dimensional lines between two nodes and do not possess surface or volumetric geometric details (other than in their stiffness/mass formulation). As a result, beams are unable to capture the surface-to-surface contact details in a rub scenario, and thus do not capture the correct physics. In the course of this document, beam and rod elements will be referred to as one-dimensional, plates and shells as two-dimensional, the solid elements as three dimensional, in order to describe their geometric characteristics relative to rub physics.

Engine and airframe manufactures are exploring the use of LS-DYNA® for the FBO analyses to allow the physical geometry to be explicitly modeled with minimal need for analysis approximations. At present, there is no well-established industry-wide standard analytical modeling procedure generally accepted by the regulators to simulate the FBO event. The current document is expected to provide a guideline as the best practices to be followed in a generic sense, if one chooses to carry out an LS-DYNA® analysis as the certification tool.

Since, a typical FBO event on a turbofan engine results in a combination of very complex set of high-velocity impact dynamics and other rub-related rotordynamic non-linearities, it is necessary to break-down the full physics of the blade-out event in different phases, before one can predict the dynamic response and can compute the loads of the entire system based solely upon analysis alone.

5.8.2 Physics of Blade-Off Event and Analytical Considerations in Modeling

The FBO test is a very complex non-linear transient dynamics event with large deformation of the release blade, large deflection of the trailing blade, and progressive failure and fragmentation of blades, vanes, and casing components (Figure 5-10). The failure of rotor and stator components is typically classified under two categories called primary and secondary damage. In order to correctly simulate the entire FBO event in LS-DYNA®, one must understand the full physics of the Blade-out event and have a finite-element model with adequate detail to capture all relevant dynamics starting from the instant the blade is released until the rotor has slowed down to a sufficiently low-speed such that the dynamic loads would not cause any additional significant damage. In a typical large size commercial engine the initial blade release and initial containment event may last anywhere from 20 ms to 100 ms. The full event from release through rundown may last from 2 to 10 seconds.

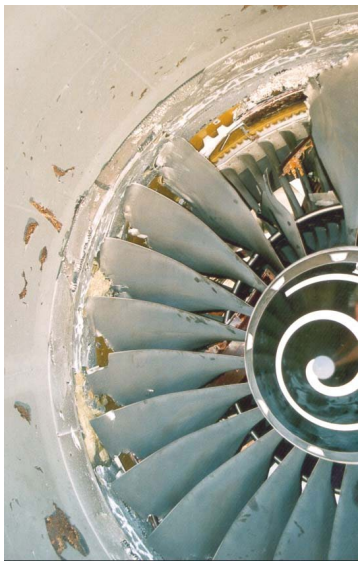


Figure 5-10 Actual field event fan blade release and damage to the trailing blades

When the blade is released, its initial velocity vector is tangent to the case, with its CG moving freely along a direction perpendicular to its instantaneous radial direction, while rotating about the released blade CG to conserve angular momentum. It should be noted that in the analytical simulation the blade is physically rotated about the engine axis inside the fan case, so that when it is released, it has the correct translational and rotational components of motion. Once the released blade's tip makes contact with the case, its velocity vector starts changing direction. There will be certain special effects due to specific blade and case design details, but in general the fan blade-out event can be broken into five distinct phases. The differences in the actual physics of the blade-out event are due to different philosophies used in designing the containment capability by categorizing as,

(a) Hard-wall containment: A hard-wall containment system is usually a multi-layer structure which includes a layer of soft abradable material next to the fan blade tips with the outer-most ring being the containment case. The actual cross-section of a hard-wall containment system may vary considerably (Figure 5-11) due to various designs of mid-layer filler material among different engine manufacturers, which would depend upon their respective design philosophies, the details of which are highly proprietary information.

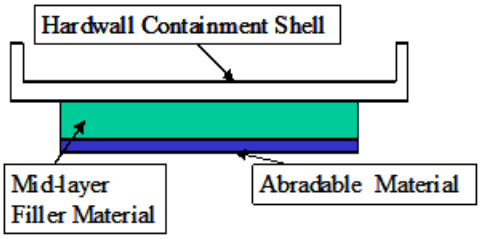


Figure 5-11 Typical cross-section of a generic hard-wall fan containment system

In this type of fan case structure, no puncturing or hole in the containment ring is permitted during the primary impact phase. At most, a plastic bulge in the main impact area without any through-hole will be acceptable. Any hole punched during this phase will most likely result in uncontained pieces or fragments of the release blade exiting out of the engine structure.

(b) Soft-wall containment: In this type of fan casing structure, the inner shell is relatively thin such that the released blade tip can easily punch a hole during the primary impact phase and, therefore, relies on the large movement of the multi-layer Aramid fabric wrap to provide the main containment capability (Figure 5-12). In this type of design the release blade may remain practically intact as it punctures the fan case and nests inside the Aramid belt, which behaves like a large catcher's mitt [20, 21]. In this process, the blade-tip may cut through several inner layers of Aramid. However, as long as the outermost layers of the belt are undamaged, the release blade is considered fully contained. Obviously, since the release blade does not fragment and remains significantly intact, the local movement and resulting bulge in the Aramid belt generates very large strains, which the analytical model must be able to capture correctly.

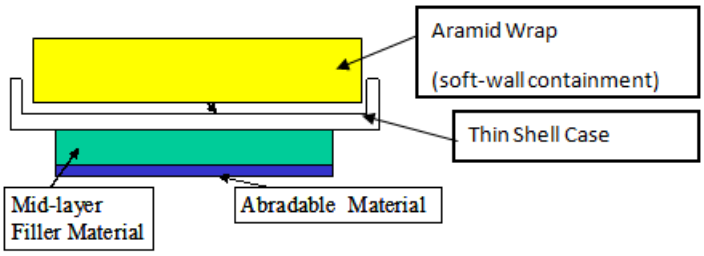


Figure 5-12 Typical cross-section of a generic soft wall fan containment system

The following sequence provides a general overview of the generic FBO event [22]. In this discussion the first three phases of the FBO physics deals with the release blade-containment aspects of the event and last two phases focus on the rotordynamic response of the fan rotor and the resulting dynamic loads on various parts of the structure. Since the soft and hard-wall containments differ significantly in their dynamic characteristics during impact, for the purpose of clarity the description of each phase will have separate sub-sections for the two different types of containment:

- **First**: Trajectory of the Release Blade

  (a) **Hard-wall Containment:** Depending upon the running tip-clearance, the tip of the release blade hits the case about 12 –15° circumferentially from the release location and skates for approximately 30° circumferentially on the case inner

surface. During this time the top 1/3 of the airfoil is bent and broken. The tip fragment of the release blade has the tendency to move forward towards the inlet, while the root part of the airfoil typically moves aft.

(b) **Soft-wall Containment:** The tip of the release blade hits the case about 12 – 15° circumferentially from the release location and skates for approximately 30° circumferentially on the case inner surface. As the blade skates, the fan case bulges significantly and the blade tip typically curls without breaking. When the casing material ultimate strength is reached, the blade tip penetrates through the case and impacts the Aramid belt. Typically, several inner layers of the belt are cut as the tip nests into the belt. The blade continues to rotate until the root impacts expanding the hole in the case. In arresting the release blade, the Aramid wrap bulges as it conforms to the blade and is stretched tight around the fan case.

- **Second**: Containment of the Release Blade

  (a) **Hard-wall Containment:** After the release blade upper panel is broken, the remaining 2/3-span of the release blade airfoil hits the inner surface of the trench-filler system at an oblique angle and depending upon its impact strength the blade may plow out the inner layer of the abradable or the filler layers (Figure 5-11). This damage can extend in the circumferential direction between 45-90° from the original release location. During this phase, the release blade is also propelled radially outward by the trailing blade pressure surface, which feeds additional kinetic energy to the release blade root. The contact forces applied on the blade in that process are responsible for added fragmentation of the blade and turning the overall velocity vector of the release blade CG from full tangential to mostly normal to the case. During the tumbling, the translational energy of the release blade fragments gets converted into rotational energy. The release blade fragments are pushed by the trailing blade tip. As it tumbles inside the case, its translational velocity is reduced considerably due to friction and eventually it continues to spiral and slide with low rotational velocity until it may come to rest by hitting some other barrier in its path. The containment case will bulge in the region of impact damage but will not be punctured.

  (b) **Soft-wall Containment:** In this type of containment the blade fragmentation is very minimal, with majority of the blade remaining almost intact. The release blade tip starts curling in the direction of rotation as it skates on the case. In metal blades, most of the deformation of the release blade limited to bending and twisting of the airfoil without any significant size metal debris being liberated. The release blade is impacted by the trail blade and is forced radially outward, punching the release blade through the casing shell. The tip of the release blade is caught in the Aramid belt and may cut-through the inner layers of the Aramid wrap (Figure 5-12). This damage forms a local sack-line bulge in the wrap and in a contained event eventually brings the release blade to a complete stop.

- **Third**: Fragmentation of the Release Blade :

  (a) **Hard-wall Containment:** In the hard-wall containment, the blade usually fragments in three pieces. The top 1/3 typically separates in one piece, the mid-section in another smaller piece, and the bottom (root) piece is usually the heaviest and largest.

  (b) **Soft-wall Containment:** In the soft-wall containment, the release blade fragmentation is minimal and typically the majority of the blade remains intact. Metal blades typically have adequate plastic ductility to allow the majority of the tip to curl. It is not unusual to have minor fragmentation of the lead or trail edges as the blade punches a hole in the inner shell and then imbeds in the Aramid wraps.

- **Fourth**: Rotordynamic Response during the safe shut-down period

  Following blade release, the unbalance force drives the heavy side of the fan rotor off-center. This causes the tips of the undamaged heavy side blades to start rubbing against the fan case. The rub digs out rub strip material and causes the fan rotor to slow down and start orbiting. During this phase, the containment structure (fan case) starts responding dynamically to the rotating unbalance load vector. The resulting response is essentially the superposition of the decaying response from the first three phases of impact loading with the imbalance driven forced response during rotor run-down. This phase of the FBO event continues until the engine has been shut-down and the fan-rotor has slowed to a speed that does not create significant unbalance response.

- **Fifth**: Wind-milling or Rotordynamic Response due to Sustained Engine Imbalance

  This phase of the FBO event occurs after the safe shut-down of the engine (15 seconds for the pilot to initiate shut-down, plus the engine run-down time) and relates to steady-state low-speed windmilling as the aircraft is flown home. Although the engine has sustained significant damage, the aerodynamic forces acting on the fan are typically more than adequate to prevent rotor seizure. The asymmetric rotor damage resulting from an FBO event equates to a very large imbalance, which even at low rotor speeds (i.e. 10-20% of the maximum permissible speed) can generate high unbalance loads. During this phase, the fan-blade tips may intermittently rub against the containment-case as the fan and full LP-rotor orbit with large amplitude [23].

The complex dynamic response of the FBO event must be accurately captured in an analytical model used for FAA certification such that the following certification requirements can be assessed:

(1) Containment
(2) Mount Evaluation
(3) Fire Evaluation
(4) Safe operation of Aircraft level Assessment due to engine windmilling unbalance loads

Details germane to each specific engine design will determine the specific details for how a release blade interacts with the case, to what degree the case may be holed, and to what degree fragmentation of trailing blades may occur. Therefore the forgone discussion of the generic FBO event is provided as an example of how a generic engine design may act during a blade-out event. Not all designs will behave similarly so the applicant must carefully assess how the details of their design influence the FBO event.

5.8.3 Current State of FBO Simulation & Historical Perspective of Non-linear Analytical Dynamics Advancements

Early engine rotor and structural dynamics analyses were limited by available computing capability and therefore centered on natural frequency analysis and frequency domain rotor forced response analysis. Until the mid-70's almost every frequency domain forced response of any realistic dynamical system was based on linear theory and transient response analysis was typically analyzed in modal space using only the first few fundamental modes of rotor vibration. The dynamic response of non-linear systems was limited in the frequency-domain and time-domain calculations were not often attempted due to numerical instability associated with forward-marching solutions. Time-domain transient response calculations for non-linear systems, especially when subjected to impulse excitations, were especially difficult to handle because of numerical stability issue caused by the need to vary the time-step size, Δt. For transients of interest to the FBO problem, the time-step size could easily be in the range of 1.E-8 seconds, and that makes the solution of real-life problems beyond the capabilities of even the fastest computers of the early seventies.

To address the numerical difficulties experienced with early explicit time marching methods, implicit methods, such as Newmark β-method, were developed to allow stable integration with larger time steps. Unfortunately, for high-speed blade release problems, the large time-step size was unable to accurately capture the very rapid contact-impact changes typical of these events. With the introduction of faster computers, as well as advancement in numerical algorithms, explicit time-integration techniques were becoming feasible for high-speed events with rapidly changing contact-impact dynamics. By the late 70's, the first such code DYNA3D, developed by John Hallquist [24] at the Lawrence Livermore Laboratory, was made available in the public domain. Since then, Hallquist has continued private development and the result today is LS-DYNA®. In 1983, Stallone and his colleagues [25] used the code TETRA to be the first to compute the time-domain transient response of a fan rotor to a fan blade-out event. During this period, every major commercial aircraft engine manufacturer was developing their own proprietary versions of in-house transient codes to analyze different aspects of the typical Engine FBO event.

Although much proprietary work was ongoing at the major aircraft engine manufacturers, the first publically documented application of an explicit-integration technique to analyze the combined effect of fan blade-loss and resulting unbalance response on the transient behavior of a real LP-rotor system was documented by Cosme and his coworkers [34], which used a code called Plexus. Although a significant step forward, the Cosme model was limited to only 4 blades (1 release and 3 trailing blades) on the rotor. In 2006, Shmotin [26] et al were the first ones to publically report the successful application of LS-DYNA® to simulate a turbo-fan engine Fan blade-out event. Although another step forward, the Shmotin model considered only a sector of the fan-rotor containing only 6 blades (Figure 5-13).

Proprietary development at the engine manufacturers has continued and today it is informally reported, though not documented in the public literature, that each has developed at least some capability to perform full engine transient simulation using LS-DYNA®. This proprietary capability has been reported to be part of work each engine manufacturer goes through in preparation for major certification tests, such as FBO, icing and bird strike. Without this capability to vet their designs, many manufacturers likely would not pass these key tests on the first attempt.

Until now, LS-DYNA® has been used by all major engine manufacturers as an analysis tool at appropriate stages of their design process where one or more of their engine components gets subjected to a significant transient dynamic loading. The extent of usage of LS-DYNA® for FBO simulation may vary among the various engine manufacturers depending upon their respective in-house expertise in using the code. Historically LS-DYNA® has been used in a supporting role to determine readiness to perform a full engine test, or in the engine certification process to generate the release blade impact loads subsequently used as an input for the detailed analysis of mount-system loads in NASTRAN, or when allowed by the regulatory agencies as a tool to assess design fine tuning following a FBO test.

The LS-DYNA® modeling of a FBO event on a fully-bladed fan rotor capturing both the release blade impact phase as well as the rotordynamic response phase for an entire jet engine has only recently been discussed in an open published literature by Sinha and Dorbala [22]. As a further discussion of the full-engine modeling process, one must introduce some of the acronyms, commonly used in turbo-machinery industry, such as LPT for low-pressure turbine, HPT for high-pressure turbine, HPC for high-pressure compressor and LPC for low-pressure compressor or booster, respectively. These components and their contribution to the post-FBO dynamic loads to various parts of the engine structure and the mounting system and their analytically determined safe design margins are key to the success of any FBO analytical simulation. The details of this approach are discussed in Section 5.8.4.2. This detailed LS-DYNA® model provides information about the critical pieces of dynamic response of the engine such as fan disk-orbit, bearing load time-history and other accessory characteristics as well.

(1) In the LS-DYNA® simulation of a fan blade-out event, the recent practice in the public domain published literature (Shmotin et al 2006) has been to model only 180-degrees sector of the external casing structure. This simplified model produces reasonably good results about the impact resistance capability of the containment structure as well as the release blade fragmentation under primary impact. In this approach, one usually considers only the three-blade representation of the fan rotor and a 180-degrees sector of the fan casing. The finite-element mesh contains a partial sector of the fan shaft and disk segment with sufficiently fine details of the blade geometry as presented by Shmotin [26] and is also discussed in this document in more detail in Section 5.8.4.1. However, the fact also must be recognized that a sector model is never an adequate model for analyzing the rotor-dynamic characteristics and the resulting dynamic response of the entire system. For determining the unbalance response of the fan rotor it is necessary that the transient analytical simulation be carried out for several revolutions of the LP (low pressure) shaft. For this analysis phase, one needs the fully bladed rotor including the LPT shaft and disks for simulating the FBO event in LS-DYNA® and one should run it for a sufficient length of time with a normal termination so that the rotor response due to unbalance forces can be fully investigated. The size of these models varies with engine size and complexity, but in general are fairly large, consisting typically of at least a million nodes (Figure 5-10) and a half million elements. Rather than try to set limits on size, the critical issue to ensure the model has adequate nodes and elements to accurately simulate the actual FBO event as close as possible. The biggest challenge in any long-running LS-DYNA® simulations (40 – 100 ms event simulation range) is to obtain a time-domain solution without encountering numerical instability. The basic workhorse of the LS-DYNA® finite-element meshing scheme is a constant-strain 8-noded brick element. However, due to the reduced number of integration points, these brick elements are prone to hourglass instability, a type of numerical instability seen when mesh resolution is not high enough to accommodate the applied loading. This propensity to have hourglass issues is a result of the explicit integration scheme and causes additional complexities when running LS-DYNA® simulations.

(2) The other certification scenario where LS-DYNA® has successfully been used to evaluate the design margin of individual critical components or accessories attached to the engine casing. In this application, a fine-mesh model of the particular component and key attachment engine case structure is constructed. Velocity boundary conditions in the form of a time-history from a previously generated NASTRAN transient run-down analysis, or response data from a previous applicable engine test, are applied as the external forcing function to the case structure part of the model. The LS-DYNA® results of a sub-model for a particular component provide much better detailed information about the transient state of stress and plastic strains in critical areas of the component that may not be possible in a large-size full-engine NASTRAN model.

5.8.4 Modeling Considerations in LS-DYNA®

The main purpose of this document, as outlined in Section 5.8, is to eventually eliminate the need for a full engine fan blade-out (FBO) test by an equivalent LS-DYNA® analysis. Thus, it is necessary to discuss as to how in today's process a typical engine FBO test would be done and how the results and the data collected during the test are used in the certification process to meet the requirements of FAR 33.94 and FAR 25 with the aircraft manufacturer. The FBO engine test, required to demonstrate the compliance with FAR 33.94, is typically run with the engine mounted on a test stand at the engine manufacturer's facility. To demonstrate compliance with the regulations FAR 33.23 (Engine Mounting Attachments and Structures), the mount evaluation needs to assess the loads imposed on, or transferred to the engine mounts and the associated vibratory response of the engine. In this process, the current practice is to run the NASTRAN analysis in two steps:

(a) First phase of analysis involves duplicating the test-stand condition in order to validate the analytical model prediction against the FAR 33.94 FBO test requirements.

(b) Afterwards for FAR 25 requirements, the second phase of analysis involves to exercise the engine model with the process and the modeling assumptions developed and validated under item-(a), which in the second phase of analysis also includes the wing and the pylon of the aircraft to generate the FBO loads.

5.8.4.1 Process of Developing a Validated LS-DYNA® Model

It should be obvious that if the engine certification has to be obtained through a stand-alone transient dynamic analysis, then the above step-(a) would be replaced by an equivalent LS-DYNA® modeling, the accuracy and the dynamic characteristics of which must be validated before this model can be exercised and can be used for generating loads. For a generic two shafts turbo-fan engine, the LS-DYNA® model will have 4 major assemblies viz.

(1) Static Structure (detailed list of components outlined in Section 5.8.4.2)
(2) Rotor-1 (LP rotor comprising of Spinner cone, Fan, booster and LPT with mid-shaft disk and blades)
(3) Rotor-2 (HP rotor comprising of HPC, HPT with disk and blades)
(4) Test stand and Engine mounting and attachment system to hang the engine.

It should be recognized that the above list is a very broad classification of major assemblies. In an actual engine, each of these major components may have hundreds of other smaller parts, which need to be modeled correctly in LS-DYNA®. The accuracy of the LS-DYNA® modeling should be determined and documented based as a minimum upon the following list of criteria:

(a) Geometrical details such as size, shape, thickness (usually gets transferred directly from the engineering drawing)

(b) Material data such as density, Young' modulus, Yield strength etc. at operating temperatures for each component
(c) Interfaces and clearances (how each component is connected or is transferring load to the adjacent component)
(d) Static loads applied to the engine structure and measuring displacement and clearances at different turbo-machinery stages
(e) Modal test of the bolted hardware such as inlet, exhaust center body, and exhaust nozzle
(f) Dynamic characteristics of each component in terms of its natural frequencies in free-free condition, and the assembled LP and HP rotors
(g) Forced response from unbalance testing of the assembled LP and HP rotors
(h) Modal test of test stand and also documenting the dynamic characteristics of the rig, if a rig test is planned in support of certification process
(i) Modal test of fully assembled engine for N=1 (1 diametral response)

Only when each component's finite-element mesh has been individually verified for its accuracy based upon the above list of criteria, it can be used in the assembly to generate the LS-DYNA® model involving 4 major assemblies, viz. Stator, Rotor-1, Rotor-2, and the Test stand.

5.8.4.2 Types of Analyses in LS-DYNA®

For rapid turn-around of preliminary development study models, the fan blade containment structure capability can be analyzed using a 180-degrees sector of the fan case. When using the half model to assess initial containment capability, only three blades are usually required. Depending on the complexity of the casing structure and available computing power, the analyst may opt to perform the initial containment analysis with a full 360-degree containment structure model and three bladed fan model. Regardless of the model used for initial containment design assessment, once the preliminary configuration is worked out, a fully bladed 360-degree model is used to look at additional revolutions and provide insight into follow-on damage. From the LS-DYNA® modeling perspective, the first 3 phases of the FBO event are commonly simulated using a detailed 3-blade model, while the rotordynamic response of the LP-shaft, described earlier in Section 5.8.2 are best simulated using a full-bladed rotor model:

(a) Blade Containment analysis (3-blade model)
(b) Dynamic Response of the Fan Rotor analysis (fully bladed rotor model)

The initial blade containment event, item-(a) in the above classification, falls into the discipline of impact analysis dealing with the release blade as the projectile and the containment shell as the target. This modeling approach is best suited for the engine manufacturer's internal design process and is focused on evaluating the various containment design options. An efficient use of this relatively quick turn-around LS-DYNA® model may help in meeting the engine manufacturer's internal requirements for

assessing basic containment before making the first attempt at the containment test, but it is not adequate for assessing dynamic loads. The continued rotation analysis, item-(b), is a rotor dynamics problem, in which the dynamic response of the fan rotor and its interaction with the containment structure through the rub blades are the main focus of attention. The detailed geometrical representation of key engine components and their connection to each other in terms of rotors, shafts, bearing support structure, structural casings, mounts, brackets, bolted-joints, and v-groove interactions in the LS-DYNA® simulation are key to the accurate prediction of analytically generated dynamic loads.

Since a key part of the FBO requirement is demonstration of engine mount integrity, the FBO full engine model must include a detailed representation of the forward and aft mount systems, including representation of the strut or pylon dynamics. This is required so that the analytical model is able to accurately demonstrate that after the FBO containment event, the mount system would be able to withstand the resulting large dynamic loads without detaching itself from the aircraft support structure.

The fire evaluation generally focuses on the loads, deflection, and vibratory response of components that carry flammable fluids, such as fuel lines, oil lines, oil tanks, gearboxes, fuel pumps and lube pumps. If analysis demonstrates that the proposed design change(s) to the engine would not increase the loads and dynamic response of these components or damage the capability of these components due to large plastic deformation or impact against adjoining components, then a combination of component analysis and similarity might be used to validate these components. However, if the loads and responses are increased, or the capability of any component is reduced by the design change, then further evaluation of any adversely affected component's capability must be conducted to show the component(s) will not fail or catch fire. Possible approaches include:

1. Oil & fuel carrying tubes and hoses will not rupture and release flammable fluid. One could include all components in the full LS-DYNA®, but this is not typically a practical approach. Alternatively, one could use a sub-model as described previously in Section 5.8.3 to predict the tube deflections and evaluate the critical component stresses.
2. Controls & accessories that contain fuel & oil will not impact or be impacted by surrounding hardware resulting in failure or leakage of flammable fluid. This is a large deflection concern and needs to be based on the full model analysis. One approach might be to use simplified representation of these accessories in the model, then take the component translations and rotations back into the 3-D CAD program to assess whether extended component features will interfere.

As discussed earlier, during the impact phase of the FBO event, the release blade acts like an oblique impactor having both rotational as well as translational kinetic energy and the outer casing or the containment structure acts like a target. In the following paragraphs, we will discuss the fan blade and fan case modeling considerations.

5.8.4.3 Fan Blade Modeling Considerations

The initial impact of the release blade initiates a sequence of very complex high-speed contact-impact events outlined in Section 5.8.2, and this initial impact must be captured very precisely in order to predict the ensuing transient dynamic loads correctly. To do this accurately, a blade mesh must contain adequate detail to represent the blade aerodynamic shape and the pre-release steady-state stress-field. If the blade steady state stress field and resulting geometry is not initialized accurately, the blade model will undergo undue elastic oscillations during the initial explicit time steps. To prevent this numerical problem, the analyst must take into account such effects as blade stagger, lean and airfoil twist when applying centrifugal stress-stiffening. If the steady-state operation deformed shape of the blade airfoil has been determined correctly, then appropriate convergence criteria applied during the initial implicit solution time steps will verify the initialization.

5.8.4.4 Fan Case Modeling Considerations

The fan case, in general, is an axi-symmetric cylindrical or slightly conical structure with the typical cross-sections shown in Figure 5-11 for a hard-wall or Figure 5-12 soft-wall designs, respectively. In the 180-degrees simulation approach, the two ends of the containment shell may be considered as sitting on roller supports. The impact force of the release blade on the hard-wall case deforms the containment structure making a visible plastic bulge in the metal fan case. In general, the magnitude of this force is also large enough to remove the abradable or any other trench-filler material in the vicinity of the initial impact. As the released blade continues along its trajectory, it continues to remove any abradable or trench filler material that comes in its path. The mesh density of the outer fan case as well as the trench filler material, both in the thickness as well as in the circumferential directions, must be fine enough to capture the local removal of material and properly predict the bulge in the metal hard-wall casing. Depending upon the engine manufacturer design philosophy or application design requirements, some fan case designs may have a horizontal split line or case access port. In evaluating the containment capability of casing designs with a horizontal split-line or access port, it is extremely important to ensure that during the release-blade impact the flanges at the split-line, or port, do not separate in such a way that the blade or its fragments may exit. Hence, the LS-DYNA® model must accurately include the structural details of any joints in the case so that the model is capable of capturing any local weakness.

The soft-wall case with Aramid material wrap requires some very special material models in LS-DYNA® if it is to capture the release-blade impact event, the local bulging of Aramid yarn, and the dynamic response of the woven-fabric. The modeling considerations for such casing designs have been discussed in much detail by Bansal and his coworkers [21].

The above discussion of modeling the fan casing structure is mainly driven by the need to correctly capture the physics of the initial impact event and accurately evaluate the containment capability of the structure. In this event, the release blade behaves like an impactor and the containment shell with Aramid wrap is the target. As noted earlier, the rotordynamic response during the engine shut-down, as well as during the subsequent low-speed windmilling fly-home condition, involves rotor-casing system dynamics analysis that must accurately capture fan blade tip-rub interaction with the fan case and the resulting system response. The fan rub against the casing is influenced by the condition of the abradable and trench filler. If the initial blade release plows out an arc of abradable and filler, then the fan will experience intermittent rubs. If the trench filler is plowed out around 360-degrees, but the imbalanced eccentricity is greater than the filler depth, then the fan will rub around the full circumference of the case. These types of rotor-stator interaction should be captured by the LS-DYNA® model and may exhibit sub-synchronous response [23]. An intermittent rub makes the dynamical system highly non-linear, which can create jump discontinuities in the dynamic response. The casing model to be used for predicting the dynamic response [36] during additional revolutions of the fan rotor should also include all the different accessories hanging from the casing such as Gear box, oil tank, fuel measuring unit (FMU's), etc. The prime requirement for an acceptable engine casing model is that it should be able to predict the correct dynamic load transfer from the bearing supports [46, 48] through the engine case to the engine mounts. This model needs to account for the fan blade interaction [41, 42, 43, 49, 50] during subsequent revolutions. For correct load transfer from the casing to the inlet or to the aft-fan case, the modeling of bolted joints poses unique challenges [28].

5.8.4.4.1 Partial Sector Analysis for Containment Evaluation

This is a relatively simple and quick way to analytically simulate the impact phase of an FBO event, however, it has a very limited use in terms of a thorough analysis needed to evaluate the containment capability correctly. For an experienced user of LS-DYNA®, it may be used as a good screening tool for evaluating various containment options. However, due to imposed constraints at the cut-boundaries of the casing such a model can very well miss the asymmetric response such as likelihood of developing a circumferential crack in the inner shell and running into the soft-wall containment system. Due to these shortcomings, the use of half model is not recommended to resolve any engine certification related issues. So far the transient dynamic loads through the containment structure is concerned, the magnitude of peak loads predicted by the half casing-model will not be considered as an acceptable piece of data by FAA. In this approach from the rotor side, one models only a small sector of the fan-rotor with few blades (Figure 5-13 and Figure 5-14) separated in the circumferential direction by an angle determined by using the following formula:

Circumferential separation in degrees = (360°) / (Number of fan blades on the rotor)

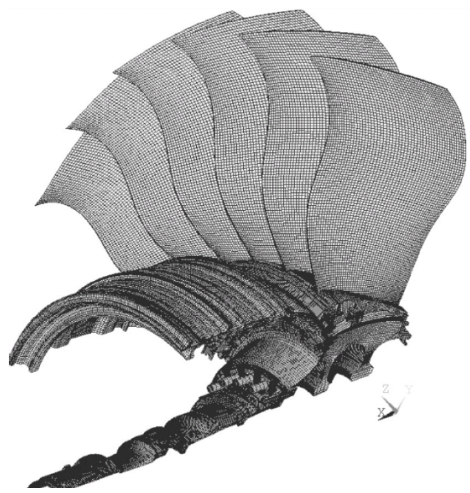


Figure 5-13 A 90-degree sector of the fan rotor model; Shmotin, etal [26]

The ends of the 180-degrees sector of the fan case may be considered sitting on roller supports. A recent AIAA paper by Shmotin and his coworkers [26] presents a good description of this modeling approach (Figure 5-13) in LS-DYNA®. The blades as well as the fan containment structure are modeled in sufficient details using 8-noded brick elements called *ELEMENT_SOLID. This being a constant strain element, one must use a minimum of 3 elements-thru-the-thickness everywhere. The blades are rotated about the engine axis using *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_NODE for the root nodes and *INITIAL_VELOCITY_NODE for all other nodes. It is recommended that ahead of the LS-DYNA® transient analysis, the stress initialization for the rotating blades must be done using an implicit code such as ANSYS or the implicit version of LS-DYNA® itself. All the inner surfaces of the containment surface as well as any other filler material surfaces should be specified in separate sets of *SET_SEGMENT (segments have to assume no failure). The contact interface between the blades and inner surfaces of the fan case must be defined by using *CONTACT_ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE. Furthermore, it is imperative that due to very-high strain rates involved in these simulations, one uses strain-rate dependent properties whenever they are available. One good resource in public domain for high-strain-rate properties of typical aerospace materials is the report by Nicholas [27] written in 1980. The material model both for blades as well as fan casing could be either,

(a) *MAT_STRAIN_RATE_DEPENDENT_PLASTICITY
(b) *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY

Separate material models are also being investigated by NASA. There may be some other specific material models of proprietary nature, which have been developed by various engine manufacturers for their own in-house usage. It must be pointed out that results of LS-DYNA® half-model of the casing should be limited to preliminary design evaluate evaluation of containment concepts only, and is not recommended for any certification purposes. The 360-degrees fan casing model used by Cosme [34] (Figure 5-14) has many features which 180-degrees half model will not be able to highlight. For this reason, a 3-

blade sector model of the rotor and a 360-degrees model of the fan casing can very well be used to assess the initial containment capability of the design.

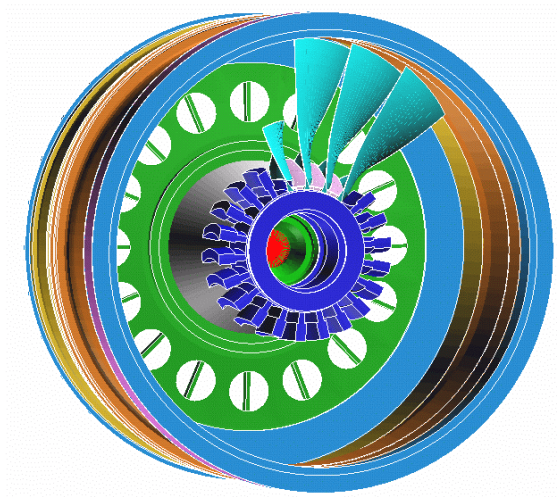


Figure 5-14 A partial rotor sector model used with 360-degrees case; Cosme [34]

All the material models in LS-DYNA® must be used with FAILURE –option "ON". During the design phase, one may want to assess the margin to failure while designing for success. One does not have to use any specific hourglass control parameter or, a Penalty-factor other than the default values built-in the code already. If the LS-DYNA® results indicate the presence of hourglassing instability, it is best handled by making the mesh finer, rather using different types of hourglassing parameter. The remeshing should be done in such a way that,

(a) Point load situation during the entire duration of the transient analysis is eliminated by moving to finer mesh option, such that a concentrated load is always shared by multiple surrounding nodes.

(b) Slave side segments are finer than the Master side segments.

(c) The mesh is fine enough so that for a given nodal velocity and computed ⍰t, the deformed element does not turn inside out.

The above condition is not a requirement rather simply a guide line in an attempt to keep the mesh size manageable, and to be able to capture the right physics of the initial FBO containment event. If the mesh has already been generated, then one can achieve a similar objective by setting a smaller time-step scale factor as well.

In this modeling approach, it is not necessary to consider the gas loads or transient thermal gradients in the analysis because the blade release/containment has finished before the engine has time to surge. Since, the release blade tip fragments often have a tendency to go forward, and since the gross deformation at the blade impact location typically involves distortion of the inlet attachment flange, it is necessary to include the inlet in this simulation. Similarly, key adjacent hardware at the AFT-end of the containment structure needs to be included in the analytical simulation. Depending upon the requirements, one may either model the bolts and the bolt-holes in the flanges

explicitly [28] or, one can also use *CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE interface definition. The modeling of other engine components such as thrust links, thrust reversers, turbine rear frame, etc. play an important role in determining the system dynamic response of the entire engine following the initial FBO event.

5.8.4.4.2 Soft-Wall Containment (Kevlar) LS-DYNA® Modeling Considerations

In 1989, Leech and Abood were among the first to discuss the finite-element modeling issues associated with woven fabric construction [29] materials such as Kevlar and especially its dynamic response to impact type of loading. The modeling technique to capture the true physics of woven-fabric behavior during high-velocity impact is a topic of current on-going intensive research in academia and industry. To date, the modeling techniques for woven fabrics have yet to reach a matured state for generic application thus these models must be validated empirically for each general application so that they can be applied in the LS-DYNA® simulation of the Fan blade-out containment [20,21] (Figure 5-15). In modeling fabric containment belts, the fabric elements should be able to capture the response associated with crimp action of the yarn cross-over. These soft-wall containment systems are able to absorb and dissipate the majority of the kinetic energy of the release blade through large local deformation of the fabric belt, without causing significant fragmentation of the release blade.

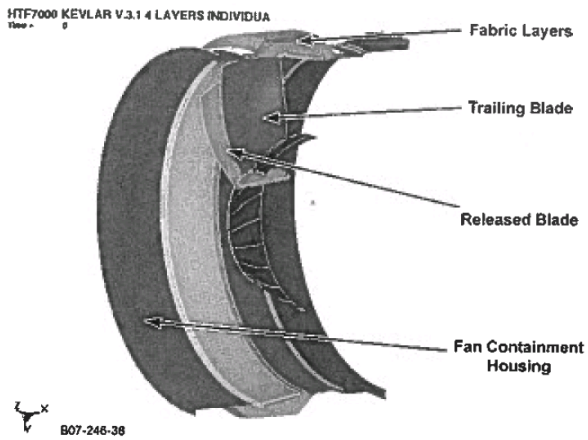


Figure 5-15 180-degree sector Kevlar fan case with 2 blades; Bansal, etal [21]

5.8.4.4.3 Hard-Wall Containment Modeling and Fragmentation of the Release Blade

In hard-wall containment, the majority of the release blade kinetic energy is absorbed and dissipated through large plastic deformation of the casing and significant blade fragmentation as it tumbles inside the casing. Since the blade is not allowed to puncture

the hard-wall case, a considerable amount of dynamic load-sharing with the case can take place during the 15 second run-on allowed before engine shut-down.

5.8.4.5 Combined Dynamic Response of the Engine due to Impact and Unbalance Forces

When the dynamic response of the rotor-casing system is important, one needs the fully-bladed rotor including the LPT rotor and disk for simulating the FBO event in LS-DYNA®. This model must be run for a sufficient length of time (usually 50 – 100 ms) to capture the system response due to unbalance forces [22, 23, 34, 35]. These models require a large number of nodes and elements in order to accurately simulate all the important aspects of the full FBO event. It must be noted that after the initial impact from the release blade, the large fan unbalance force affects the loads in the entire engine structure, pylon, and wing, as the dynamic loads propagate through the system.

5.8.4.5.1 Details of the Rotor and Bearing Modeling

The typical gas turbine engine consists of two or three concentric rotors. For this discussion, the focus will be on the dual-rotor configuration consisting of a fan-LPC-LPT rotor as the inner rotor and HPC-HPT rotor as the outer rotor as shown in Figure 5-16.

Bearings connect the rotating shafts to the stationary casing, and sometimes bearings are located between rotating shafts. A typical gas turbine engines may use following types of bearings:

(a) Ball bearing (axial and radial loads),
(b) Roller bearing (radial load) only, and
(c) Tapered roller bearing (axial and radial loads).

Modeling the bearing interface between the rotating shaft and the stationary casing is an important part of constructing an accurate engine model. Bearings can be simulated in a number of ways in LS-DYNA®, one approach applicable to both types of is to use the *CONTACT_NODE_TO_SURFACE type of interface. The stator side of the ball bearing is represented by a U-shape groove for the rotor side elements to be sitting inside two axial walls preventing its axial movement and providing rotational stiffness to withstand the bending moment. On the other hand, the stator side of the roller bearing is represented by a cylindrical surface, such that the rotor side elements are free to move axially.

During high energy portions of the FBO events, the concentric shafts may rub so it is necessary that this type of model be capable of capturing the deformation in the shafts leading up to and including the relative rubbing of concentric rotating shafts. In order to capture this accurately, the shafts must be modeled with shell or solid elements, since

beam elements do not allow the appropriate relative motion nor ability to capture continuous or intermittent rubs.

Blades, other than the fan blades, can be modeled using shell elements with the *ELEMENT_SHELL_*OPTION*. It is very important, from the dynamic results accuracy point of view, that individual blades on both rotors be modeled in such a way that their deformation due to rubs or clashing with any stator components are properly captured in the LS-DYNA® model. Disks are usually represented by 8-noded brick elements due to the typical geometries of these parts. It should be pointed out that one must follow a geometrically correct procedure for mating 6-degree of freedom shell nodes (i.e. blades) with the 3-degrees of freedom nodes on brick elements. They can also be connected using *CONSTRAINED_SHELL_TO_SOLID

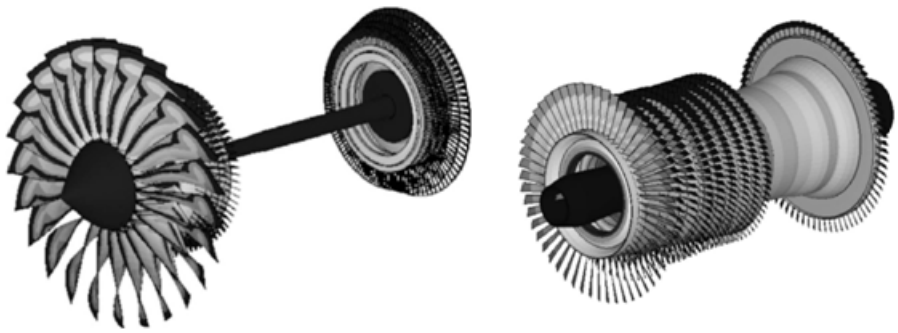


Figure 5-16 LS-DYNA® model of typical Fan-LPC-LPT and HPC-HPT concentric rotors; Sinha & Dorbala [22]

5.8.4.5.2 Details of the Engine Mounts and Supporting Structure

Current FAR 33.94 FBO test is typically run with the engine mounted to a test stand at the manufacturer's facility. In addition to the validated engine model developed earlier, the first phase of the analytical model should include the following:

(a) Engine mounts (both forward and aft mounts based upon production drawing)
(b) Production aircraft pylon
(c) Test facility adapters that connect to the pylon test-stand.

The above engine/support structure model would then be run to demonstrate that the engine is capable of meeting the engine level requirements in FAR 33.94. To develop the aircraft level installation design loads, the engine model is removed from the test stand and attached to the aircraft model. The aircraft model typically includes:

(a) <u>For under-wing installations</u>: aircraft pylon, and wing grounded at the attachment to the fuselage, or a full aircraft model (structure away from the wing attachment may be a beam model). The transient dynamic loads during FBO are generated for various fuel levels and fan blade release angles. The range of release angles determines sensitivity of components, while the fuel loads change the distributed mass of the wing which affects the system dynamic response and resulting design loads for the engine mounts.

(b) For fuselage mounted installations: the model includes the aircraft pylon, at least 1 plug of the aircraft fuselage (containing the pylon attachments to the primary airframe structure), and either a 3-D or a beam representation of the remaining aircraft.

Mount loads have been shown sensitive to release angles, fuel levels (wing mount) and installation parameter (left-hand and right-hand engine installations). Therefore, in a typical analysis the design loads may be calculated for:

(a) 8 fan blade release angles

(b) 2 - 3 different fuel levels

- In twin-engine aircraft applications: left- and right-hand side release condition.
- In 4-engine aircraft applications: blade release on any of the four engines.

As mentioned earlier, the objective of the LS-DYNA® analysis can be further extended to generate the airplane certification loads. To do this, one would replace the test stand support model with a model of the aircraft wing and the pylon. However, it needs to be noted, that most applicants end up running two models: one for the basic engine part 33 certification where the engine is mounted on the test stand; and a second for each airplane specific part 25 certification where the specific airplane wing and pylon are included. It is important to note that engine mount loads can be extremely sensitive to the boundary conditions. For example, conducting the FBO analysis with a grounded pylon will typically result in higher loads on the mounts than the engine model which includes the flexibility of the aircraft wings in its support simulation. Since the blade release angle may increase or decrease loading on various parts of the engine system, a number of blade release angles are required to assess release angle effects. The number of release angles may depend upon the engine configuration as well as past experiences and the data of the aircraft manufacturer. The goal is to run enough different blade release locations to capture the largest magnitude peak load in part of the mount system. Typically, the different parts of the mount system will peak under loadings from different release angles, so it is important to map out the peaks from all conditions so that the mounts are capable of handling all release angles. In typical engine hung from the wing of the aircraft, the number of release locations could be anywhere between 8 to24. Thus based upon the forgone discussion, one can see that for certification purposes, the applicant will need to generate mount loads covering a range of conditions, which will be guided by the installation details.

The accurate representation of the aircraft wing can make the LS-DYNA® model so large in terms of total number of nodes and elements, that it may be almost impossible to solve on any existing computer. For this reason, current practice is to use LS-DYNA® analysis for the part 33 test stand analysis, and then use other analysis methods for the integrated engine-airframe analysis. With advances in computing capability and numerical improvements in LS-DYNA® modeling, these limitations are changing rapidly, so it is conceivable that full system analyses in LS-DYNA® may be feasible in the near future.

The objective of the analysis should be to show that proposed changes to the engine do not significantly modify mount loads relative to the baseline engine that was tested to FAR 33-94. If the predicted derivative engine mount loads are higher than the baseline test results, further evaluation should be conducted to show the mounts have sufficient capability. If sufficient capability cannot be demonstrated, or if the mount loads and load distributions are significantly higher than the baseline engine test, or if the design changes are so radical that the modeling capability falls into question, then a new FBO engine test may be required to show compliance with FAR 33.94.

5.8.4.5.3 Details of Additional Non-Rotating Engine Structure and Attached Accessories

In a typical full-engine model shown in Figure 5-17, it is obvious that in addition to the fan containment ring (Section 5.8.4.1) one must also include the following critical stator components in the LS-DYNA® analytical model:

- Inlet
- OGV's and Fan Frame
- Fan AFT-case
- Bearing housing
- Booster casing
- HPC Casing
- Combustor
- HPT Casing
- LPT Casing
- Thrust Links
- Exhaust Nozzle
- Exhaust Center Body
- All stator vanes
- Bypass Duct/Thrust Reverser

Most of these stator components are connected to each other by circumferential bolted joints. In modeling bolted joints, one of the important considerations to predicting the correct joint stiffness is to correctly simulate the effect of pre-tension in the bolt shank. In LS-DYNA® simulation this can easily be included by using *INITIAL_STRESS_SECTION and *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION_PLANE_ID commands in the input deck.

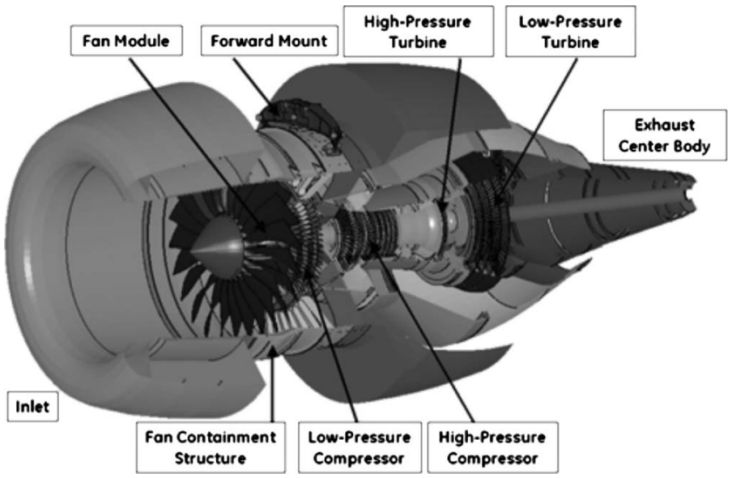


Figure 5-17 A full-engine LS-DYNA® model; Sinha & Dorbala [22]

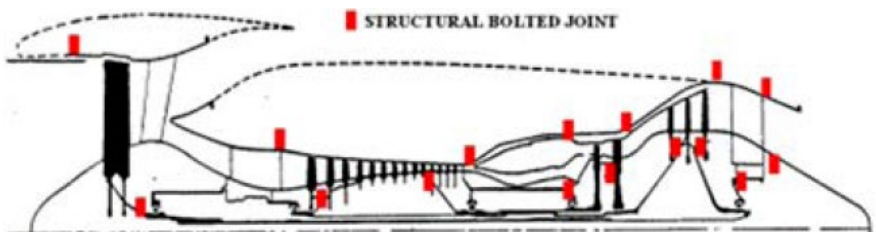


Figure 5-18 Key locations of the engine with structural bolted joints; Czachor [28]

Czachor's paper [28] provides an excellent description of all the major structural bolted joints in an engine (Figure 5-18). In order to accurately predict the rapidly changing dynamic loads coursing through the engine during the aftermath of an FBO event, it is important to model these bolted joints correctly. In addition to the major bolted joints, it must be noted that the following circumferential structural connections are not bolted but do transfer load and as such they exhibit more flexibility when transferring the load:

- Radial gaps between inlet, exhaust, cowling and reverser parts
- The V-groove joints at the forward and aft-end of the thrust reverser.

These non-bolted flexible joints in the circumferential direction have special features such as:
(1) Radial compression only contact surfaces typically found between nacelle components such as fan cowl to inlet and fan cowl to thrust reverser interfaces.
(2) Multi-directional compression only contact surfaces found at Thrust reverser V-groove joints.

5.8.4.5.4 Analysis Considerations for Fire Evaluation and Limitations of Explicit Technique

Other engine accessories such as the oil tank, auxiliary gear-box, fluid hoses and pipes, pumps and fluid containing accessory components (generators, FMU, pumps, etc.), may be represented by individual rigid masses each rigidly attached to its associated attachment flange. If any of these accessories becomes a fire concern due to possible rupture of its casing or an attached fluid line (i.e. fuel, oil, or hydraulic), one may have to include these items in reasonable detail as well. The current state-of-the-art is limited to determining the peak dynamic stresses and actual deformation of the tubes and to ensure that the peak values are within the allowable limits of the material.

Once the gross engine dynamic response has been established, local models of accessories, gearbox, etc., can be constructed with appropriate volumetric detail and driven with the attachment base motions from the full system model to determine local loads, deflections, and dynamic interactions in these parts.

It should be noted that when assessing post-FBO response of the engine case and accessory components, it is usually sufficient to model all the fan blades with a coarser mesh representation than was described previously in item-(a) under 3-blade modeling procedure for containment analysis.

5.8.5 Quality and Validity of LS-DYNA® Analytical Results

As mentioned earlier, the major engine manufacturers have been using LS-DYNA® analyses in their internal design process to qualify the design of various components so that they can successfully run the FBO test to demonstrate the FAR 33.94 compliance in the very first attempt. The majority of best practices are based upon the lessons learned and developed over the last decade by each engine manufacturer and therefore are proprietary to the individual manufacturers. The use of LS-DYNA® in lieu of an engine test for certification is not an easy task and requires a highly skilled and experienced user community with extensive technical background in transient dynamics and related physics, as well as a corporate history of FBO test experience and the necessary data to have developed and validated in-house best practices. This document has made an attempt to compile publically available information published in technical journals as well as the scattered pieces of other data available in public domain into one document to assist an engine company with prior FBO test experience and LS-DYNA® non-linear transient analysis expertise to step up to applying LS-DYNA® to certification of derivative engine models by analysis. If in the future an engine manufacturer decides to follow this route, then the actual FBO certification-by-analysis plan needs to be negotiated with FAA and the extent of LS-DYNA® modeling and supporting analyses for load generation need to be established well in advance. In short, the approved certification plan will set the

ground rules for the accuracy and quality of LS-DYNA® results, so that the loads generated in this manner will be acceptable to the FAA for certification purposes.

The end use of the LS-DYNA® analysis may determine the extent of modeling required, so at this point one also must discuss as to the extent of the LS-DYNA® simulation planned. If the analysis is limited to simulating the initial impact event only as described as Phases I, II and III in Section 5.8.2 for load determination purposes then 3-blade model might be sufficient. However, in order to analytically demonstrate the requirements of the conditions of 33.74, one must generate a fully-bladed fan-rotor model and should include the FWD and AFT-mounts in the analysis.

To determine mount loads beyond the initial release (i.e. first several revolutions beyond the initial release), a fully-bladed LP-rotor model is required for correct predictions of FBO loads. As far the engine loads are concerned, one may include all engine installation mounting and intermediate structure along with a part of the aircraft-wing as well for better fidelity of dynamic results. Precise prediction of dynamic loads, both in terms of magnitude and its time-history after an FBO event is very critical. A correct LS-DYNA® model of such a dynamic system should be able to predict the precise timing of each key event during the FBO simulation.

The dynamic response of the LP-rotor during run-down (response as the engine decelerates following shut-down from high power) has been of intense interest [35], and several different approaches are being investigated on this front [34]. Most of these approaches consist of some combination of partial-explicit and partial-implicit solutions. The main challenges with an exclusively explicit solution, are associated with the general shortcomings of any explicit-integration technique:
(a) Cumulative error due to truncation and round-off (This error can be reduced by using the option for double precision executable of LS-DYNA®).
(b) Hourglass instability in long-running solutions (This error can be reduced by using some other specialized hourglass control options than the one built-in as default option in LS-DYNA®).

Although the ability to use LS-DYNA® to accurately predict the run-down phase of an FBO event although looks very promising, it does require further investigation. For the rotordynamic analysis phase of the FBO event, all the axi-symmetric components going through multiple rigid-body revolutions, such as shaft and fan disk, etc. should use option-6 of the hourglassing parameters offered in LS-DYNA® [36].

5.8.6 Transient Dynamic Response of the Rotor after Blade-Loss

As explained earlier in Section 5.8.1 following the initial FBO event, the entire engine (rotor and the stator components) responds dynamically in a very non-linear fashion. However, as the fan rotor is the main initiator and the driver of this highly non-linear

dynamic event, from the accuracy point of view it is important that the LS-DYNA® model of the fan-rotor must be able to capture some of the early key parameters of the LP-rotor response such as the fan-rotor orbit and the bearing load time-history correctly. As soon as a fan blade is released in a running engine, the LP rotor gets subjected to an impulsive force (jolt) at the fan-disk acting radially outward on the heavy side of the rotor due to introduction of sudden imbalance in the dynamical system.

5.8.6.1 Bearing Loads – Effect of Bearing Support Fusing

To reduce the transmission of fan imbalance loads to the engine case, some manufacturers opt to fuse the structural support for the bearing closest to the fan disk. The intent of the fuse is to release the bearing radial constraint and allow the severely imbalanced fan to rotate about its mass center rather than being forced by a stiff support to rotate about its original undamaged geometric center. This design approach significantly reduces the imbalance force transmitted from a damaged rotor to the engine casing. The technical basis for this design approach is presented in US Patent No. 7097413 titled "Bearing Support" [51].

The fused bearing system works in the following sequence of events. Immediately after blade release, the resulting severe imbalance moves the fan rotor off-center from the engine centerline axis. This causes a rapid and very severe increase in the load carried by the bearing nearest the fan (usually called bearing number 1 because it is most forward bearing in the engine). The severity of the load is usually controlled by the magnitude of the imbalance and the extent to which the fan disk is cantilevered forward of the number 1 bearing. When the load in the number 1 bearing reaches the design critical load, the bearing support system fuses and the load path changes such that it is transferred to the next bearing on the fan shaft. Without the support of the number 1 bearing, the fan is effectively soft supported on a longer cantilever than during normal operation. This reduction in system stiffness and reduces the fundamental natural frequency of the fan shaft.

In the rotordynamic analysis the focus is on the dynamic loads developing at various bearing locations as well as the rub-loads being generated between the rotating blade tips and the inner surface of the casing. The timing and magnitude of the peak bearing load from the initial blade release is dependent upon whether the engine is configured with a fused bearing. With the bearing fuse, the peak load typically occurs within the first revolution following blade release. Without the fuse, the #1 bearing load may keep increasing for 2-3 revolutions, ultimately peaking later and at a higher value than for the fused configuration. It is very important when modeling to identify all the bearing locations and support configurations before embarking on meshing because some bearing by design may be capable of carrying moment loads, while others under extreme rotation may be able to carry some moment load. In general, during the extreme response of a FBO event a ball-bearing will take moment while most roller bearings will not. The

analyst should work with the engine bearing designer to understand what loading might occur and then when checking model results verify the predictions with the bearing designer to ensure the predicted bearing response makes physical sense.

5.8.6.2 Fan Rotor Orbit

The accuracy of the dynamic load magnitude in an analytical model is directly related to the model's ability to predict the fan-rotor orbit correctly. The fan-rotor orbit following the initial FBO event is directly dependent on the following 8 parameters:

(a) Abradable stiffness
(b) Containment trench-filler construction
(c) Total fan material loss and resulting unbalance due to secondary fan impact damage
(d) Blade stiffness during rub
(e) Bearing Support stiffness (radial, axial, and moment)
(f) Blade Tip-clearance
(g) Shaft deformation
(h) Booster rub characteristics

It should be obvious that one needs to pay attention during the LS-DYNA® modeling phase to the accuracy and preciseness to which the above 6 parameters are represented. As the rotor goes off-balance and its center of rotation starts moving; the fan disk center starts orbiting in a spiral trajectory. As the radial eccentricity of the fan-disk orbit increases, the tips of remaining fan blades may start rubbing as the running tip-clearance is consumed. Since the containment structure tip clearance (clearance after the abradable and trench filler are consumed) is a very important player in determining the peak-magnitude of the dynamic loads being generated, it is very important in the LS-DYNA® meshing scheme that blade-tip clearances are accounted for with sufficient accuracy [37].

5.8.6.3 Dynamic Loads due to Tips of the Fan Blades Rubbing Against the Case

After the fan disk orbit has become so large that the available blade tip running clearances have been consumed, the blade tips start rubbing hard against the outer structural casing. Once the blade tips make contact with the case, they generate a new load path for transmission of the imbalance load. This load sharing across the fan blades creates a very complex dynamic loading that requires careful modeling of the blades and rub interface to predict accurately. The dynamic loads during tip-rub can become so large that the blade tips may curl, blades may break, or rub-induced vibration may occur in the airfoils. Care must be taken in modeling these events and the engine manufacturer needs to have experience with adequately instrumented engine tests to understand what kinds of phenomena are typical of his design approach.

It also need to be recognized that depending on fan tip, case structure, shaft flexibility, and other factors, the fan rubs can be very local such that the blade might only be rubbing on the lead-edge, mid-chord, or the trail-edge. In order to accurately predict the peak magnitude of these tip-rub loads analytically using LS-DYNA®, it is very important to have a relatively very fine-mesh in the span wise direction of the blades. These local high-speed rubs can excite complex vibratory modes in the blade, such as the 2nd-stripe chord-wise bending mode. Until recently, the trend has been to treat the fan blades as rigid such that all the load being applied to the blade-tip is transferred to the disk-center without any attenuation or magnification [38, 39], however, the flexibility in the fan blade (Figure 5-19) plays a very important role coupling the blade motion with the rotor deflection [40, 41].

Figure 5-19 Key locations of the engine with structural bolted joints, Czachor [28]

This is especially true both during the initial fan blade-out and also during the blade-casing interaction [42], where both the flexibility of the blade as well as the dynamic characteristics of the abradable surface may be extremely important. The eccentricity of the LP-Rotor orbit after the FBO event, especially in engines with controlled fusing of the Bearing # 1 support structure [51] is heavily dependent upon the abradable behavior under dynamic conditions [50]. In the transient analysis results presented by Legrand and Pierre [50] simulations one observes the extreme sensitivity to relatively minor changes in abradable material parameters, such as:

(a) Abradable dynamic stiffness is highly non-linear (when comes in contact with the fan blade-tip)

(b) Abradable density

(c) Damping characteristics of abradable (Viscous vs. Coulomb's frictional damping)

In order to build confidence in the analytically produced results from a typical LS-DYNA® simulation, one needs to understand the dynamic behavior of abradable much better than it is typically understood in today's [31, 50] public literature. A new modeling option called the SPH method in LS-DYNA® has shown a lot of promise to capture the right

physics of minute amounts of material being removed as a result of the blade-tips rubbing against the brittle material like abradable [32]. This method may provide to be a step forward in accurate capture of fan-abradable rub modeling.

5.8.6.4 Dynamic Response of Engine Accessories

As mentioned earlier, the actual engine has many different accessories hanging from the containment structure. The LS-DYNA® model of the engine discussed in this document should include accessories such as the Auxiliary Gear Box (AGB), Electronic Control Unit (ECU – also known as the Electronic Engine Control, EEC, or Full Authority Digital Electronic Control, FADEC), Fuel Measuring Unit (FMU), and oil tank, to name a few of the common key accessories. Typically the metric of interest is the acceleration, in terms of g's, experienced at the center of gravity of the component and stresses in the brackets retaining the component. Many of these components are mounted on rubber isolators to absorb shock and reduce transmission of normal engine vibration to the accessory. In modeling these designs it is important to accurately represent any non-linear load deflection characteristics in the isolator. When the accessory contains significant fluid and is susceptible to slosh loads, the fluid may be modeled in LS-DYNA® using the Null-hydrodynamic material option to simulate sloshing of liquids in cavities, containers or fluid-filled tubes. The accuracy of the dynamic load generated due to liquid sloshing inside these accessories may directly affect the outcome of the fire evaluation.

5.8.6.5 Rubbing between Concentric Rotors

It should be noted that the clearance between concentric rotors (viz. LP-rotor and the HP rotor) can be very tight in some parts of the engine. As a result, during the extremely nonlinear dynamic response associated with an FBO event, rubbing may occur between the rotors during the rotor dynamic phase of the response [36]. Since the shafts are rotating at different speeds and sometimes in different directions, the effect of a rub is to develop contact stresses on the sides of the contacting shafts. This rubbing results in frictional forces that can create intense heat in the rub location resulting in thermal distortion. Following an FBO event, usually rubbing between the shafts [43, 44, 45] will be indicated by heat-generated discoloration of the metal. Again, the engine manufacturer needs to have a historical experience base with prior FBO tests in their generic family in order to ensure that derivative models are accurately capturing the engine response.

5.8.7 Windmilling and Rotor Stability

As mentioned earlier it has been found that the newer high by-pass ratio turbofan engines with wide-chord fan blades have a tendency to continue to rotate at a low rpm even after

safe shut-down. Even at low windmill speeds, the out-of-balance force caused by a missing fan blade provides a significant source of excitation for the whole engine-wing-aircraft structural assembly. This condition is referred to as `windmilling imbalance' [15, 23]. Windmilling imbalance, though present in any damaged engine, is a more significant phenomenon in high bypass turbofan engines where the magnitude of the imbalance is higher and engines with fan bearing support fuses where the fan can continue to orbit with high eccentricity. Windmilling imbalance events fall into the rotor/stator rub class of rotor dynamics problems, and feature many of the nonlinear effects experienced in other rub-related phenomena.

In a post FBO windmill event, rotor clearances that were acceptable during normal operation could now be overcome by the high imbalance forced response, thus leading to unusual rotor-stator rubs not seen in formal service. These rubs can potentially excite a combination of responding frequencies associated with contact/impact-related phenomena. These effects may manifest themselves in the occurrence of multiple solutions for steady-state response scenarios, including amplitude jumps during rotor acceleration and deceleration (engine decel during shut-down, or aircraft speed changes affecting engine windmill speed), and vibration responses at different/multiple frequencies of the exciting unbalance force. One of the main advantages to simulating the windmilling in LS-DYNA® is the ability to capture the low-speed high-amplitude oscillatory response of the damaged LP-rotor. It should be obvious that after the fan blade-loss the overhung part of turbofan LP-shaft is no longer a symmetric rotor. A slightly asymmetric rotor can have many different closely coupled fundamental frequencies [46, 47, 48]. The physics of non-linearity associated with the stator/rotor rub can be represented very well with the combination of the LS-DYNA® time-domain solution and powerful rub-contact algorithm.

6 Cabin Interior (CI) Applications

6.1 Regulatory Requirements

If an analytical method is being used to support compliance to a regulatory requirement, it is imperative that the use ensures that all requirements of the applicable regulation are met. For seats, this would mean that the user should follow the FAA advisory circular, AC 20-146(a), "Methodology for Dynamic Seat Certification by Analysis" [59]. It is also important to note that the v-ATD used for such purposes must meet the requirements of SAE ARP 5765a, "Analytical Methods for Aircraft Seat Design and Evaluation" [60]. While these two documents provide the framework for developing a means of compliance to Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 25.562 [61] and 25.785 [62] for transport aircraft and the corresponding sections for Parts 23, 27, and 29 [59] for other categories of aircraft, it is still imperative that the applicant demonstrate compliance with all parts needed for the certification and denote which of those portions cannot be met by the analytical model.

6.2 Building Block Approach

The building block approach (Figure 6-1) is a recommended best practice for engineers to develop analysis methods for structural and occupant injury requirements. The approach is a systematic way of performing validation of simulation idealizations from material models to complex seat system assemblies and installations. Using this approach provides the confidence that, when the seat system simulation is run, it will be successfully validated to test data. The building block approach is particularly important when using new materials and failure modes, handling complex structures with little or no standard analysis methods, and accommodating installations that are highly sensitive to dynamic loading.

The building block approach is highly encouraged by the regulatory agencies as a successful method for developing accurate simulations that meet validation requirements. Such an approach maximizes the opportunity that simulations will be accepted by the agencies as certification data in accordance with AC 20-146. Repeated application of the building block approach is anticipated to create sufficient data to show simulation is a reliable analysis method, which will open the doors to using simulations for certification activities beyond those allowed by AC 20-146.

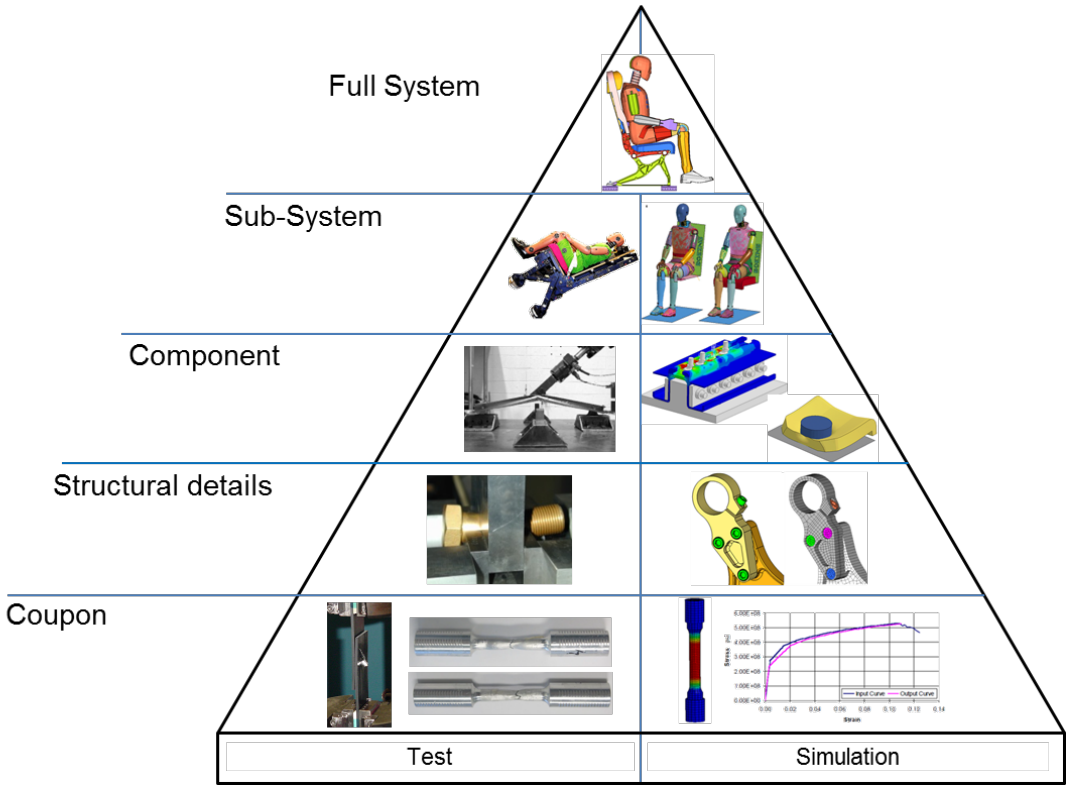


Figure 6-1 Building Block Approach of Dynamic Simulation Validation

6.2.1 Material Characterization

Material characterization coupon testing examines the material selection and ensures that the material strengths, advantages, and disadvantages are well understood in advance of seat design. High quality material data is cost and time intensive, but will pay off with successful product development and certification. It is difficult to achieve reliable simulation results for test and analysis correlation without high quality material data. Selection of a specific material model depends on the physical behavior of the material, the failure mode(s), damage, and how the component using the material is loaded.

6.2.2 Structural Details

Airplane seats are designed for structural compliance that relies not only on material strength, but also on the material plastic behavior and mechanical joints of components that can offer nonlinear resistance during a dynamic event. Seats must meet maximum displacement limitations as defined in SAE AS8049. Fastener joint behavior, which includes deformation and failure, plays a significant role in predicting structural integrity of a component and occupant safety. For complex mechanical joints, fittings, restraint systems, and seat-to-airplane interfaces, detailed structural testing is required to characterize the performance of these joints so that deformation, and potential failure is

accurately predicted. When modeling bolted joints as either idealized beam elements or solid elements, the models should include bolt preloads, bearing stresses, and friction.

If rigid constraints are used as a fastener definition between components, they need to be checked to ensure that the rigid constraints are not improperly stiffening the model. Rigid joints are not recommended to be used in the primary load path.

6.2.3 Component Validation

The next level in the building block approach, component or structural validation, recommends conducting component level testing and modeling to understand material behavior, stress concentrations, and failure prediction. Typical structural elements in the primary load path should be evaluated using three point bend, tension, and compression tests. Component testing is to determine design allowables and to calculate margin of safety. For example, the leg-spreader should be analyzed for its critical bending load. The following items are important factors to consider in component validation.

- Component testing and model correlation provide assurance of material definition and material model validation. In order to implement failure prediction plasticity model, Generalized Incremental Stress State Dependent Damage Model (GISSMO) or its equivalent for a given material, must be developed in a test-analysis program.
- Establishing the design value (the minimum material strength or structural load) minimizes the probability of structural failures due to material variability. These design values may then be used for margin of safety calculations to account for geometric design and material variability.

6.2.4 Sub-system Validation

It is recommended to conduct sub-system level development testing and modeling to understand each sub-system's behavior in regard to material properties as well as the behavior of joints and interfaces. It is not necessary to match the production design, however, the material representations, construction techniques, and allowables should be consistent. Based on functionality and usage, seat structures should be organized into sub-systems for model building and verification.

Sub-assembly tests are used not only used to calculate static strength, but also to facilitate understanding of the load redistribution within the components. These tests are also useful for establishing and predicting permanent deformation of the components.

6.2.5 Full-System Validation

After material, component, and sub-system validation, a comparison of the seat system model and a dynamic test at the same test condition with similar installation specifics as the intended use of the model to show that the model reproduces the same behavior as

the physical seat. The sled pulse from the physical test should be used in the model. Channels that are critical to system performance should be identified and acceptable error limits specified. The computer model is considered validated if acceptable agreement between analysis and test data can be shown for those parameters critical to the application of the model.

The validation test should be carefully controlled and extra data channels may be required to validate the model compared to certification tests. Test data used to validate the model should be included in the Validation and Analysis (VAR) report.

6.3 Mass Scaling

The time step within LS-DYNA is governed by the length of elements and the density of the material. The time step is directly proportional to element dimensions and density and inversely proportional to stiffness. Often, the time step will be driven to a very low number ($<10^{-8}$) by the presence of a few distorted elements. Re-meshing models to more uniformly shaped elements has proven to be helpful in increasing time steps by orders of magnitude. Since it may not be practical to modify meshes for v-ATD models, an option is available within *CONTROL_TIMESTEP that would increase the model time step by adding mass to those elements. The DT2MS parameter introduces mass scaling by specifying a negative value of the minimum time step.

There are three considerations when including mass scaling. First, the mass added to the model should be negligible. The additional mass for each part is listed in the *matsum* file. SAE ARP 5765A [60] states the overall mass scaling should be less than 5%, and additional mass for non-critical parts should be no more than 10%. Any significant increases in mass will change the kinematics and affect sub-assembly responses. The added mass can be tracked during the simulation by invoking *Ctrl-C* and *sw2* in the command window. Second, the time step should not be increased beyond stability limits for segment-based contact. The time step is sometimes reduced during simulations to prevent contact instability, but mass scaling overwrites that adjustment. Information on the contact stability time steps is also included in the *d3hsp* file. Third, elements may distort during the simulations (for example, compression of v-ATD solid foam elements) to the point that their aspect ratios are poor and affect minimum time step. In that case, it is not recommended to use mass scaling for elements in critical areas of loading where load or stress output is important.

6.4 Anthropomorphic Test Devices (ATD) Models

The LS-DYNA models of v-ATDs that are used for aerospace impact scenarios have been developed by academia, LSTC, and the ATD manufacturer, and they comprise a range of detail. The v-ATD models have heritage in automotive impact scenarios and were calibrated under impact conditions that load the ATD in the fore/aft direction. When

assessing the validity of v-ATD models for aerospace impact environments, material characterization, mesh, and mesh interaction must be considered.

There are several levels of model calibration necessary to confirm the LS-DYNA v-ATD is appropriate for aerospace impact applications. v-ATD materials range from metals, such as aluminum and steel, to foams and elastomeric materials. Aluminum and steel are modeled as *MAT_ELASTIC with standard parameters. The foam and elastomeric materials that represent the skin and soft tissue within the ATD are more complex and have strain rate dependency and nonlinear stress-strain behavior. A variety of material models can be used within LS-DYNA to represent foam and elastomeric materials. The material properties of ATD components are based on heritage, or are characterized by specific tests, such as tension, compression, and shear coupon tests, and foam indentation tests. A list of common tests is provided in SAE ARP 5765A [60]. LS-DYNA test models must be developed to correspond to the material tests, and output metrics such as force, deflection, and acceleration must correlate to test results.

Mesh parameters typically involve element formulation, type, and quality. Element formulation, such as single-point integration or selectively reduced integration, has been chosen to provide an accurate response without introducing spurious behavior, such as hourglassing modes or element locking. Element types for the ATD models from different sources have been shown to be modeled similarly. Primary physical components that represent skeletal components are metallic and modeled as solid elements. Rubber and foam are molded over the metallic components and modeled by extruding layers of underlying solid elements. The number of layers of elements often determines the accuracy of rubber and foam response. Mesh quality refers to element shape and dimensions and mesh refinement. Acceptable mesh quality must produce accurate stress and strain output and prevent excessive element distortions that can terminate simulations early. The element formulation, and types and mesh quality for ATD parts may be acceptable in one impact scenario, but not another. For instance, ATD responses to automotive impact scenarios are not sensitive to the element quality within the pelvic and upper thigh regions but are sensitive for combined fore/aft and vertical loading (and, in some cases, lateral loading) typical of aerospace impact environments.

Prior to ATD assembly, a series of calibration tests are conducted on components to verify performance. These tests are defined in §49 CFR Part 572 [63]. For the Hybrid II 50th and the FAA Hybrid III 50th ATDs, the sub-assembly tests include head drop, neck pendulum impact to determine neck flexion and neck extension, thorax impact, lumbar flexion, abdomen compression, and knee impact. In addition, two tests are defined in SAE ARP 5765A [60] to isolate the material performance of the pelvic foam and rubber and ensure the pelvis is properly contoured to the aircraft seat and transferring spinal loads. Section 3.1.2.2 and 3.2.2.2 of the SAE report define static pelvic compression tests. Section 3.3 describes a pelvic shape evaluation test with a fully assembled ATD. All of these sub-assembly tests can be modeled in LS-DYNA to validate the combination of material and mesh parameters for the v-ATD.

Mesh interaction parameters include joint and contact definitions. The attachments between components are modeled three ways. First, beam elements can be used to tie translational or rotational degrees of freedom. Second, kinematic joints (usually defined by *CONSTRAINED_JOINT definitions) can be used to connect components together while allowing for translation or rotations along specific degrees of freedom. Third, *CONTACT_TIED cards fuse nodes of one part to surfaces of another part. Contact algorithms are also defined between ATD parts, restraints, and seats. Contacts can be defined as *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE (all parts in contact with themselves) or *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE where a slave surface interacts with a master surface. The ATD kinematic response and internal load paths are dependent on the combination of joints and contacts.

The comprehensive evaluation of material, mesh, and mesh interaction parameters on the v-ATD is achieved by simulating dynamic sled or drop tower tests and correlating the kinematic and load response. A series of sled tests was performed by the National Institute for Aviation Research (NIAR) for both the Hybrid II 50th and the FAA Hybrid III 50th ATDs and documented in DOT/FAA/AR-11/24 [64]. ATD metrics include internal responses such as head acceleration, upper neck loads and moments, and lumbar force, and external responses such as belt restraint forces and seat pan forces. The magnitude, duration, and shape of the response time history is correlated between test and analysis. Correlation metrics for the full v-ATD, listing allowable percentage error, have been published in SAE ARP 5765A [60]. Comprehensive error metrics such as Sprague and Geers [65] or ISO/TR 16250 [66] can be used to assess the validity of the v-ATD model.

6.5 Dummy Positioning

There are several steps recommended by LSTC for including a v-ATD keyword file into a simulation. Methodologies for pre-simulation are described for the LSTC detailed model in the LSTC_NCAC Hybrid III 50th Dummy Manual. The v-ATD keyword file must contain ID numbers that will not interfere with existing model numbers. The v-ATD model should be imported with offsets in ID numbers applied for all inputs. The model must then be oriented in the correct seated position. The v-ATD keyword file contains appended information known as a Model Tree file, which defines how ATD parts correspond to a specific positioning command. After importing the model in LS-PrePost, the “Dummy Positioning” window displays the command within the Model Tree. Figure 6-2 shows the LS-DYNA v-ATD with the Dummy Positioning feature displayed.

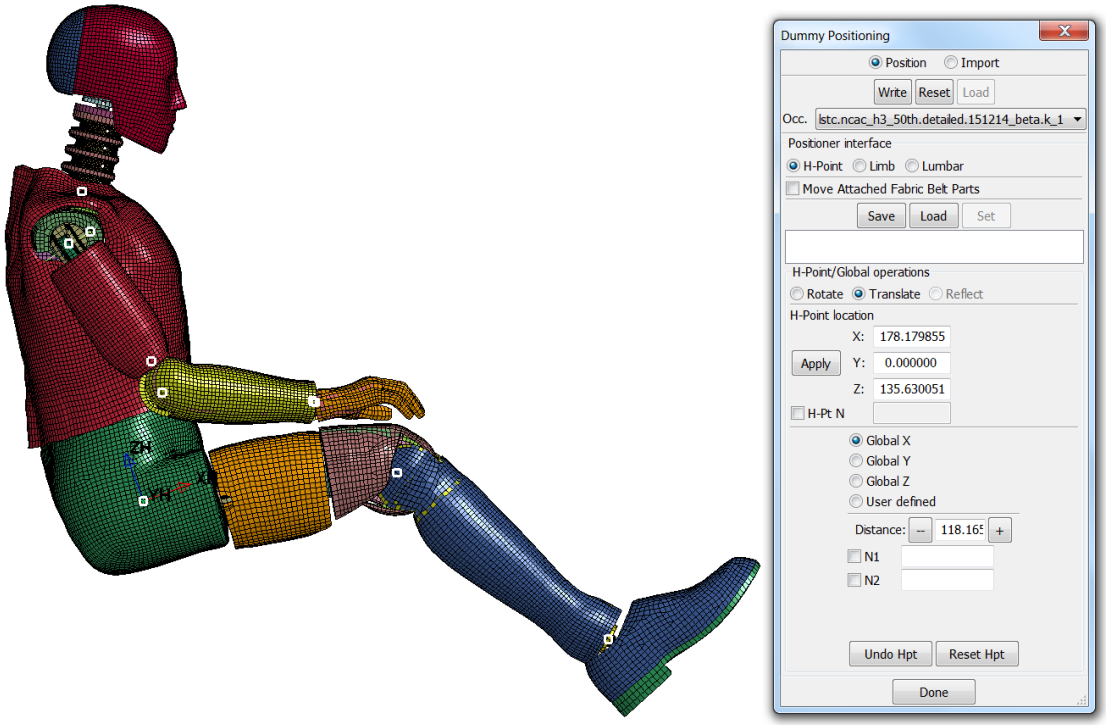


Figure 6-2 LS-DYNA v-ATD with Dummy Positioning Interface

The v-ATD can be translated and rotated globally relative to the H-point. Individual limbs and the neck can be rotated locally under the Limb Positioner interface. There are stop angles that prevent some of the limbs from excessive articulation. The upper body can be rotated for angles less than 5 degrees relative to the lumbar spine.

Once the ATD is positioned, the model can be exported with the new numbering and new orientations. *INCLUDE or *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM cards can be used to re-import the model for any subsequent simulation. Care must be taken when using *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM because offset numbers are not overwritten into the Model Tree file.

Once the v-ATD is positioned correctly, a preloading phase must be conducted to support the back and the pelvis onto the seat pan and seat cushion. Restraints must also be fit tightly onto the torso and pelvis. Without preloading the model, spurious contact will occur, and the kinematic responses and load paths through the ATD may be incorrect.

There are several methods for preloading the model prior to applying impact loads. These methods are described in SAE ARP 5765A [60]. Loads can be applied to the model that press the ATD into the seat or to pre-deform the cushion. These loads can be applied gravitationally (using *LOAD_BODY), on the chest (using *LOAD_NODE or *LOAD_SEGMENT), or by retracting or pre-tensioning restraints using *ELEMENT_SEATBELT). The equivalent load applied is typically around 20 lb. The duration

of loading should be slow enough to prevent excessive kinetic energy to be imparted into the model. The ratio of kinetic to internal energy should be less than 10% in the glstat output file.

Every simulation could include the slow-rate preloading phase, but the preloading phase may be much longer than the impact duration and significantly increase the runtimes. There are options to perform the preloading phase once, then use that preloaded state for all subsequent simulations. Generally, the loads within the joints during preloading are negligible. Therefore, those loads would not need to be included in the preloaded state. At the state that the preloading simulation converges, the new node locations can be written to a separate input deck using the Output options in LS-PrePost. That file would be used to overwrite the original nodal locations. Another option available in newer versions of LS-PrePost is to open the d3plot files, open the original input deck, select the time step where preloading is complete, and output the entire model with the new nodal positions using File > Save Keyword As.

When overwriting node locations based on preload, it is critical to ensure that the coincident node pairs on joint locations remain coincident after the preload. Any slight shift in the nodes that must remain coincident will produce incorrect joint forces and moments. LS-PrePost has a new feature called “Snap Joint” that will realign spherical, revolute, and locking joints. For translational joints, a procedure was defined in the LSTC_NCAC Hybrid III 50th Dummy Manual that freezes translational joints during preloading, then releases the joints prior to simulation.

6.6 Modeling Threaded Fasteners (Bolts, Nuts, Studs)

Threaded fasteners can be modeled using several methods depending on the model fidelity desired in the simulation being performed [67]. Some recommended methods for modeling threaded fasteners are described in the following sections.

6.6.1 Modeling Bolts with Beam Elements and Spider Connections

The most conventional way of modeling bolted joints is to use beam elements. In this modeling technique, the bolt shank is modeling using a beam element (ELFORM=1) and the connections to the mating parts are made with rigid body elements as shown in Figure 6-3.

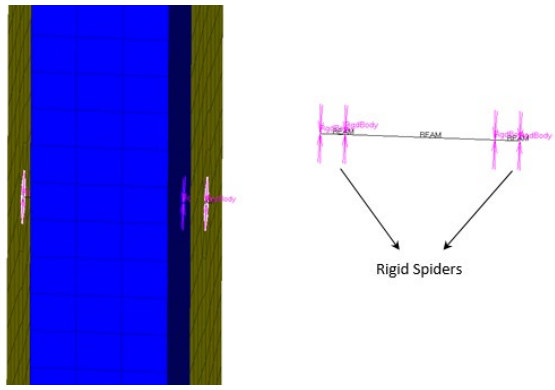


Figure 6-3 Bolted Joints Modeled using Beams and Rigid Spiders

The advantage of this method is that contact definitions between the bolt shank and the hole, and the bolt head and the outside clamped part, are not required. The normal forces and the shear force in the bolt shank are available in the ELOUT file. The disadvantage of this method is that the bearing stress cannot be calculated accurately because the load is transferred on the circumference of the hole where the rigid spiders are defined.

6.6.2 Modeling Bolts with Contact Beams

This modeling technique uses contact null beams modeled around the hole of the mating components instead of the rigid spiders. Contact is defined between the bolt shank and the null beams using *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL. This method gives a better estimate of the bearing stresses around the hole.

The bolt shank is modeled using spotweld beams (ELFORM=9) and the bolt head and nut are modeled using shell elements. Contact between bolt head and nut and the mating components can be defined using *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE. Pre-load in the bolt can also be specified using *INITIAL_AXIAL_FORCE_BEAM.

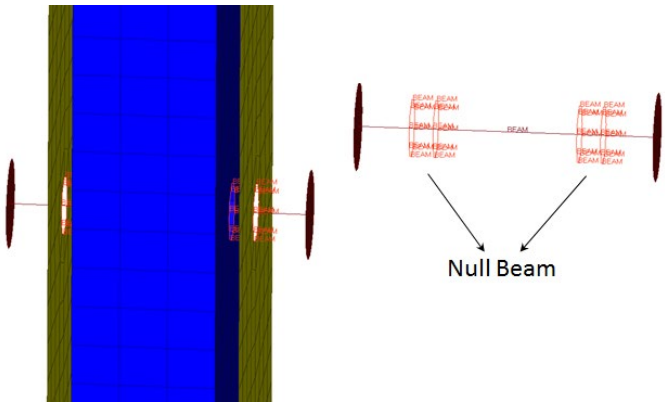


Figure 6-4 Bolted Joints Modeled with Contact Beams

6.6.3 Modeling Bolts with Solid Elements

Using solid elements Figure 6-5to model the bolt is the most realistic in terms of bolt model fidelity because of the three-dimensional representation of the bolt. Contact between the bolt and the mating parts must be specified and it should be noted that the SHLEDG parameter on *CONTROL_CONTACT must be set to 1 so that the hole edges of the shells are square. Pre-load in solid bolts can be specified in a number of different methods.

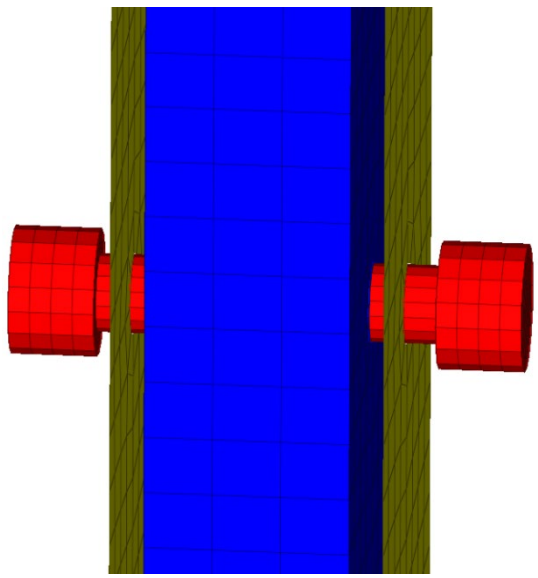


Figure 6-5 Bolted Joint Modeled with Solid Elements

6.6.3.1 Defining Bolt Pre-load using *LOAD_THERMAL_LOAD_CURVE

The solid bolt can be shrunk by cooling it. As the bolt contracts preload is induced. The coefficient of thermal expansion must be defined for the bolt material via *MAT_ADD_THERMAL_EXPANSION in the direction in which the bolt is shrunk. The material orientation for the elements must also be checked to match the direction in which the bolt is shrunk. A negative temperature can be prescribed using *LOAD_THERMAL_LOAD_CURVE.

The thermal stress induced in the bolt for a given temperature difference and coefficient of thermal expansion is

$$\sigma = E\alpha(dt)$$

where σ is the thermal stress, E is the young's modulus of the material, α is the coefficient of thermal expansion and dt the temperature difference the material undergoes. To obtain the desired thermal stress in the bolt either α or dt can be adjusted.

6.6.3.2 Defining Bolt Pre-load using *INITIAL_STRESS_SECTION

If the final stress state of the bolt is known, the bolt can the preloaded using *INITLAL_STRESS_SECTION on a specified section of the bolt. The preload stress is defined via *DEFINE_CURVE (stress vs. time) and the physical location of the cross-section is defined via *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION.

6.6.4 Modeling Permanent Fasteners (Rivets)

Riveted joints can be modeled using spot weld or rigid elements. A strain based or load based failure can be defined for the spotweld elements in *MAT_SPOTWELD card to model the failure of the rivets.

6.7 Seat Energy Absorbers

Energy management is the key factor for an aircraft seat to maintain its structural integrity during a survivable crash. The basic ideology for an aircraft seat to survive a crash test is to absorb the crash energy, either by the plastic deformation of parts or by using an energy absorber. Figure 6-6 shows a typical energy absorber used is seat structures. In this section, only energy absorbers as a part of a seat structure will be discussed.

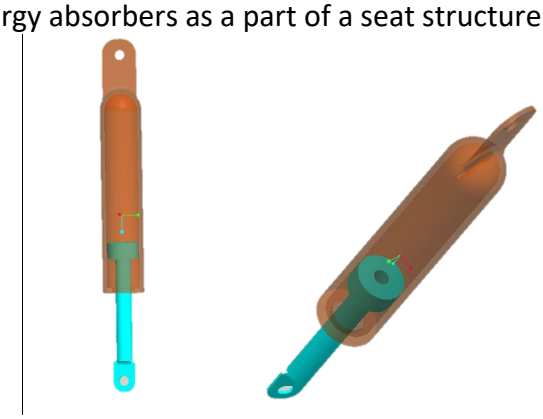


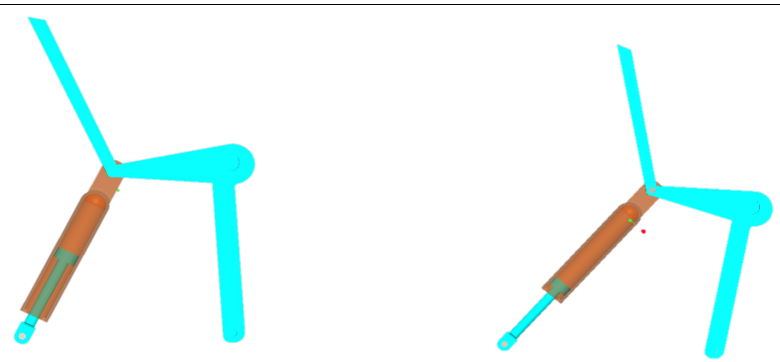
Figure 6-6 A Typical Energy Absorber used in a Seat Structure

6.7.1 Energy Absorbers in Aircraft Seats

An energy absorber in an aircraft seat can be designed and used in different ways. A crushable honeycomb core can be used as an energy absorber. When an ATD head impacts a crushable core, it experiences deformation and, as a result, absorbs energy. An

airbag can also act as an energy absorber. The fabric of the bag limits the acceleration of the head (by being closer to the head) and, then, air vents absorb energy. Similarly, a structural base frame, which supports the ATD and transfers the load from the seatbelt to the attachment fittings of the aircraft structure, can be designed in such a way that it deforms or extends itself and the resulting large deformation absorbs energy. In summary, an energy absorber is a structural part in the primary seat structure that allows large deformations to occur, thereby absorbing energy.

Since the energy absorber allows large deformations to occur, it will have some effect on the leg loads of a seat structure. Understanding the effect of the energy absorber on the leg load is, therefore, a key parameter in the design of an energy absorber. To explain this effect, it is necessary to understand the primary load path in a seat structure. In a crash scenario, the ATD load (mass times acceleration) is transferred to the aircraft structure thru the seatbelt. The seat structure that falls in between the aircraft structure and the seatbelts is generally identified as the primary load path. The primary load path is connected to the aircraft structure thru track fittings. In a crash test sled, load cells are attached to the track fittings to record leg loads. Seat energy absorbers helps to cut off the typical peak leg load in a forward dynamic test, especially for economy class seats. Figure 6-7 shows schematically how an energy absorber is mounted in a typical seat assembly in both deployed and non-deployed positions. Notice that the length of the energy absorber has increased at the end of the crash event in the deployed position.



Original Non-deployed Position Extended Deployed Position

Figure 6-7 Schematic of an Energy Absorber in an Economy Class Seat

The timing of extension and the extension stiffness are the two key factors in the design of an energy absorber. These two parameters are dictated by the allowable mechanical parameters of the aircraft structure and the allowable deformation of the seat. Leg loads are of primary importance for a crash dynamic simulation to correlate with the test. Using finite element analysis to model a virtual seat, therefore, requires energy absorbers to be modeled with high accuracy. A component level test in a universal tensile test machine is recommended to capture the energy absorber behavior in quasi-static environment. The force vs. deflection curve needs to match between the test sample and the quasi-static simulation. After achieving a high confidence in the quasi-static model, values of the

parameters can be plugged in a full 16G dynamic simulation model. In the case of a typical economy two-beam type seat considering the rear rolled leg load for a forward 16G case, the phase error between the test and the simulation should be less than 10%, and the magnitude of the plateau of the load curve after chopping off the peak should be within 10% (Ref ARP 5765). It is difficult to have an acceptable correlation between a test and a simulation for a seat with an energy absorber if the extrusion time and magnitude of the virtual energy absorber does not correlate with the design and test performance of the real-life energy absorber.

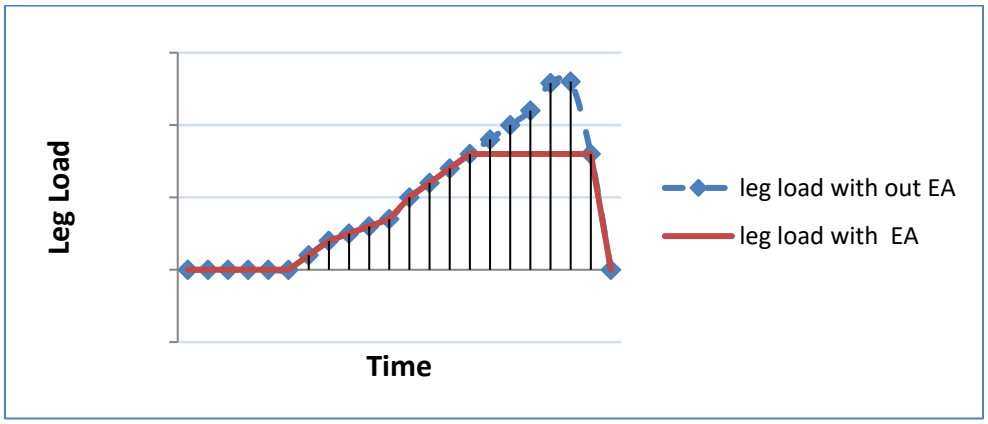


Figure 6-8 Comparison of Seat Leg Load with and without an Energy Absorber (EA)

A representative leg load curve for a 16G forward facing dynamic test for an economy class seat with and without an energy absorber is shown in the graph in Figure 6-8. The graph shows that the use of an energy absorber will significantly cut off the peak of the leg load. Therefore, a seat with an energy absorber gives an advantage over a more rigid seat with a fixed strut, as the energy absorber mechanism will chop off the peak in a leg load curve, thereby reducing peak leg load. The energy absorber, however, also allows large deflection in the leg assembly, which might adversely affect the front column of the leg, as well as other seat parts such as tubes, fittings, and spreaders.

There are number of ways energy absorbers can be modeled in finite element analyses. LS-DYNA® offers a variety of spring material formulations that can be used to effectively model an energy absorber. In addition to using spring material formulations, contact and friction based energy absorber models can also be developed. Regardless of how the model is created, the analyst should always correlate the energy absorber model assembly to an actual test.

6.8 Seat Structure Modeling

Commercial airplanes use a wide variety of seating configurations and designs. Each new seat program requires understanding of the balance that must be struck between meeting regulatory requirements, airline customer and passenger needs, and business

goals. Seat design is driven by variables such as seat pitch (distance between seats), stowage provisions (life vest, magazines, in-arm and seat-back tables), in-flight entertainment, seating position controls, cost, comfort and appearance, repair and maintenance considerations, structural integrity and occupant injury, delethalization, and installation requirements.

This section provides an overview of seating designs, including families of seats, seating configurations (forward-facing, aft-facing, side-facing, and oblique), application of loads, load paths, and the layout for a typical forward-facing economy class seat. The intent of this section is to provide a general understanding of aircraft seats and components, to assist engineers new to seat design, and to provide context for following sections.

6.8.1 Family of Seats

The concept of a family of seats is a design philosophy. A family of seats is a group of seat assemblies (regardless of the number of seat places) built from equivalent components in the primary load path. Seat designs are developed as a modular system that allows reuse of up to 90% of structural components for a variety of seat installations. This enables the multiple seat configurations needed for a LOPA (Layout of Passenger Arrangement), and for installation in different airplanes. A typical 3-class seating LOPA is shown in Figure 6-9.

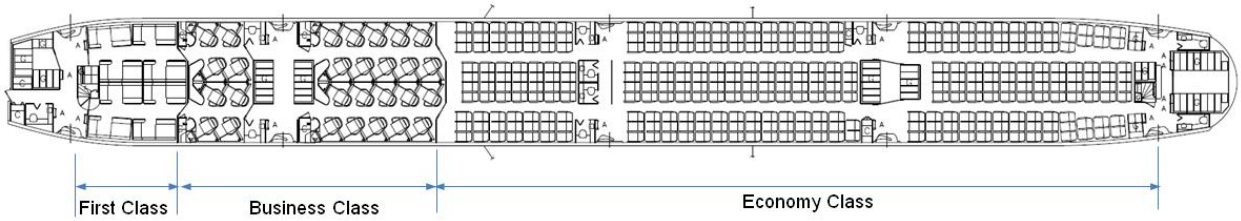


Figure 6-9 Typical 3-Class Seating LOPA

A family of seats is a group of seat assemblies built from common parts, hardware, and assembly methods. A sample organization of variations within a family of seats is shown in Figure 6-10. Forward-facing, aft-facing, side-facing and oblique facing seats are considered as separate seat families.

Derivatives within the same family may be defined by varying certain seat characteristics like leg spacing to interface with varying seat track widths, seat frame and cushion depth (fore/aft), backrest height, etc. By definition, aft and side-facing seats are considered a separate family of seats from forward-facing seats. Most seats are, to some extent, part of a “family.”

The intent of the family concept is to permit a simplified test article selection process. A group of seats can be designed either using the same design concept or as separate entities (non-family members). It also helps to identify critical seats for dynamic testing. Seats within a family that can be shown enveloped by the critical seats do not need to be

tested. Using the family concept helps minimize time and cost associated with the testing required for certification.

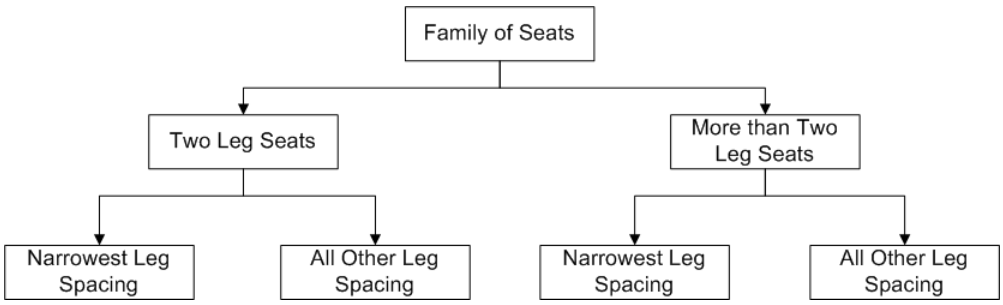


Figure 6-10 Variations within a Family of Seats

A typical passenger seat structure can be divided into four sections, Lower Seat Structure, Upper Seat Structure, Seat Cushion, and Occupant Restraints System. The lower section is primary supporting base frame structure and consists of seat legs, spreader bars, cross tubes and two force tension and compression members. Built on this is the upper structure, including seat backs and other mass items like IFE equipment, seat pans, armrests etc.

A typical aircraft seat consists of seat structure, cushions, and occupant restraint. Seat systems shall be designed to provide impact protection for the occupant at seat adjustment positions, orientations, and locations allowed to be occupied during takeoff and landing.

The Occupant Restraint System consists of a Seatbelt, Seat Buckle, and Anchor which together hold the passenger during taxi take-off and landing condition. Anchorage points are where the seat belt attaches to the seat base spreader bar. Some seats have an inflatable restraint system attached to the seatbelt to act as a passive restraint that deploys during emergency landing conditions to protect passengers from severe head injury.

6.8.2 Orientation of Seats

The highest-level definition of seat families is determined from the orientation of the seat installed in the airplane. Each orientation has different structural and occupant injury requirements. Orientations are defined relative to the aircraft coordinate system as shown in Figure 6-11. Seats installed along the longitudinal axis are called forward/aft facing seats; those installed along the lateral axis are called side facing seats; and those installed at angles between longitudinal and lateral are called oblique seats. SAE AS8049 Rec C defines performance standards for single occupant forward-facing, aft-facing and SAE AS8049/1 defines performance standards for side-facing seats respectively in Civil Transport Aircrafts. The Aerospace Standard is in development for oblique-seats.

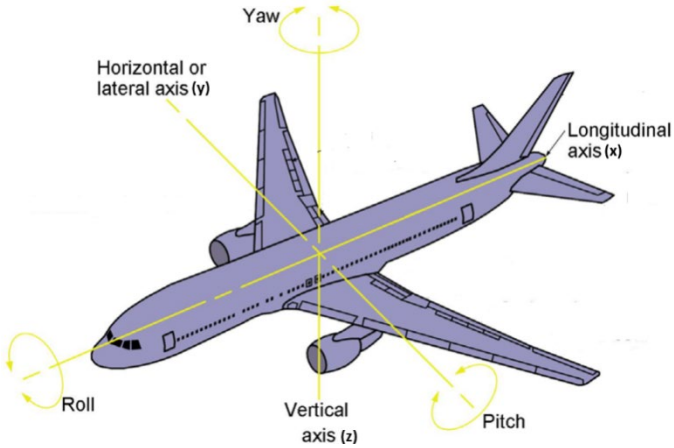


Figure 6-11 Aircraft Axis System

6.8.2.1 Forward-Facing Seat

Forward-facing seats are the most commonly installed seats in commercial airplanes. A seat is considered forward-facing if the centerline of the seat is within 18° of the longitudinal direction. A view of a forward-facing seat is shown in Figure 6-12. A majority of these forward facing seats have a two point harness for occupant restraint, which essentially consists of a single seat belt going over the occupant lap. Sometimes these seats may have an additional harness over the shoulder with diagonal belts across the chest to improve occupant safety during crash conditions. Forward-facing seats must be shown to comply with structural and injury criteria of 14 CFR 25.561, 25.562, and 25.785. Technical Standard Order (TSO) C127 b, prescribes the minimum performance standards (MPS) for rotorcraft, transport airplane, and normal and utility airplane seating systems.

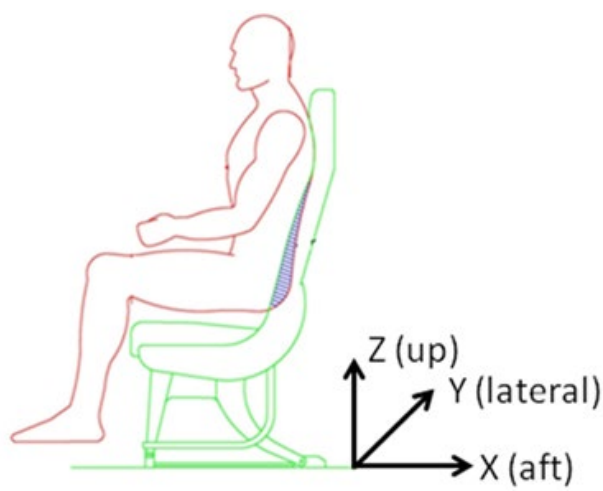


Figure 6-12 Forward Facing Seat

6.8.2.2 Aft-Facing Seats

Aft-facing seats are most common in business class and first class sections. The seat is orientated such that the occupant faces aft, with the centerline parallel to the longitudinal axis of the airplane. The occupant restraint is a single seatbelt buckled across the lap. Aft-facing seats must comply with the same requirements as forward-facing seats.

6.8.2.3 Oblique-Facing Seats

Oblique-facing seats are used in business and first class installations to provide increased privacy and comfort for passengers. A seat is considered oblique if it is installed with the centerline of the seat greater than or equal to 18° relative to the longitudinal axis of the airplane. Currently there are no specific occupant injury regulations for oblique-facing seats. These seats are certified by special conditions established by the FAA for each seat and installation. There is an effort underway by the FAA and CAMI to establish certification requirements and pass/fail criteria for oblique seats.

6.8.2.4 Side-Facing Seats

Side-Facing seats are used in special circumstances for premium seating classes. The seat is installed with the passengers facing the side of the aircraft, with the centerline of the seat parallel to the lateral axis, 90° relative to the longitudinal axis. Side-facing seats are shown to comply with regulations using a separate process not covered in this document. At this stage, modeling of side-facing seats are not covered in this document.

6.8.3 Load Application

In addition to static loads requirements, aircraft seat certification also involves dynamic testing. Load application during testing is commonly referred to as the sled pulse. The standard pulse is defined in SAE AS8049 and AC-25.562-1B, and is shown in Figure 6-13. The SAE AS8049 and AC-25.562-1B also define pass/fail criteria for the actual test pulse versus the ideal pulse.

Different target test pulses are used for development testing to mitigate risk prior to certification testing, certification testing, and validation of FEA simulations.

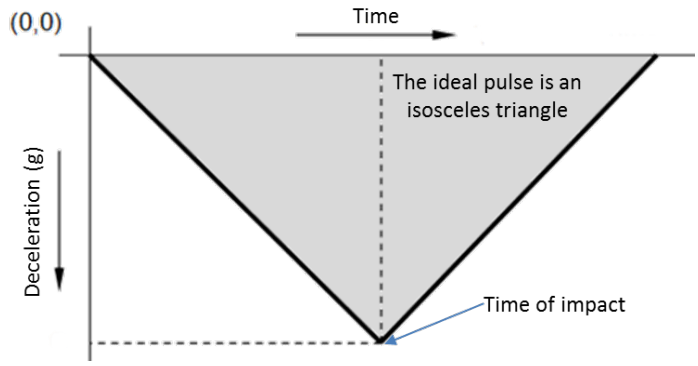


Figure 6-13 Ideal Test Pulse Simulating Aircraft Floor Deceleration

For other load conditions, such as loading components, it is common to gradually introduce the load using a smoothed curve to avoid introducing undesirable transients into the model. This smoothing should be applied over small intervals of time to avoid changing the overall curve shape.

6.8.4 Load Paths

During an emergency landing event, identifying load transfer from occupant to floor interfaces provides information about seat primary structure knowledge and identifying key seat components. It is very important for a seat engineer to not only understand the primary load path, but also the relation between how these parts are connected such as joints.

In commercial seating environments, the majority of forward-facing seat installations are arranged such that occupants will impact the seat in front during an emergency landing situation, so a thorough review of the locations of seats on the LOPA is a key aspect of understanding load paths.

To enable complete load path assessment, the seat engineer should be thoroughly versed in free-body diagram analysis, structural member loading directions (axial, bending, shear, torsion), shear-moment diagrams, and linear vs. non-linear behavior. Decades of seat design have revealed best practices for load path design to maximize successful seat certification. These topics are covered in the following sections.

6.8.4.1 Free-Body Diagram of Seat

A free-body diagram for static load conditions is used to show structural components balance loads. Free-body diagrams such as the one shown in Figure 6-14 showing equilibrium for every part of the assembly is the most effective means to avoid errors in load path design. It also gives the necessary information to develop initial estimates on how the seat will deflect during dynamic load conditions. A free-body diagram should be drawn (not created by FEA), and all forces and moments must balance to zero. Free-body

diagrams should be created first with externally-applied loads, then free-body diagrams can be built for internal components, using applied and internal loads from the assembly.

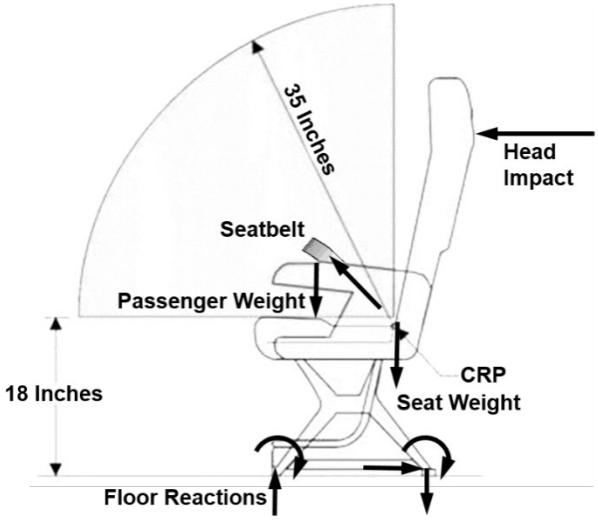


Figure 6-14 Seat Free Body Diagram

There are five fundamental loading directions for structural components: tension, compression, bending, shear, and torque.

An effective aid to building free-body diagrams is to idealize each component of the seat into these loading directions. Most components will see combinations of these loads. Free-body diagrams of the assembly and individual components can be constructed for each independent loading direction and the results superimposed. Loading directions, with representative seat components, are shown graphically in Figure 6-15.

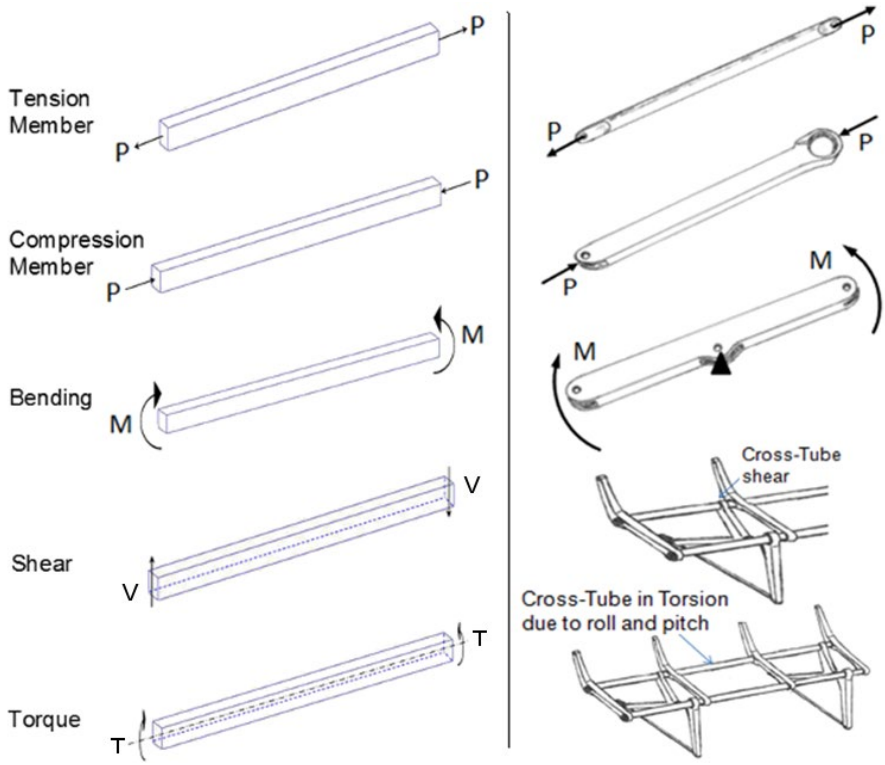


Figure 6-15 Seats Load Bearing Structure

6.8.4.2 Shear and Moment Diagrams

Seat structures are most often a collection of beams with point loads applied at interfaces with assembled components. Building complete load, shear, and bending moment diagrams is a fundamental skill for developing the free-body diagrams and internal loads for seats.

Typical beam loading scenarios and shear-moment scenarios are described below:

- Simply supported beam: A beam on two supports
- Continuous beam: A beam on three or more supports
- Cantilever beam: A beam supported by one support
- Restrained beam: Fixed end beam
- Overhanging beam: a variation of a simply supported beam with a cantilevered portion

6.8.4.3 Structural Response

As part of developing free-body diagrams, assemblies and components must be grouped into statically determinate and indeterminate structures. Statically determinate structures have a solution that is independent of stiffness and is relatively simple to calculate. Statically indeterminate structures have multiple load paths and are dependent on the relative stiffness of the load paths. Indeterminate structures can be idealized into

a collection of determinate structures or indeterminate structures with known solutions, and the solutions can be combined. A common technique is to split a structure into equivalent springs, calculate simple spring stiffnesses using classic formulations for axial, bending, and shear loading conditions; and use strain energy techniques to write the closed-form solutions for load distributions. If there is a mechanism (kinematic motion) in a seat assembly, it must be fully constrained (locked) from motion to successfully develop free-body diagrams.

When developing free-body diagrams for seat structures, consideration must be made to which areas of the seat may behave non-linearly. Two common non-linear phenomena in seat assemblies are non-linear geometry and non-linear materials. Sources of non-linear geometry include large displacements, loads that change direction as the structure deforms, stress stiffening, and part contact. As material strains into the plastic region, the structural stiffness and displacement are not linearly related. Non-linear elastic (hyperelastic) materials do not have a linear portion and produce a non-linear response at any strain level.

6.8.4.4 Load Path Best Practices

The following recommended practices for seat design help ensure optimal load transfer and reduce risk of failures during dynamic tests:

- Identify primary and secondary structural components based on load distribution.
- Load paths should be continuous and along straight lines if possible.
- Estimate deflections from free-body diagrams, to understand the behavior of the structure.
- For assessing the effective distribution of concentrated loads, it is prudent to check load distribution at +/-10° from the centerline of the load path in case of misalignment, etc.
- Consider secondary loadings such as kick loads, prying loads, and friction loads in the design.
- Account for potential sensitivity to material orientation such as transverse properties in composite laminates, castings, and forgings.
- For truss type construction, the optimum orientation for diagonal members is 45° from the primary load direction.

6.8.5 Aircraft Seat Structure

Seat components are categorized by functionality and grouped into "modules". The module concept can be useful during development of simulation models. Table 6-1 identifies major seat sub-assemblies and functionality. Figure 6-16 shows typical components that make up a seat structure.

Table 6-1 Seat Module Components and Function

Module	Seat Assembly	Components	Function/Purpose
1	Primary Structure (Lower Structure)	Cross-tubes/Base structure, Legs, Spreader bar, Two force member, Energy absorber, Track fittings, Seat back, pan, etc.	Primary support structure of the occupant
2	Secondary Structure (Upper Structure)	Armrest, food tray, leg rest, control mechanism, Dress cover etc.	Passenger safety and comfort
3	Seat Cushion	Bottom cushion, Seat back cushion	Passenger safety and comfort
4	Occupant Restraint System	Seat belt (Lap, shoulder), Shackles, Buckle, Inflatable Restraints (Airbags)	Safety restraint to protect from emergency landing condition
5	Items of Mass	Headrest, Armrest, IAT Table, Tray Table, Foot Rest, Life Vest etc.	Passenger comfort and entertainment system

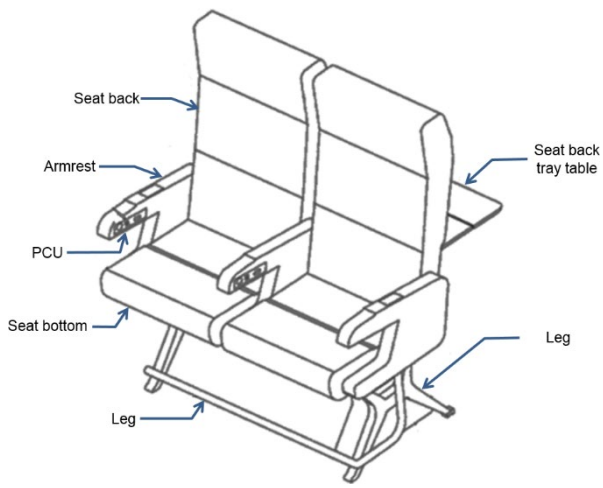


Figure 6-16 Seat Sub-Assemblies and Components

6.8.5.1 Seat Lower Structure

6.8.5.1.1 Frame Structure/Cross-Tubes

Frame structure for economy class seats is typically made from aluminum tubes of varying thickness. The frame structure supports the seat upper structure and seat pan with cushion, and transfers load from the occupant to floor. When increased stiffness or

strength is needed along the length of a tube, shorter lengths of tube, acting as doublers or triplers, are assembled inside or outside of the main tube. It is important to consider the tube deformation within the limits of permanent bending of the tube.

6.8.5.1.2 Seat Legs

Construction	Seat legs are major structural components that are usually machined from billet. These components have complex geometry in the form of varying material thickness and rib patterns.
Function	Assembled as part of the primary seat structure that provides the load path to the floor.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Forward legs are designed to withstand compressive loads, and aft legs to take tension and compression. Energy attenuation and absorption is typically designed as an integral part of the aft legs.
Modeling method	• Organize regions of varying thicknesses into different components with pertinent gage values. This helps in maintaining the part stiffness, geometric fidelity and mass properties. • Thick machined parts (thickness > 0.2 in.) can be meshed with solid elements. When using solid elements, hexahedrons are preferred.
Pass/Fail criteria	The legs can be permanently deformed within displacement requirements. Each leg should not become dislodged from the seat track due to permanent deformation.

6.8.5.1.3 Spreader Bar

Construction	Lower Spreader Bars are machined parts integrated into the seat leg structure or attached at the fore/aft joint to the seat legs. Upper Spreader Bars connect the lateral beams or cross tubes.
Function	They provide lateral stability between the seat structure components and are used as attachment points between seat components such seat belts, seat back, etc.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Provides fore/aft load path from the forward leg to the aft seat track fitting. The spreader design needs to consider dynamic impact conditions where it may experience either tension or compression. Secondary loads can also develop from interaction of internal loads and deflected geometry. The spreader bar needs to be designed so that if it buckles it will not contact the seat track.
Modeling method	Thick machined parts (thickness > 0.2 in.) like the spreader can be meshed with solid elements. When using solid elements, hexahedrons are preferred.

Pass/Fail criteria	A minimum vertical clearance of 0.5 in. between the top of the seat track and any seat structure between the front stud to aft pivot must be maintained. If the clearance is less than 0.5 in., it may still be acceptable, if it is demonstrated that 0.5 in. clearance can be achieved by applying a vertical upward load at the mid-span of the spreader bar not exceeding 1000 lbs.

6.8.5.1.4 Two-Force Member

Construction	Machined part either integrated into seat leg structure or pinned at the seat legs using lug joints
Function	Seat lower structures use pinned braces or struts to support the seat legs.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Such axial-only parts also known as "two-force members", since they do not react any moments, and may either be in tension or in compression. Two-force members in compression are generally critical for stability (buckling).
Modeling method	• Two force member elements may either in tension or in compression and are usually modeled with either shell or solid elements. • When using solid elements, at least three rows of elements are needed along the thickness to adequately represent the bending and buckling characteristics of that member. • In case of a solid circular cross-section, it is recommended to model using solid elements.
Pass/Fail criteria	The structure shows positive structural margins for all load cases. The lugs do not show tensions, tear out, or shear failure.

6.8.5.1.5 Arbitrary Energy Absorber

Construction	Composed of a variety of energy absorbing structures, mechanisms, and materials.
Function	An energy absorbing mechanism is used to dissipate the impact energy, attenuate the acceleration level sustained by the occupant, and minimize the leg loads.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Absorbs energy by deforming during loading. Typically mechanical or extruded shape interaction.
Modeling method	• Solid elements with plastic material properties • 1D elements with nonlinear deflection curves defined

- Detailed contact definition of extruded shape interaction (A or B basis material)

Pass/Fail criteria Demonstrates proper energy absorption during dynamic event. Component level model validation is required before adding energy absorbers into system level model.

6.8.5.2 Seat Upper Structure

The seat secondary structure consists of the Seat Back Frame, Pan/Bucket, Pivot Assembly, Recliner Mechanism and Quadrant. The following paragraphs describe the primary function of each of these seat components, how they are built, the materials generally used, and how it reacts during a dynamic or impact situations.

6.8.5.2.1 Seat Back

Construction Consists of a back frame that supports the back panel and cushion, and is attached to the lower seat structure by the pivot and recliner mechanism. The back panel is typically made of aluminum sheet metal or fiberglass composite laminate panel. The surrounding frame is made from aluminum tubes or other standard sections, or from composites.

Function Supports the occupant torso in the seated position. Supports non-structural components such as IFE monitors, headrests, food tray tables, and literature pockets.

Reaction during dynamic impact Row-to-row or row-to-bulkhead interaction can affect head injury (HIC), excursion, and head trajectory.

Modeling method

- The thin walled bent tube and the back panel and stamped sheet metal components are adequately represented by shell elements.
- Include relevant details such as holes, slots, divots and stiffeners, etc.
- Whenever possible use a symmetric mesh about the centerline of seat back.
- Glass fiber composite seat tube and panels should be modeled with proper ply definition

Pass/Fail criteria Permanent deformation must allow sufficient room for egress. After a dynamic load condition, the final position of the seatback must be no more than 3.0 in. from its original position. The forward-most surface of the seat back centerline must not deform a distance greater than one-half the original distance to the forward-most hard structure of the seat.

6.8.5.2.2 Pivot Assembly

Construction	Consists of a hinge that allows adjustment of the seatback angle relative to the bottom cushion as well as a shear pin or break-over feature that allows the seat to move forward to reduce head injury.
Function	Allows setting for occupant comfort and egress.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Restrains seat back motion during impact from moving until limit load is reached then allows seat back attenuation in the case of head impact.
Modeling method	• The seat back rotates at pivot assembly and should be modeled either using solid elements as per modeling guidelines or can be defined as a hinge mechanism with proper force-displacement or moment–rotation curve (if applicable). • If pivot pin is modeled as solid elements, the interface bushings between pin and structure may be modeled as a rigid material. • It is recommended that recliner mechanism and pivot assembly be verified quasi-statically as a sub-model, for proper kinematics and deformations.
Pass/Fail criteria	Operates according to design.

6.8.5.2.3 Seat Pan/Bucket

Construction	Spans the space between the forward and aft cross tubes and is sometimes attached to the spreader bars. In metallic seat pans, rivets may be used to attach the seat pan to the cross-tubes, putting them in the primary load path for a 14G test. Seat pans may be constructed from the fabric which connects the span between the forward and aft cross tubes.
Function	Supports the seat cushion and distributes occupant weight to the lower seat structure
Reaction during dynamic impact	Experiences significant loading during the 14G down dynamic condition and has a direct effect on occupant motion and lumbar loads.
Modeling method	• Fabric, sheet metal, and composite seat pans are all modeled as thin sheet structure typically represented with shell elements. • Appropriate material and property is required depending on the type of seat pan to capture both geometric and material nonlinearities.
Pass/Fail criteria	Permanent deformation of the seat pan and cushion must not result in an angle that exceeds 20° pitch down or 35° pitch up from the

horizontal plane. The total downward permanent deformation is unlimited, although it must be demonstrated that the occupant will not be injured or trapped by the deformation.

6.8.5.2.4 Seat Back Recliner Mechanism and Quadrant

Construction	Consists of a spring–loaded, adjustable-length link with a locking feature called a hydrolock, which can be locked and unlocked by the occupant. The hydrolock is attached to the quadrant on the seatback, which forms the moment arm for the hydrolock restraining force. There is often an energy attenuation feature incorporated into the quadrant assembly to mitigate energy into the seatback for row-to-row dynamic testing conditions.
Function	Enables the occupant to recline the seatback for comfort.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Energy imparted to the occupant, and recorded as the HIC number, varies depending on the location and stiffness where the head impacts the back of the target seat. One method to select critical seat configurations is to determine in which ones the occupant's head would contact the hardest or stiffest seatback structure
Modeling method	A Free Motion Headform (FMH) simulation, also known as a "head on a stick", may be employed to identify the locations on the seat back that generate the highest HIC numbers. This can be used to help further down select the critical seat configuration. The same model may be used to minimize HIC by tuning the stiffness and attenuation performance of the energy absorbing features of the quadrant.
Pass/Fail criteria	HIC attenuator (quadrant) should be designed such that the HIC is below 1000.

6.8.5.3 Seat Cushion

Construction	Constructed of high density, strain-rate dependent foam incased in a fabric and attached to the seat pan and seat back with Velcro.
Function	Provides comfortable and energy absorbing surface for the occupant.
Reaction during dynamic impact	The density, thickness, contour, and stiffness affect the location of the H-point of the ATD in seated position, as such can affect the loading during structural tests as well as the injury parameters. The bottom cushion experiences compressive loading during 14G vertical impact conditions and affects pelvic and lumbar loads. In most cases during 16G forward loading, the forward edge of the cushion compresses and directly loads the front beam and forward legs.

Modeling method	• Seat cushions are typically modeled with solid elements. • Symmetrical components should be meshed using either a half or quarter section of the model as appropriate and reflect the mesh about the axis of geometry. • Use at least 5 (or multiples of 5) layers of solid elements through the thickness of the cushion and use a constant stress element formulation. • A coating of "null shell" elements, over the solids, may be used for contact and numerical stability. • 10-node tetrahedral elements may also be used for modeling the cushion. Avoid 4-node tetrahedral elements due to their stiff nature. • When characterizing cushion materials for dynamic simulation, it is recommended to characterize the cushion as a system.
Pass/Fail criteria	Operates according to design.

6.8.5.4 Occupant Safety Restraints

The occupant restraint system is the primary load path from the occupant to the seat structure. It consists of seat belts, buckles, and anchors. Some seats may have passive restraint systems, such as inflatable restraints (airbags). These systems are covered in the following sections.

6.8.5.4.1 Seatbelt, Anchors, and Buckle

Construction	All seats have at least a two-point lap belt that is a fastened across the hips. Some seats have a three-point belt, which adds a diagonal belt across one shoulder. A seat belt is comprised of two webbings, an anchor on each end, and a latching buckle to connect the two halves. The anchors and the buckle are made of high strength steel.
Function	Restrains occupants during dynamic events. Seat belt assemblies must meet the quality and workmanship requirements of TSO/JTSO C22 or TSO/JTSO C114 or equivalent.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Provides the load path between the belt and the seat structure, and is typically attached to the spreader bars.
Modeling method	• Seatbelt should be modeled using a combination of shell elements and 1D "seatbelt elements" that are available within analysis codes. • 1D elements should be used at anchor locations.

- Shell elements should be used to represent the webbing that wraps around the v-ATD lower abdomen.
- The seat buckle mechanism should be represented in terms of its mass and CG only.
- Pretension in the seatbelt is typically modeled by defining a local coordinate system at the seat belt ends.
- Preload should be defined in this coordinate system and with a magnitude equal to the preload applied in the test setup 5 lb. (22.2N).
- The belt pre-load must be ramped up to full magnitude. Applying the tension to full magnitude at time zero can lead to unrealistic oscillations in the system response and inaccurate simulation results.
- Analysis codes are able to support a "force versus time" type of pre-tension application. A load curve should be used to apply the pre-tension with this feature.
- Should be positioned to lie across the hip bone and between 35° and 55° from the horizontal. The angle has significant impact on occupant injury criteria, and can be a sensitive parameter for achieving good correlation between simulation and test.

Pass/Fail criteria Loads in the seatbelt should not exceed webbing rating values. Stress in anchors, buckles, and any associated structure should not exceed ultimate stress including regulatory factor of safety.

6.8.5.4.2 Airbags

Construction Constructed of flexible woven nylon fabric, and may be designed for single or multi-stage deployment. Filled by gas inflators automatically deployed in prescribed dynamic conditions.

Function Provides a protective cushion between the occupant's head and adjacent structure, reducing the potential for head and torso injury.

Reaction during dynamic impact Airbags are inflated from their stowed position between the dynamic event and occupant impact. Airbag systems may also be used to control occupant motion to reduce impact.

Modeling method

- Fabric structure is modeled using 2D elements defined with appropriate fabric material properties.
- Airbag is modeled in the inflated position and positioned (folded or representative scaled geometry) into the stowed position for deployment analysis.

- Airbag pressure is defined in the analysis software to define inflation, pressurization, and deflation.
- Contact between the airbag structure and the row-to-row hardware, as well as the v-ATD must be defined

Pass/Fail criteria For seats with airbag systems, it should be shown that the system will deploy and provide protection under crash conditions where it is necessary to prevent serious injury. The system should provide a consistent approach to energy absorption throughout the range of occupants 5th percentile female to 50th percentile male, whether it is designed to manage injury parameters (HIC, Nij, Neck Rotation, etc.) or occupant motion. Airbags must inflate before occupant impact in dynamic events and deflate quickly after deployment to allow egress of the occupant.

6.8.5.5 Items of Mass

An item of mass is any object, attached to the seat, which is not a primary load path for the occupant or seat structure. All items of mass greater than 0.33 lb. (0.15 kg) must be retained during a dynamic event. The common items of mass are headrests, armrests, in-arm-table (IAT), in-flight entertainment (IFE) such as TV/Video monitor and Remote control, electronics boxes, wire harnesses, tray table, footrest, life vest, and literature pocket.

Items of mass must be appropriately represented in dynamic simulations, and must include all inertia effects. The final simulation model weight must match the actual final seat weight with all items of mass included. Typical Items of Mass Modeling schematics are shown in Figure 6-17.

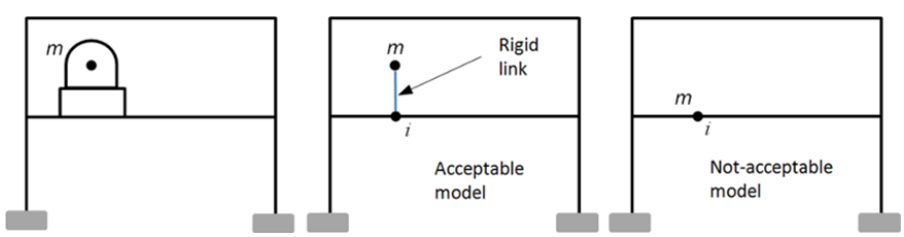


Figure 6-17 Items of Mass Modeling

6.8.5.5.1 Headrest

Construction An integral headrest is comprised of a continuation of the seatback foam, contoured to be comfortable for resting the head. An adjustable headrest has a separate fabric cushion contoured to form

	a headrest and is attached to pivots and sliding tracks to allow limited translation and rotation for customizable comfort.
Function	Provides head support for occupants in TTL position.
Reaction during dynamic impact	The headrest is not modeled on the target seat since the HIC event is over before the energy reaches it. For 16G structural condition the headrest is represented as a mass element to account for the headrest's weight.
Modeling method	• The headrest can be modeled as integral with the seat back cushion using same foam density, if applicable, or it could be modeled separately with solid elements (minimum three elements through the thickness) and connected to the seatback with common nodes or other appropriate methods. • Headrest support structure should be modeled using appropriate shell or solid elements depending on the structure
Pass/Fail criteria	No pass/fail criteria for headrest.

6.8.5.5.2 Armrest and In-Arm Table (IAT)

Construction	Armrests are made from aluminum sheet, thermoplastics, and composites.
Function	Provides arm support for occupants in TTL position.
Reaction during dynamic impact	During dynamic events, interaction between the arms and elbows of the occupant can effect injury and egress criteria.
Modeling method	• Represent using lumped mass elements that represent the CG and inertial properties. • Attach these lumped masses to seat structure using rigid elements or interpolation rigid elements, at actual attachment points.
Pass/Fail criteria	Must not have permanent deformation that can affect egress.

6.8.5.5.3 IFE Equipment and Electronic Box

Construction	Impact resistant glass for video screen, armrest mounted touch panel, and metallic housing under seat pan.
Function	Provides a video display and remote control for passengers. Provides housing for electronic equipment under the seat pan.
Reaction during dynamic impact	The video screen can often be the impact point for the occupant during a forward dynamic event, so the compliance and energy absorbing capability of the glass and underlying components (along with other parts, such as seat back) can contribute to injury criteria values.

Modeling method	• Video screen with shell elements with appropriate properties including element deletion in order to predict energy abortion due to impact. • IFE/Electronic boxes may be represented by concentrated mass elements unless they are determined to be in the load path between the v-ATD and seat structure. In such case, the correct geometry and mass of these components must be represented. • Items of mass, like the electronic box can usually installed in seat track legs, are modeled as non-structural mass that are offset from the axis of a structural element. Such items can be attached to an adjacent structural node by a rigid mass-less link. • For all the ballast weights, including IFE, obtain the total mass, center of gravity, and inertia tensor that are used to define the idealized masses in the model.
Pass/Fail criteria	Should not become dislodged/disconnected during dynamic impact. HIC value during dynamic impact cannot exceed 1000.

6.8.5.5.4 Tray Table

Construction	Made from thermoplastics with aluminum arms hinged to the seatback frame.
Function	Provides horizontal surface for passenger convenience during flight.
Reaction during dynamic impact	When stowed in upright position tray tables contribute as a mass attached to the seat. When tray table is deployed, it may contribute row-to-row impact and contribute to injury criteria.
Modeling method	• The tray table is one of the primary points of impact for the ATD head during the HIC event. • The tray table should be modeled using shell elements. • Use revolute joints (or circular beams with small polar moments) to represent hinges and connections to the seatback.
Pass/Fail criteria	Tray table should not become deployed during dynamic event and should not become permanently deformed such that it affects egress.

6.8.5.5.5 Footrest

Construction	Consisting of a footpad supported on a lightweight plate attached to the aft cross tube or spreader bars. Some footrest designs are fixed and others allow for a small rotation using a hinge.
Function	Provides structure for placing feet for passenger comfort.

Reaction during dynamic impact	Although not in the primary load path they can affect passenger position by raising the feet and increasing the possibility of knee impact and changing the overall passenger response.
Modeling method	May be represented by mass element or modeled in detail as needed for row-to-row HIC analysis.
Pass/Fail criteria	Should not deploy during dynamic event. Should not become permanently deformed during dynamic event such that it affects passenger egress.

6.8.5.5.6 Life Vest and Container

Construction	Made of synthetic fabrics and are typically stowed below the seat pan on the lower seat structure. The weight of life vest is about 2 lb. per seat.
Function	Provides floatation buoyancy for passenger safety in water. The container provides storage location for life vest.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Reacts as mass attached to the bottom of seat pan
Modeling method	Represented by lumped mass and rigid elements
Pass/Fail criteria	Should not deploy during dynamic event. Should not become permanently deformed during dynamic event such that it affects passenger egress.

6.8.5.5.7 Literature pocket

Construction	Typically constructed of nylon mesh, fabric, or leather, and often has a spring action to retain the literature. The contents of each pocket weighs approximately 3 lbs.
Function	Installed on seatbacks and bulkheads. Contain in-flight magazines, airsickness bags, and safety instructions.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Reacts as a mass attached to the seat back
Modeling method	Pocket structure and contents may be represented by mass elements.
Pass/Fail criteria	Should not become permanently deformed during dynamic event such that it affects passenger egress.

6.8.5.5.8 Privacy Dividers

Construction	Constructed of opaque screens using plastics, fabrics, or lightweight composites
Function	Provide the option of blocking lateral visibility between adjacent passengers
Reaction during dynamic impact	Privacy filters are typically lightweight and retractable, but should be considered and included in the design and analysis if they affect the load path or passenger trajectory.
Modeling method	If they affect the load path or passenger trajectory, then model using appropriate materials and elements for the divider structure.
Pass/Fail criteria	Should not become dislodged/disconnected during dynamic impact. HIC value during dynamic impact cannot exceed 1000.

6.8.5.5.9 Passenger Control Units (PCU's)

Construction	Typically constructed as a metal or plastic enclosure with connected electronic wiring and embedded into the seat arm or seat back structure.
Function	Provide a panel allowing passengers to plug in headsets, and control channel and volume of seatback entertainment systems.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Mass and inertia of units inserted in to seat arms can contribute to seat structure dynamic behavior. Units in the cabin ceiling for controlling lights and airflow are not part of the seat assembly and not considered for seat dynamics.
Modeling method	When included in model, typically added as a mass element.
Pass/Fail criteria	Should not become permanently deformed during dynamic event such that it affects passenger egress.

6.8.5.5.10 Baggage Bar

Construction	Made of lightweight material such as aluminum tubes, that are attached to the legs, and extend from one side to the other.
Function	Prevent baggage from sliding forward into the foot and leg space and impeding egress or forming a hazard to passengers.
Reaction during dynamic impact	Attachment with leg structure should be defined carefully for capturing failure due to 20 lbs. baggage inertia load.
Modeling method	May be modeled as mass only, or using 1D, 2D, or 3D elements 0.2 in. - 0.3 in. (5-7 mm) in size.

Pass/Fail criteria Should not become permanently deformed during dynamic event such that it affects passenger egress.

6.8.5.6 Typical Seats Connections/Joints

Seat components are assembled using a variety of connections and joints. For primary load paths, permanently installed bolts with nuts are used. For secondary structures and minor components, screws, rivets, and bonded joints are used. In dynamic simulations, detailed modeling of major joints is critical for accurately predicting structural performance and occupant safety. The choice of modeling a particular joint depends on load transfer mechanism between the components.

6.8.5.6.1 Bolts and Nuts

Bolted joints are used to form structural connections between seat legs and the seat track, the seat back and the spreader bar, cross tubes to spreader bar, and between legs and braces. Bolts are always assembled with self-locking nuts, and are considered permanent fasteners. For dynamic simulations, these may be modeled with spot-weld elements or idealized beam elements for simple joints, or with 3D solid models of the actual bolts to capture accurate bearing, tension, pretension, and contact loads.

6.8.5.6.2 Rivets and Screws

Rivets and screws are used to attach secondary structure and minor items that are usually not part of the primary load path. Some of the examples are metallic or thermoplastic brackets and link bars used for attaching armrest, IFE, tray tables, life vest container, headrests, footrests, and literature pocket. Rivets are considered permanent fasteners, whereas screws are removable. In dynamic simulations, rivets and screws may be represented by rigid elements or spot-weld element.

6.8.5.6.3 Pins/Lugs

Some joints need to allow free rotation of the joint. Lugs and clevis-type single-pins joints are used to allow the rotation. The pin is usually a bolt with a nut, or can be a specially-designed threaded pin installed with a nut or into threaded inserts.

6.8.5.6.4 Bonded Joints

Components made from composites, such as seat backs, IFE, etc., are sometimes constructed and bonded to the surrounding structure using adhesive. For dynamic simulations, bonded joints should be modeled with appropriate material properties to simulate the strength, stiffness, and failure modes of the adhesive.

6.8.5.6.5 Floor Structure and Attachments

Floor and seat attachments are the primary load path between the seat and the underlying floor structure. Performance of the seating system for structural integrity and occupant injury criteria depend greatly on the stiffness, strength, and energy absorbing capability of the attachments. Seat track fittings are used as the intermediate interface components between the seat legs and floor. Track fittings are installed into seat tracks, which are permanently fastened to the floor.

6.8.6 Seat Track and Seat Track Fittings

A seat is attached to seat tracks with track fittings. Seat tracks are made of metal extrusions. Aluminum is used in dry areas, and titanium in "wet" locations where corrosion is likely to affect aluminum due to moisture. Seat track fittings are made from aluminum or steel, and are attached to the seat legs with pinned joints, and to the seat track with features that allow adjustability of seat locations. The floor beneath seat tracks is not required to support dynamic events. Static loads defined in 14 CFR 25.561 are the dominant load condition for floor structure. The seat tracks, however, must meet dynamic events of 14 CFR 25.562. Examples of typical forward and aft seat track fittings are shown in below.

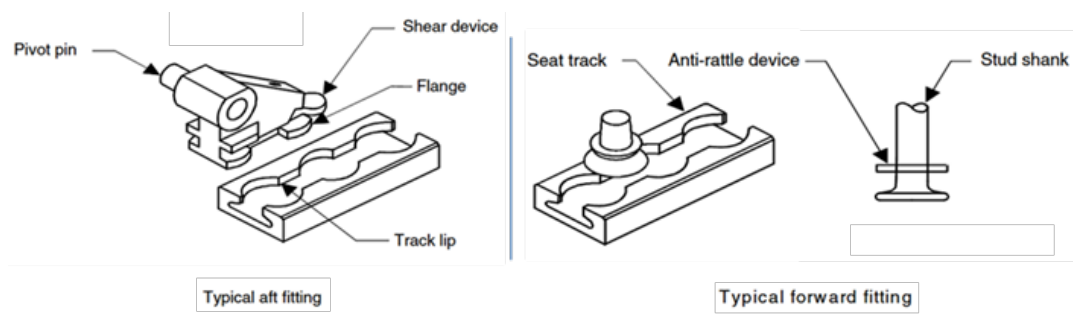


Figure 6-18 Typical Forward and Aft Seat Track Fittings

6.8.7 Floor Deformation Test Fixture (Pitch and Roll)

For dynamic testing of 16G forward conditions, a test fixture is used to position the test seat on a sled carriage. A floor is only used on 14G structural/lumbar and 16G head path tests. 16G structural tests with pitch/roll do not use a floor and the ATD feet are unsupported. The fixture includes provisions for imposing deformations in both pitch and roll to the seat track fittings as an initial condition for testing. The imposed floor deformations are used to demonstrate that the seat will remain attached and perform its function, even though the airframe may be deformed by crash forces. The floor deformation requirements are specified in SAE AS8049.

The floor fixture consists of two parallel beams, one for each seat leg. One beam is pitched about the lateral (y) axis +/- 10°, and the second beam is rolled about the

longitudinal (x) axis by +/-10°. In addition, the fixture is positioned at a yaw angle of +/-10° about the vertical (z) axis. Once the deformations are imposed, the beams are locked into position for the duration of the test. Seat tracks are installed on the top surfaces of the beams with production hardware, such that the strength of the tracks and attachments are not altered by the test fixture. Figure 6-19 shows an example schematic of a floor deformation fixture with seat legs attached at the floor level. Dynamic simulations must include representations of floor track deformation to the same requirements as the test fixture.

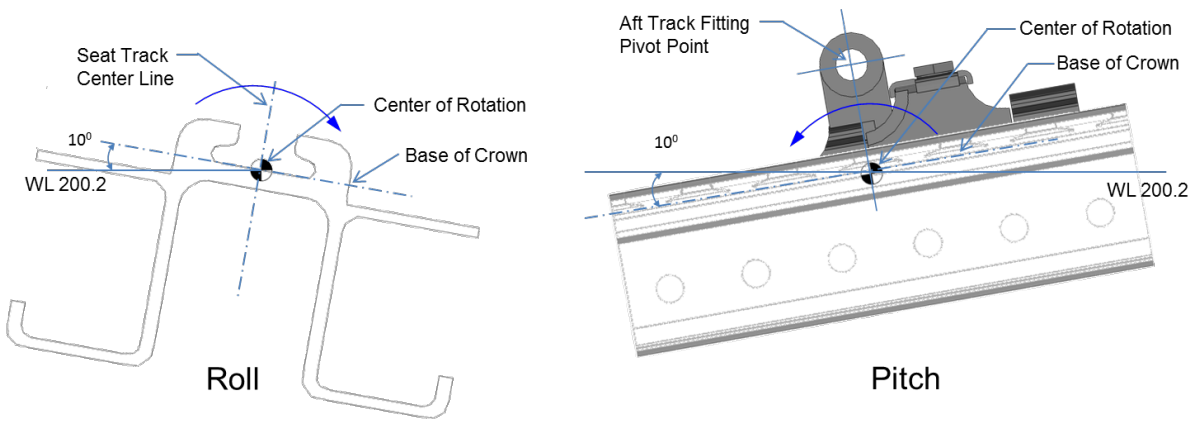


Figure 6-19 Schematic of Floor Deformation: 10° Roll and 10° Pitch

6.8.7.1 Model Quality Checks (Preprocessing)

Quality checks on the model should be made to ensure that there are no issues or errors that can generate incorrect results. The following are the three most commonly observed human-error induced issues with data checking:

- Proceeding to the solution stage with the belief that the model is correct because all of the diagnostic warnings in the last data check have been addressed, whereas "corrections" often introduce new errors.
- Carrying out a partial check because other items were checked in a previous version of the model. Changes may cause unmodified parts of the model to become inconsistent.
- Failure to recognize unconstrained rigid body motions and mechanisms that cannot be detected by the program data checks.

A list of quality checks is provided below. Most of these checks can be made using readily available model building preprocessing tools.

a) **Geometry:** Are the overall geometry and dimensions of the discretized model consistent with the physical structure?
    - Check the positions of the global coordinate system and all local coordinate systems.

- Check for coincident nodes and any missing nodes.
- Verify the input and analysis coordinate systems for the nodes.
- Verify purpose of any nodes that are not connected to any finite elements.
- Check for duplicate node IDs and the ranges of the node numbers for conflicts.
- Review contact definitions to ensure that there are no unintended contact part penetrations or duplicate contacts.

b) **Elements:** Create hidden-line plots and element-shrink plots to visually verify the elements.

- Check for missing, duplicated, or overlapping elements.
- Check for element size (See Table 6-2).
- Verify element type and formulation.
- Check element normals (Figure 6-20)
- Check connectivity and definitions of any kinematic constraints.
- Check for duplicated element/node IDs and the ranges of the element numbers for conflicts.
- A normal mode analysis is useful in identifying mesh discontinuities and free attachments

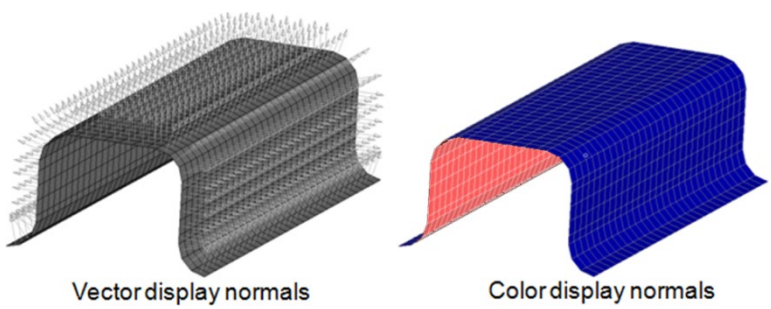


Figure 6-20 Element Normal Aligned in One Direction

c) **Element Shapes**: Skew, aspect ratio, warpage, and other shape distortions can negatively affect the performance of the results. The recommendations provided by the seat industry for element shapes should be followed by comparing what is in the model developed.

Table 6-2 Recommended Element Quality Criteria

	2D-Quad Elements		3D-Solid Elements	
Element Criterion	**Best 95% of Elements**	**Remaining 5% of Elements**	**Best 95% of Elements**	**Remaining 5% of Elements**
Warpage	≤ 10°	≤ 21°	≤ 10°	≤ 20°
Aspect Ratio	≤ 5	≤ 10	≤ 5	≤ 10
Skew	≤ 45°	≤ 60°	≤ 45°	≤ 60°
Jacobian	≥ 0.7	≥ 0.5	≥ 0.7	≥ 0.5
Angle (degrees)	**Minimum**	**Maximum**	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Quadrilateral	45	135	45	135
Triangular	20	120	20	120
Length (inches) [1] [2]	**Minimum**	**Maximum**	**Minimum**	**Maximum**
Quadrilateral	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.5
Triangular	0.2	0.5	0.2	0.5

[1] In situations where the mesh size or minimum element length is controlled by CAD geometry, smaller size elements may be needed to define the geometry accurately. In those situations, it is recommended to keep element size compatible with part geometry (thickness) and control the minimum time step by proper mass scaling.
[2] Minimum element length should not be less than 0.1 in. (2.5 mm) in order to maintain reasonable simulation efficiency.

d) **Element Properties:** All property values (gage, area, etc.) should be reviewed and reconciled with bill of material/part lists. Elements with large or small values should be closely examined. Elements with zero area or thickness should be investigated. Elements with thickness or area values larger than 0.5 in. should be reviewed carefully. In addition:

- Visually inspect, by creating contour plots, the finite element property definitions such as thicknesses, materials, cross-sectional areas, inertias, etc.
- Check the min and max values for each of the properties for all element types in the model.
- Verify the element coordinate system orientations for all of the finite elements, where applicable. For example, the orientations of the axis systems for any beam/1D elements should make sense when viewed in the context of the beam inertias and relative position within the model.
- Check the directions of all the material orientation vectors, where applicable. For example, the 0° and 90° direction for seat belt webbing.
- Verify that all rigid elements are intended to be rigid and verify that they are not over-constraining the model.
- Verify that elements that interface with other elements such as in contacts, are defined with compatible mesh densities, transitions, and thicknesses.

- Verify that beam and shell offsets, as applicable, are specified correctly.
- Verify the coordinate system definitions and orientations used for connectors, spring-type elements, and composite structure.
- Verify ply stacking sequences and ply material orientations for composite elements.

e) **Material Properties**: Every material definition should be checked. Unused material definitions should be considered for removal from the model. Standard material definitions should be obtained from MMPDS or an appropriate, FAA/Regulatory agency approved data source.
   - Check that the appropriate material types are referenced by the finite elements.
   - Verify that those materials assumed to be linear isotropic have material properties that satisfy the equation: $E = 2 G (1 + \upsilon)$, if applicable.
   - Check orientations of any materials that are - anisotropic/orthotropic.
   - Verify the values specified for material densities and coefficients of thermal expansion.

f) **Buckled Structure:** If an attempt is being made to simulate a buckled structure, verify that either the thickness/area or material properties have been reduced, but not both.

g) **Applied Loads:** The maximum and minimum applied grid or nodal forces should be tabulated, summarized, and understood. Load vector plots should be created to visually check the applied loads. Very large applied loads should be understood and should never be applied on a single node. These loads should be distributed over a reasonable area.

h) **Mass:** The mass properties and mass distribution should be verified with corresponding design drawings or test articles.

i) **FEM Review:** Peer review of models and a formal audit process are recommended.

6.8.8 Modeling Best Practice for Seat Components

The following general guidelines are presented as “best practices” for developing aircraft seat dynamic models. These guidelines are not exhaustive. Sound engineering judgment must be used during modeling process.

- For components with complex geometry, and to capture critical features on such geometry, the recommended minimum element size range may be reduced by half without deteriorating element quality. However, the maximum number of such elements should be limited to less than 5% of the total number of elements. Monitor the mass addition during simulations and ensure that there is no unreasonably large mass addition/concentration of added mass.
- While modeling retention of items-of-mass or any nonstructural parts that do not interact with v-ATD or other structural parts and are also not likely to create any

contact instabilities during dynamic simulation, element sizes larger than 0.75 in. may be used with proper justification and documentation.

- Mesh sensitivity refinement may be required to capture accurate stress and strain fields to predict failure of the structure.

Table 6-3 lists recommended values for defining specific seat model elements for dynamic simulation.

Table 6-3 Recommended Modeling Element Definition

Part	Element Type	Element Size		Element Formulation	Hourglass Control
		in.	mm		
Cross-Tubes/Frame Structure	2D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
Spreader Bar	3D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
Seat Legs	3D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
Two-Force Member	3D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
Arbitrary Energy Absorber	3D	0.1	2.5	(1)	(2)
Seat Backs	2D	0.2 - 0.4	5 - 10	(1)	(2)
Pivot Assembly	1D and 3D	0.1		(1)	(2)
Seat Pan/Bucket	2D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
Seat Cushions	3D	(3)	(3)	(4)	(2)
Seat Back Recliner Mechanism	2D and 3D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
HIC Attenuator (Quadrant/Shear Pin)	3D	0.1	2.5	(1)	(2)
Seatbelt, Anchors, and Buckle	1D and 2D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
Airbags	2D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
Headrest	2D and 3D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
Armrests, IAT Table	2D	0.2 - 0.4	5 - 10	(1)	(2)
IFE Equipment and Electronic Boxes (Mass)	2D and 0D	0.2 - 0.4	5 - 10	(1)	(2)
Tray Table	2D	0.2 - 0.4	5 - 10	(1)	(2)
Foot Rest	2D	0.2 - 0.4	5 - 10	(1)	(2)
Life Vest and Container	0D Mass	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Literature Pocket	0D Mass	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Baggage Bar	2D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
Seat Enclosures and Shell	2D	0.2 - 0.4	5 - 10	(1)	(2)
Credenza	2D	0.2 - 0.4	5 - 10	(1)	(2)
Pallets (Thick Shell)	2D	0.2 - 0.3	5 - 7	(1)	(2)
Ballast Mass	0D Mass	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
(1) Use solver default formulation unless otherwise noted and documented. (2) Use solver default hourglass control formulation and value unless otherwise noted					

(3) Seat cushion mesh size based on cushion height at H-Point location. Create 5, 10, or 15 layers of elements depending on mesh sensitivity.
(4) Formulation based on element type and stability of the model.

6.8.9 Seat Track and Seat Track Fittings

- Seat track fittings, studs, and shear plunger should be modeled with solid elements.
- Seat suppliers need to perform component level analysis to determine the design value (capability) of seat track fitting attachments. The seat track fitting attachments capability varies from configuration to configuration due to studs/shear plunger arrangement.
- Contact between floor fitting and seat track lip should be handled within the model global contact definition. It is recommended to create separate contact definitions for each stud and shear plunger.

6.8.10 Floor Deformation Test Fixture (Pitch and Roll)

- Floor pre-deformation should be applied within the same explicit analysis run, as the main load case.
- The floor deformation is a static event. Based on computational cost, it is recommended that this event be simulated quasi-statically as follows:

  a) Roll = 50 ms

  b) Pitch = 100 ms to 150 ms

Analyst can use extended time to settle the structure and v-ATD as required.

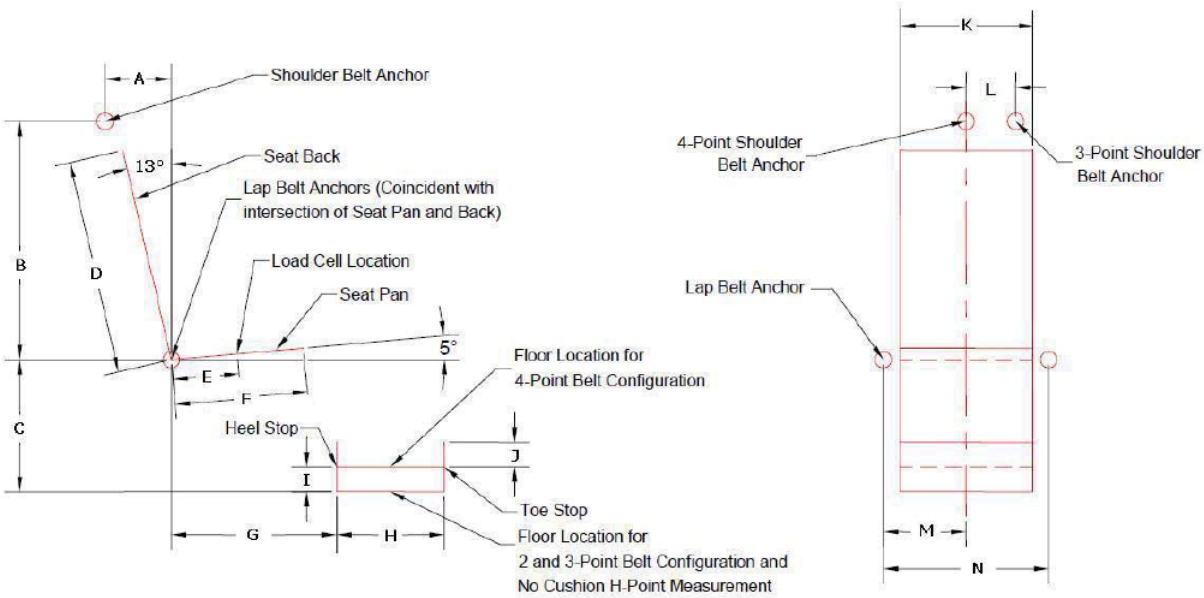
- It is recommended to adjust the time based on how the seat structure and v-ATD respond during preload.
- In the analysis, the floor base is constrained in all six degrees of freedom, while the acceleration pulse is applied as a field to the entire model. In the test setup, the acceleration pulse is applied at the base.

6.8.11 Simplified Seat Model

To evaluate the dynamic response and minimize as many variables as possible, a simplified rigid seat and restraint system with a fixed anchorage has been developed based on the rigid seat dimension in SAE ARP5765A. A FEA model of a simplified rigid seat and detailed rigid seat dimensions are available in Reference ARP5765A (Figure 6-21). The purpose of the simplified rigid seat model is to verify the following characteristics of seat components and v-ATD kinematic evaluation:

- Ensure that v-ATD kinematics response can replicate the v-ATD published Validation and Analysis Report (VAR).

- Validate and verify the seat cushion material characteristics developed by testing.
- Validate and verify fabric seat pan material characteristics developed by testing.
- Validate and verify the seatbelt material characteristic developed by testing.
- Determine the H-point due to 1G gravity loading in rigid seat analysis. The model can accurately calculate the cushion compression in dynamic loading and verify the stress-strain for model verification
- Provide a comparative evaluation of different cushion and restraint types, including buildups of seat cushions and differences in seatbelt webbing.



Dimension	Letter	Distance (mm)	Distance (inch)
Shoulder Belt Anchor Depth	A	203	8
Shoulder Belt Anchor Height	B	737	29
Seat Pan-Back Intersection Height	C	406	16
Seat Back Length	D	660	26
Pan-Back to Load Cell Center	E	203	8
Seat Pan Length	F	406	16
Pan-Back to Heel Stop Length	G	508	20
Heel Stop to Toe Stop Length	H	330	13
Floor Height (4-pt Belt Configuration)	I	76	3
Toe Stop Height	J	76	3
Seat Width (minimum)	K	457	18
Seat Centerline to 3-pt Shoulder Belt Anchor	L	178	7
Seat Centerline to Lap Belt Anchor	M	254	10
Lap Belt Anchor Width	N	508	20

Figure 6-21 Simplified Rigid Seat and Fabric Seat Pan Model

- Provide sensitivity analysis for dynamic friction factor for v-ATD to seatbelt and v-ATD to seat cushion contacts.

Evaluate and adjust the floor height for 16G head path and 14G dynamic simulations. Floor heights need to be adjusted for v-ATD sitting for cushion compression.

6.9 Seat Cushion Characterization (Polymer Foam)

Seat foams are typically open cell polyurethane. The open cell nature of the foam causes air flow in and out of the cells, which causes significant strain rate effects. Foam stress-strain curves generally display a nonlinear hyper elastic response, which has a characteristic "S" shape. Failure can occur in tension or shear, but for seats the primary loading is compressive. Foam density ratio typically varies from 0.002 to 0.05 compared to the volume of the solid it is made of and can compress up to 98%.

Since Poisson's ratio of this foam is zero, the cross section of the material doesn't change and, therefore, true stress equals engineering stress and true strain equals engineering strain. Strain is generally expressed as volumetric [68]:

$$\frac{P}{A} = \frac{P}{A_0}$$

$$\varepsilon_{true} = \varepsilon_{vol} = \ln\left(\frac{L}{L_0}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{LA}{L_0 A_0}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{V}{V_0}\right)$$

Both quasi-static and dynamic tests for both compression and tension must be conducted to reliably determine foam properties. In addition, quasi-static shear and hydrostatic tests are recommended, but not required, for typical seat loading conditions. Tension testing usually provides enough information to replicate shear stiffness and hydrostatic loading is not a typical mode.

Most explicit FEA codes include a material model which allows direct input of test data of low density foam such as polyurethane. These material models require parameters to be fit to the test data, which can be difficult. The desirable features of these material models are:

- Readily tabulated stress-strain vs. strain rate
- Rate dependence for compression, tension, and shear
- Optional unloading curves
- Optional rate dependent unloading
- Stiffness proportional damping

Compression testing typically consists of compression and unloading of a sample of material while measuring the reaction load of the foam. In the case of dynamic loading, a constant velocity is desired at each strain rate. At the end of the stroke, total compaction is realized. At that point, true stress and engineering stress differ. The curves must be

"cut" at some level of compaction. Ideal test data will have no negative slopes with smooth curves that do not cross.

The size of the specimen should be as close to the seat article as possible. Large specimens can also require detailed testing methods and additional test equipment. The following is a step-by-step list of actions needed to develop dynamic compression test data for input into the material model [68]:

1. Check test results
   - Determine sample density.
   - Check repeatability.
   - Check smoothness of stress-strain curves and implement point averaging if needed.
   - Be sure measurement contains densification phase.
2. Averaging: average at least 3 to 5 measurements
3. Derivation and cutting
   - Plot the derivatives of all averaged stress-strain curves.
   - Determine the strain at the maximum of the derivative of both static and dynamic curves.
   - Cut all stress-strain curves at the strain where the derivative is maximized. For static curves this should be no larger than 92%.
4. Extrapolate quasi-static curves. Since the analysis will see loading higher than that of the test, an extrapolation at the end of the test curves is recommended to avoid numerical issues:
   - Beginning with the last several data points, extrapolate using a hyperbolic function of order *n* such that the data transitions smoothly to a steeper curve.
   - Extrapolate to a point well beyond expected maximum simulation load.
5. Extrapolate dynamic curves
   - Check to be sure that cutting strains occur before any intersection of adjacent strain rate curves.
   - Check to be sure that tangent modulus is continually increasing.
   - Use the same exponent for extrapolation on all dynamic curves to avoid crossing.
6. Prepare compressive model input data
   - Write out interpolated data for all curves at a constant strain interval of 1% from zero to the 0.99 maximum.
   - Transfer and reformat data from Excel to the application format.
   - Define an unloading curve from quasi-static unloading curve.
7. Prepare tensile model input data
   - Determine the tensile modulus, E, from quasi-static tensile data.
   - Specify failure stress or strain depending on application requirements.

8. Perform final material validation test using spherical weight drop such as FAT-AK27 by AG-Schaum
    - Drop variety of spherical weights (~10 kg, 15 kg, 30 kg).
    - Drop each at a variety of velocities.
    - Compare test to analysis response.

Other considerations for foam modeling:

- Damping should be as low as possible while providing reduction of noise: ~0.05 or lower. Damping should not have a significant effect on results.
- Use physical hourglass control when available.
- Either hexahedral elements or tetrahedron elements may be used for foam.
- Use appropriate hexagonal or tetrahedral elements with appropriate order for each type

6.9.1 Permeability

Strain rate dependence has two components. The first is the response of the elastomer. Most polymers have significant strain rate dependence whether they are a foam or a solid material. Seat foams are typically open cell and, therefore, air must flow in and out of the foam pores. This causes a strain rate dependence that is influenced by:

- Foam block size, since a larger block will have a longer flow path than a smaller block.
- Foam upholstery, for example leather will have lower permeability than cloth.
- The contact area of the compression element relative to total foam blocks area. If a 6 in. x 6 in. load cell is used on a 12 in. x 12 in. foam block, the degree of permeability will be different than if a 6 in.x6 in. foam block is used. In addition, this will cause some of the foam to be loaded in shear. Note that this is the type of loading that can be expected when a passenger is seated.

Because permeability is a separate physical characteristic that is influenced by different parameters than material strain rate, it may be important to separate the two when performing foam testing. If possible, it is recommended to test the material strain rate in a vacuum. The discharge of air from foam in LS-DYNA is predicted using Darcy's Law:

$$Q = \frac{-KA}{\mu}\frac{(p_b - p_a)}{L}$$

where

Q = Discharge Rate

K = Permeability Coefficient

μ = Fluid Viscosity

A = Cross sectional area of flow

p_b-p_a = Pressure drop over L

L = Length over which the pressure drop occurs

Only the permeability coefficient, fluid viscosity, and atmospheric pressure need to be defined by the user since the rest are determined by element dimensions and compression velocity. These are quantities that can be measured by direct testing. In order to include permeability, the user needs to include the following input keywords:

*MAT_ADD_PORE_AIR

*BOUNDARY_PAP

*SET_SEGMENT (for segments representing atmospheric boundaries)

*CONTROL_PORE_AIR

*DATABASE_PAP_OUTPUT

Including permeability in the material model requires additional testing and model preparation that may be difficult to achieve in the short term, but produces a material model that is independent of seat geometry. An alternative is to use a test procedure that uses compression velocity, geometry, upholstery, seat pan, and expected contact area, which are all very similar to those expected in the final test.

6.10 Airbag Modeling

This section serves as a guideline for the VTE (Virtual Testing Engineer) to accurately model and design an airbag by considering allthe essential details required to predict the performance as a system and to substantiate a physical test. Airbags have become one of the most critical injury mitigating components, therefore, this section also includes all the design process details where simulations can be used as a tool to make a predictable and robust design. This airbag modeling section utilizes the pre- and post-building block approach as the recommended methodology for airbags/inflatables.

6.10.1 Airbag Model Components

The basic ingredients to model a generic airbag consist of:

1- Head coverage

2- Meshing

3- Folding

4- Scaling

5- Gas Chamber Definition (Vents, leakage, Thermodynamics)

6- Chambering

7- Types of Contact

Each of these ingredients will be discussed in the following sections.

6.10.1.1 Head Coverage

This step involves the initial profiling of an airbag where users can define a preliminary airbag shape and volume. The rationale for doing this step is to reduce unnecessary volume, which ends up with a large size inflator that is not very cost effective. This process can be adopted by the seat suppliers or the airbag vendors, or it can be a joint venture between both of them. The airbag dimensions and geometry are required by the user prior to meshing. In order to determine the window required to design an airbag for head restraint, all the head contact-impact locations must be identified by the user. The head contact locations can be acquired by 16G simulation, although it would be more appropriate if these simulations were performed by seat suppliers in order to give the airbag vendors a window of the airbag volume required for restraining the head in their seating environment. This study is not limited to restraining the head, but also includes other body parts. In the event of an angled seat, where there is a possibility of conducting a test with ES2-re ATD and where torso injury criterion (rib deflections) are of prime importance, the study can be performed accordingly based on the users judgement.

To add more clarity for the users to understand this process, an example analysis is chosen to explain the entire scenario. For example, if an airbag is mounted on the bulkhead for the front row seat in an aircraft, the following load cases can be executed with different types of v-ATDs (based on their size and weight) and yaw angles for a 16G load case.

Table 6-4 shows the analysis matrix that can be used to determine the head contact window from the front (looking from the front of the seat as shown in Figure 6-22) and the contact locations that need to be plotted from side observations. Table 6-4 shows that 18 tasks were planned to acquire the airbag design window at different pitches. Therefore, one single airbag design can be obtained for different pitches once the study is completed.

Table 6-4 Analysis Matrix for the Head Contact Window

Yaw Angles	Belt Type	ATD types					
		31" - SRP to galley distance			34" - SRP to galley distance		
		5th	50th	95th	5th	50th	95th
0	STD	√	√	x	√	√	√
10 CW	STD	√	√	x	√	√	√
10 CCW	STD	√	√	x	√	√	√

The simulation tasks can be executed using a front row seat or any seat where inflatables are required by running 16G load cases till the head contact location is determined for the load cases mentioned in Table 6-4. Users can also develop their own matrix based on their judgement and environment. For example, the results of the study mentioned in Table 6-4 show the head contact location for different types of ATDs (5th, 50th, 95th percentile) for the yaw angles in Figure 6-22.

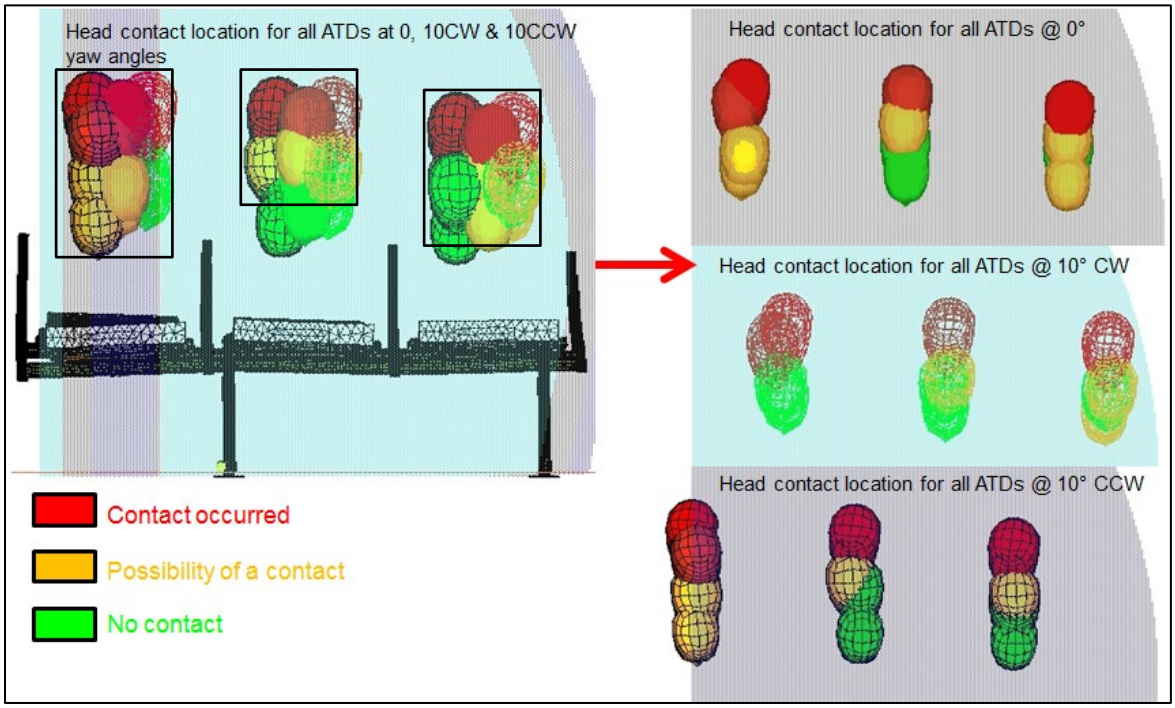


Figure 6-22 Head Contact Zones from the Front View

The head contact locations will help users determine the severity of the contact and how much volume/coverage of the airbag needs to be at a particular location.

Figure 6-22 with head colors in red, amber, and green shows that the red heads will definitely strike the surface with severity. Therefore, significant volume and pressure is required for an airbag at that particular location. For the amber heads, where there is a chance of contact, the required airbag volume can be truncated in comparison to the red heads, while no volume is needed at the green heads since no contact occurs. The possibility of contact or no contact can be judged by the user as most of the time belt stretching due to belt material plays an important role for the head contact location. This means, that belt stretching and belt forces need to be correlated well within 10% of the error metrics of Sprague and Geers. However, if the belt model needs improvement, then care must be taken and the factor of safety for head contact needs to be be increased or decreased.

Figure 6-23 shows the creation of the windows where regions of head contact severity can be identified using color.

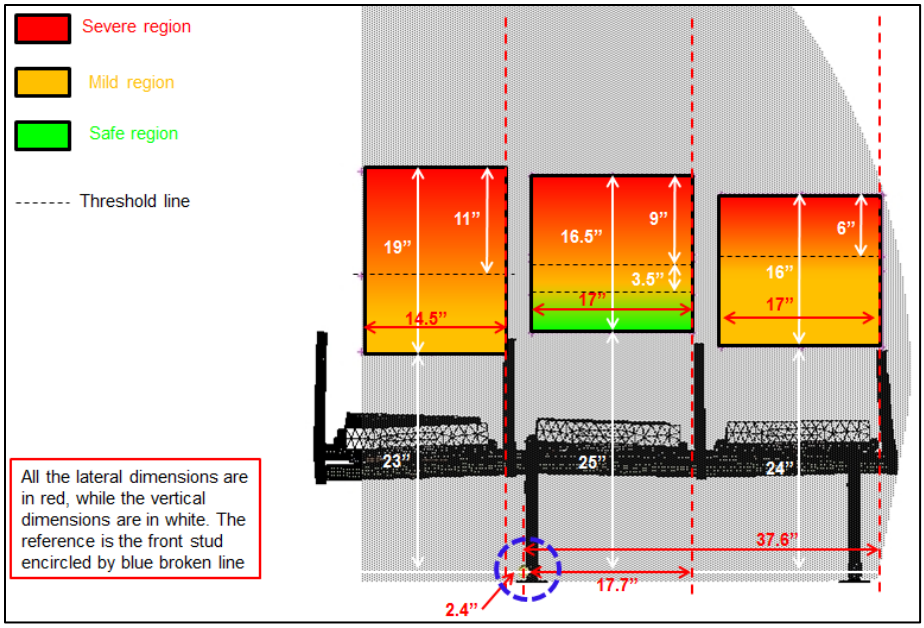


Figure 6-23 Window Creation Showing the Front View

Simultaneously, dimensions from a reference can be measured that would help to draw a profile and volume based on severity as shown in Figure 6-23. Three different types of regions can be drawn for the ease of judgement for profiling, where a threshold line as shown in Figure 6-23 can be drawn. This threshold line serves as a "must needed" volume zone that transitions to mild regions as it moves down.

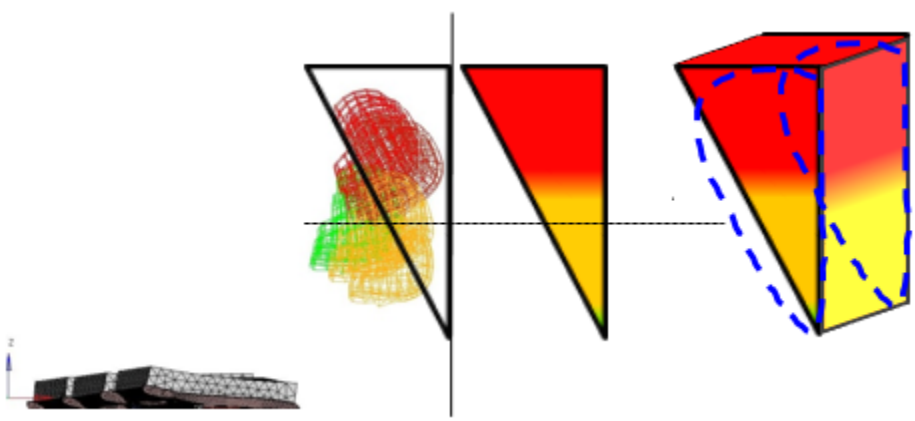


Figure 6-24 Head Contact Zones (Side View) and 3-D Window Creation

Once the 3-D window is created, a bag volume and shape that is required for head restraint can be determined as shown. The triangle shown in Figure 6-24 shows the complete window required and the embedded broken blue lines show the approximate bag design or volume for head coverage.

6.10.1.2 Meshing

Airbags are meshed as a closed volume. The surface of the airbag fabric can be meshed with 2D quadrilateral shell elements using either Belytschko-Tsay membrane or fully integrated Belytschko-Tsay membrane element formulations in order to simulate the wrinkling effect and smooth deployment. Before beginning to mesh, the user should have a strategy to enable meshing for different conditions. For example, if folding of the airbag is required, "square meshing" must be done to readily enable folding of the airbag along the straight line mesh. Various meshing tools are available to accomplish this, however, in order to maintain a gap in each fold, care must be taken, otherwise, improper deployment of the airbag or a "parachuting effect" occurs as shown in Figure 6-25. The parachuting effect occurs due to interference of the folded layers or initial penetrations. To avoid this effect there are industry tools such as LS-PrePost, ESI-folder, Madymo folder, or Oasys Primer that automatically create gaps within each fold.

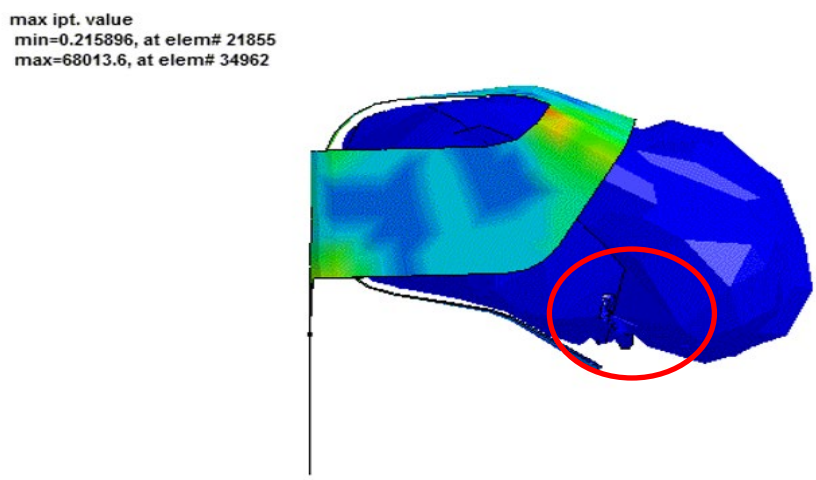


Figure 6-25 Airbag Parachuting

Layer connection is dependent on the profiling of the airbag and, as a result, meshing can be done in a variety of ways and there are no specific rules for meshing an airbag. For example, a simple airbag can be meshed bymeshing a single layer first and then the top and bottom airbag element layers can be generated by duplicating the single layer and translating the elements downward to create the bottom layer and translating upward to create the top layer as shown in Figure 6-26 . The elements are readily translated by selecting the edge nodes and translating the nodes the desired amount up or down. Finally, the nodes can be equivalenced and an enclosed volume can be created as shown in Figure 6-27. Care must be taken to verify that the airbag created is an enclosed volume, otherwsie, the simulation will not execute and may terminate abnormally. Using Hypermesh, this verification is achieved by selecting "find edges panel" and the message "No edges found. Selected elements may enclosed a volume" will be displayed.

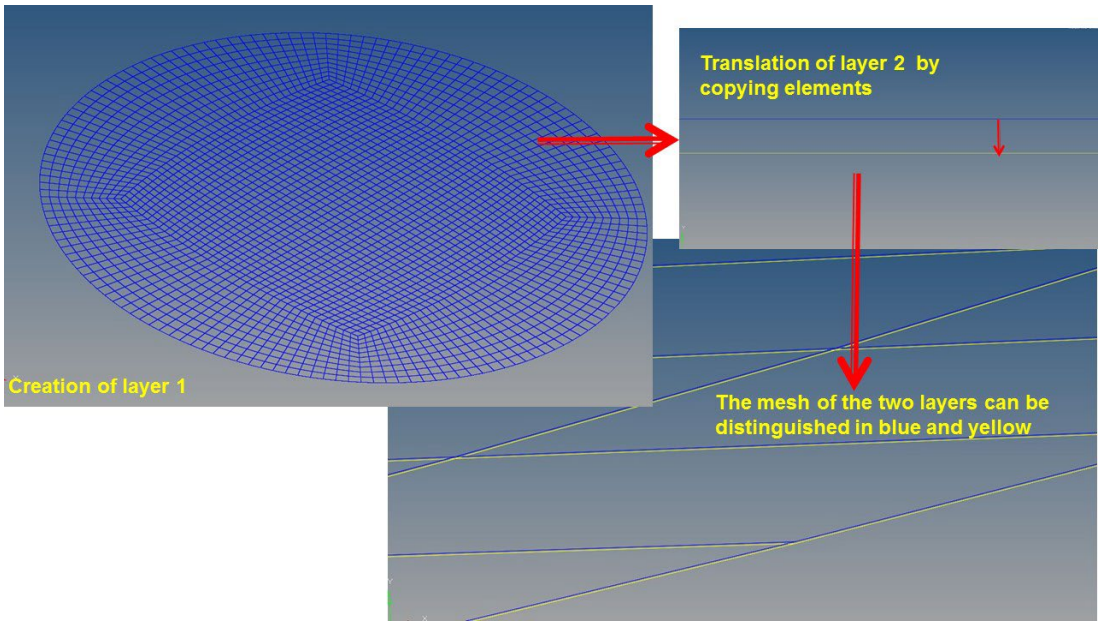


Figure 6-26 Layer Translation

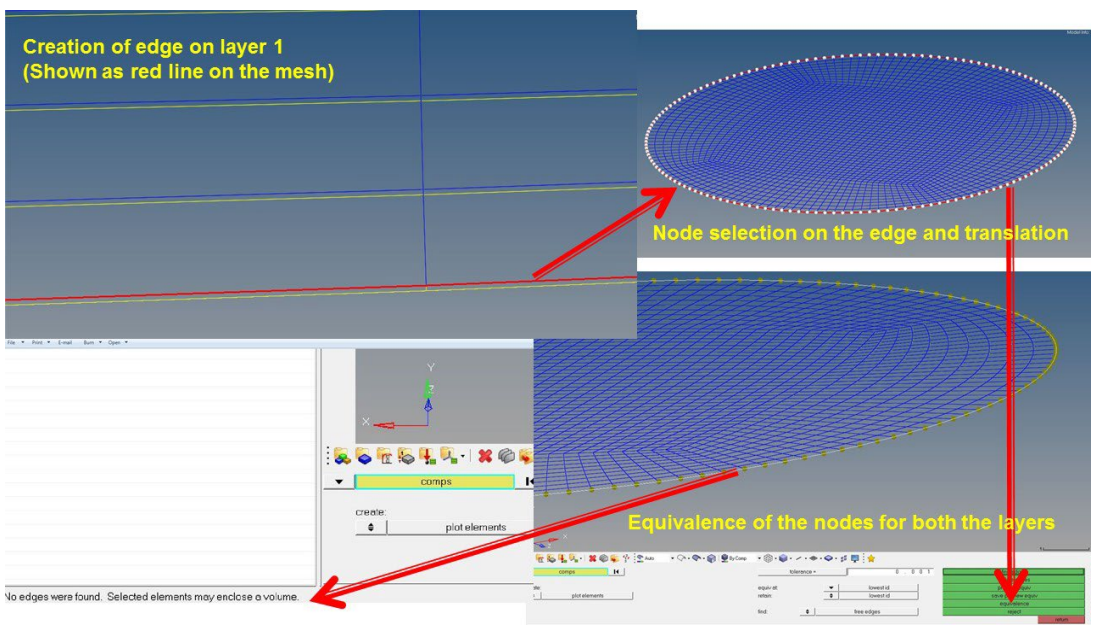


Figure 6-27 Connection of Layers and Verification of the Enclosed Volume

The airbag surface panel can also be modeled with triangular shell elements. This can be done when scaling of the airbag from its original size is complete. Since this is a deployment of a fabric, the bending stiffness is negligible. Sometimes the airbag deploys under compression or fails to deploy and the analysis terminates with a negative volume. If this occurs, triangular elements can be used to overcome the issue. However, in order to simulate the burst pressure, 2-D quadrilateral elements are recommended to obtain

reliable burst pressure transients. Details of folding and scaling are discussed in Sections 6.10.1.3 and 6.10.1.4.

6.10.1.3 Folding

Folding is used when any of the body parts of the ATD are resting on an impacting surface as, for example, in out of position (OOP) or low risk deployment (LRD) cases. In such cases, the body parts of the occupants are already in resting positions on the impacting surface that encloses an airbag. Therefore, the unfolding plays an important role in dictating the kinematics of the different type occupants and also determining the injury criteria. There are various operations available in various software packages to fold the airbag based on the types of fold that are required. The most common types of folds that are available for airbag folds are thin fold, thick fold, roll fold, and tuck fold.

The most commonly used tools for folding are availble in ESI-folder, OASYS Primer, LS-PrePost, and Madymo-folder. Several user friendly commands are available in most of these tools. To start the folding process, a specific type of fold needs to be selected. To proceed with the fold, each software provides various options. For example, when using ESI-folder a global plane needs to be identified with a global coordinate system. This defines for the user the plane that will be used to do the folding. Once this is completed, the nodes on the surface of the panels are selected and the fold is achieved automatically as shown in Figure 6-28. Prior to this step, gaps between each fold can be set and amended later when doing the second fold. These gaps are created to control the warping or crossing of elements between two layers during the folding process. In OASYS Primer, these elements can be automatically split. Similar steps can be used for tuck folds where the edge of the panel needs to be pulled inside the airbag panels. The same or different folding patterns can be achieved under the same command panel. Similar steps can be followed using OASYS Primer and LS-PrePost.

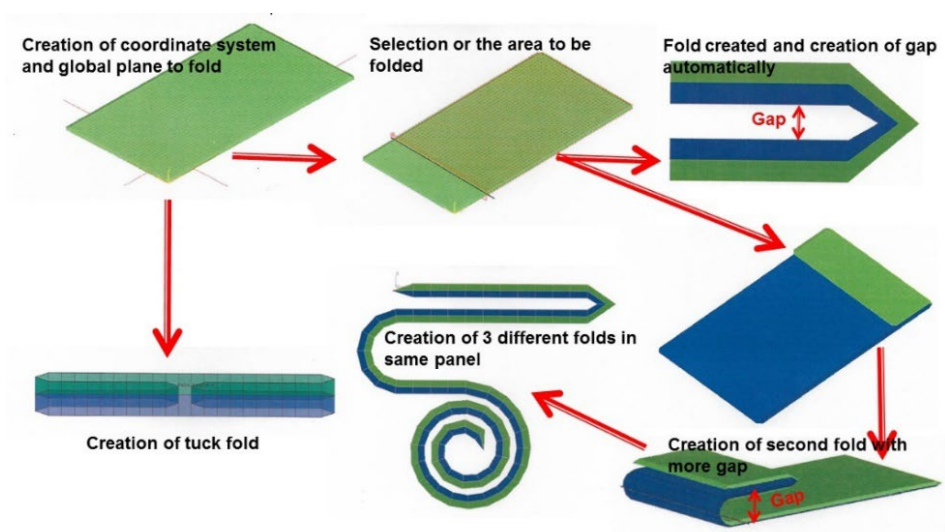


Figure 6-28 Folding Steps and Fold Pattern

There are several important factors that must be considered during and after the folding. These factors include:

a) Once the folds are achieved, there are scenarios where the folded airbag does not fit the packaging box model or inside the packaging geometry. This can cause the simulation to terminate during initialization due to contact penetration. Therefore, to control this phenomena, scaling of the airbag can be done to keep the reference geometry of the unfolded airbag within the input file of the airbag, which has to have been already positioned in the environment. Normally, once the fold is achieved, there is no need for the airbag reference geometry to be written within the input file.

b) While making the selection for folding, care must be taken when selecting the nodes for fold. If unnecessary nodes are picked, they can create problems later and the airbag may not perform as intended.

c) The mesh must follow the plane and none of the elements can be out of the plane.

d) Once the fold is deleted, all the information pertaining to that particular fold cannot be restored.

e) The users must not edit the folding information used in the data deck.

f) The users must not import the folded airbag from one solver code to another. Doing this will require unneccesary debugging and/or remaking of the folds. For example, If the folding is done in LS-DYNA, then all the information must be retained or imported and exported as LS-DYNA and not as RADIOSS, PAMCRASH, or Madymo.

The folding can also be done in a step-by-step simulation as shown in Figure 6-29. Using this process, the selected nodes are translated using prescribed motion inputs that require time based displacement curves. With this approach, a straight mesh is not mandatory; any type of mesh can be used to achieve the required fold. The folds can also be done by providing contact with rigid surfaces, which contact airbag panels during motion. Therefore, any folding pattern can be achieved and the folded mesh can be written out or exported to any type of solver code. This, however, is a very tedious process since the folding cannot be achieved in a single shot.

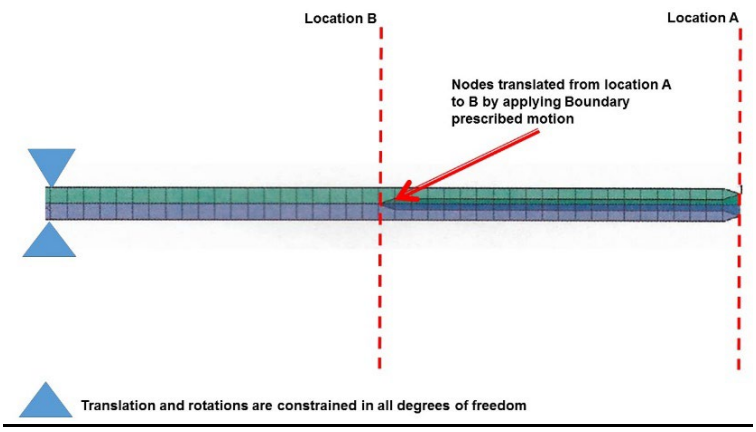


Figure 6-29 Simulation Based Folding

6.10.1.4 Scaling

The process of scaling the airbag is commonly used in the automotive industry as a replacement for folding. When the distance of the impacting surface from the occupant is large, simulating the airbag with scaling is the best option since it is much less time consuming compared to folding. As a result, the 16G HIC simulations are ideal for the scaling approach because the intent of the test and analysis is to engage the head properly at the peak pressure and correct time. Therefore, regardless of whether the bag is folded or not, the objective is to engage the body properly as it continues to move toward the impacting surface due to the transfer of inertial effects. This is true for the full frontal and/or side/angular impact load cases.

Scaling can be done in different software and solver codes. In LS-DYNA, for example, the mesh of the original airbag can be scaled to any size based on the environment in which it needs to be contained (Figure 6-30). Hypermesh or LS-PrePost type tools can be used for scaling using the normal scaling commands built into the software, i.e., no special techniques are required. During this process, the nodes of the scaled mesh and the original size mesh are retained in the same file. The original airbag nodes follow the *AIRBAG_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY keyword input, which contains the node IDs with their original x, y, z coordinates. The scaled airbag nodes follow the *NODE keyword input, which contains the node IDs with their scaled x, y, z coordinates. In other words, there are duplicate nodes with same node IDs, but with different coordinates. As an example,

```
*AIRBAG_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY
$#   nid          x              y              z
   20001    16.4441376     7.6351838     22.5733604    (This shows the original mesh)
   20002    16.4441376     7.6351838     22.7526855
*NODE
$#   nid          x              y              z
  20001    16.4441376     3.8351836     22.5733604    (This shows the scaled mesh)
  20002    16.4441376     3.8351836     22.7526855
```

The reason for this is that when the airbag deploys the scaled nodes will travel towards the original nodes and, in this way, the folding phenomena can also be captured. A similar type of initial energy release during deployment simulates the immediate gas discharge during folding, however, it is not as significant as the folded airbag. The gas filling phenomena will almost be the same in both cases.

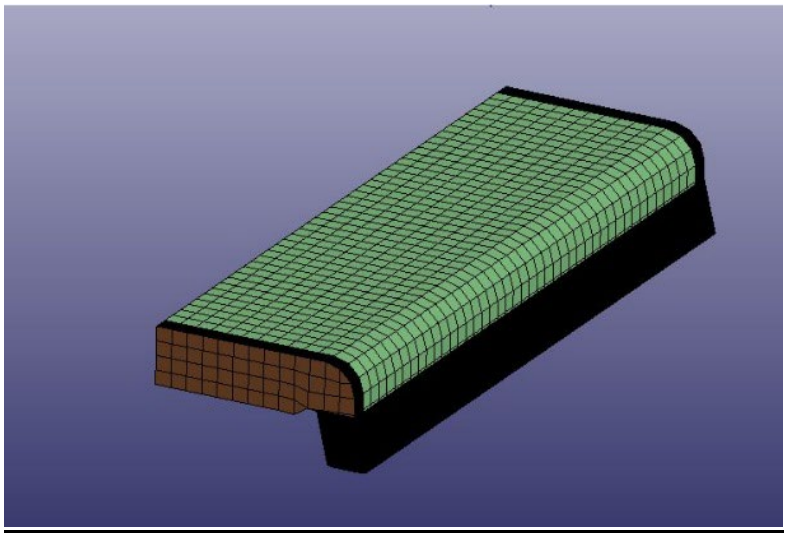


Figure 6-30 Scaled Airbag

Most of the software tools can draw the reference geometry and the scaled geometry, which gives users the option of visualizing both the scaled and original files in the GUI. This is shown in Figure 6-31 where the original mesh in blue was scaled vertically and laterally. Some elements can be seen that have remained unscaled and those need to be enclosed in the module box.

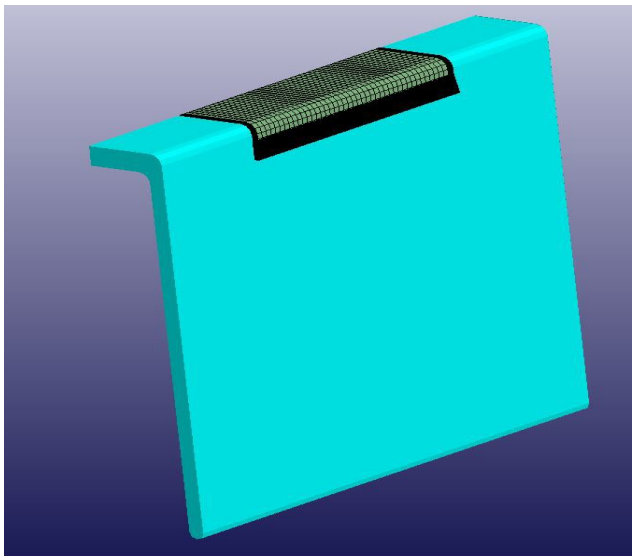


Figure 6-31 Original and Scaled Airbag

It is a recommended practice to measure the pressure difference between the original and scaled meshes with the same gas properties simulated under the same conditions. This is a quick check method since some energy is consumed for the scaled airbag when the scaled nodes search for the reference nodes during deployment. As previously mentioned, this process is a surrogate for folding, therefore, a similar type of energy release can be seen where some amount of pressure reduction appears when the magnitude of both iterations (scaled bag vs unscaled flat bag) is compared (Figure 6-32).

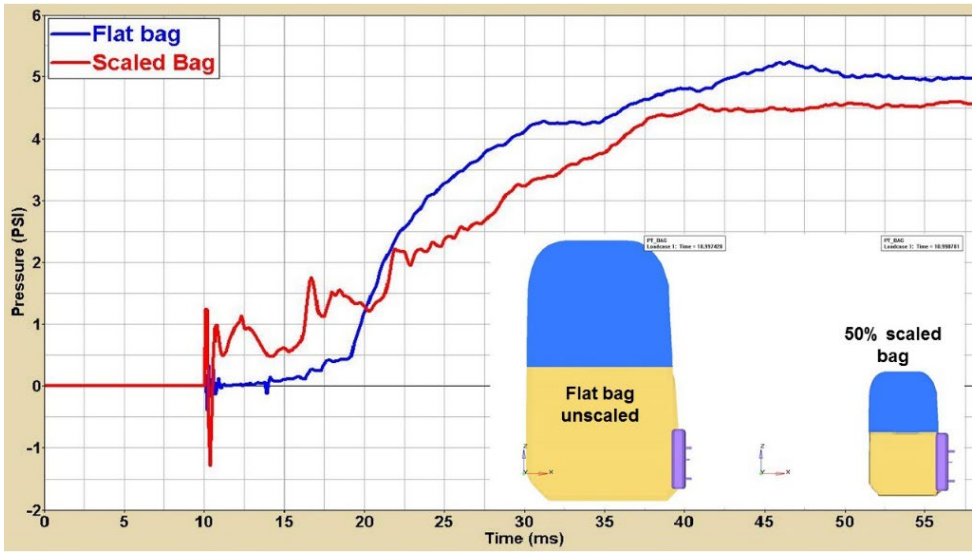


Figure 6-32 Pressure Variation between an Original and Scaled Airbag

As a best practice, it is recommended to compare the deployment and positioning of the scaled airbag with the unscaled flat airbag before incorporating the airbag model input file into the full sled environment as shown in the example in Figure 6-33.

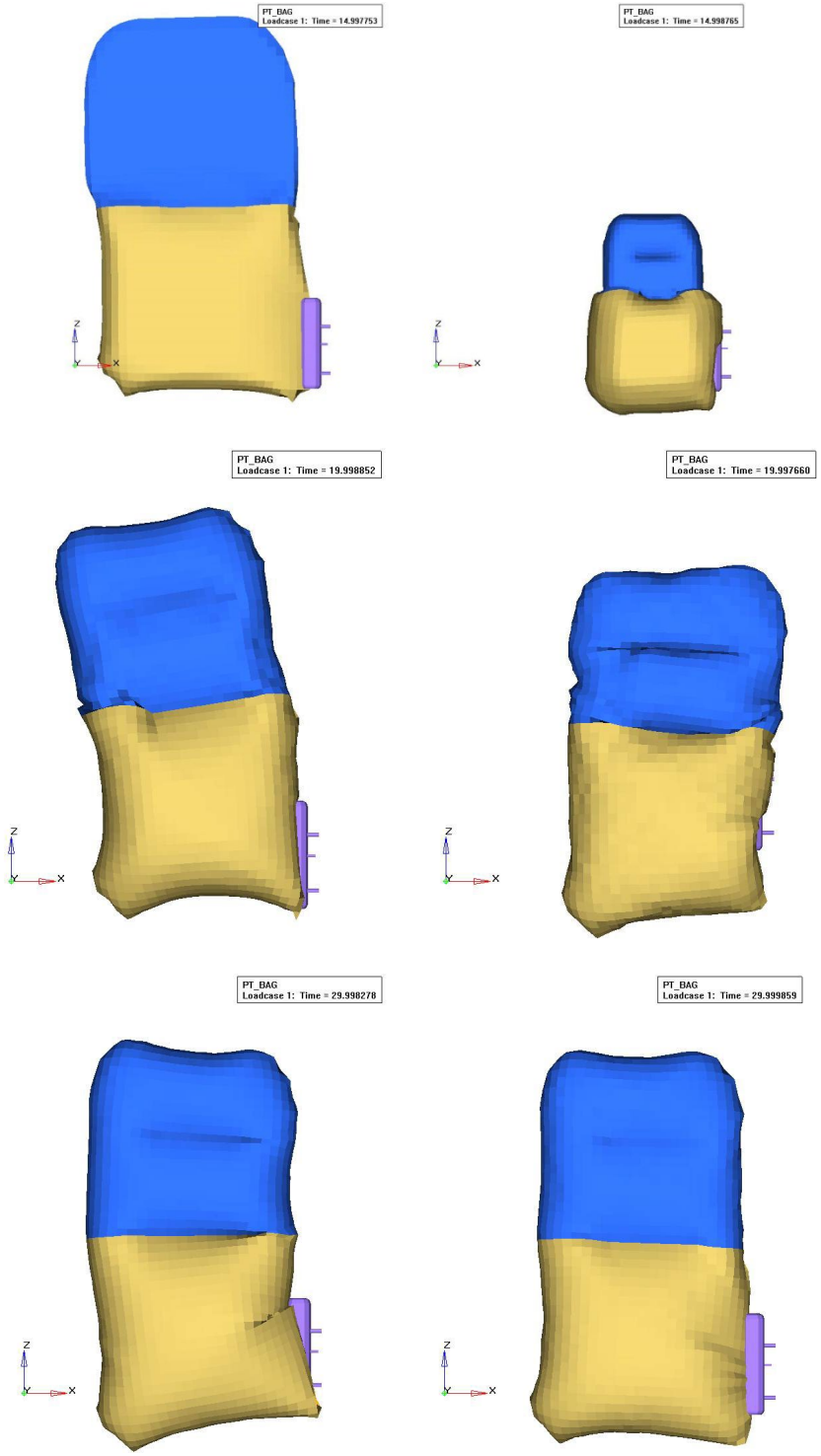


Figure 6-33 Deployment Comparison for the Scaled and Flat bag (Original Mesh)

6.10.1.5 Gas Chamber Definition

Gas chamber definition is the most important part in modeling of an airbag. It defines the airbag model, which defines the airbag gas flow and how it inflates. Here the ideal gas

equation (PV =nRT), molecular weights, and gas composition will be used in the modeling, however, not all of the data may be available because it depends on the test facility to provide that data. As a result, airbag gas flow can be modeled using various methods depending on the software tool being utilized. For example, PAMCRASH has FPM (Finite Point Method) and LS-Dyna has several other methods. This section also overviews modeling the vents, leakage, and the entire thermodynamic behavior of the gas flow in an airbag, e.g, mass flow rate, temperature, heat capacity at constant volume or pressure. Within these models, jetting of the gas at different angles can also be defined. Flow can be defined in different ways, the most commonly used being the uniform pressure method or control volume method. The uniform pressure method can be used when airbag unfolding during deployment is not of prime interest compared with bag positioning. This occurs when the distance from the occupant to the airbag is large and there is no chance of OOP type interaction with an airbag. Therefore, for full frontal impact, the control volume (CV) method is sufficient for modeling

For side impact, angular impact, or OOP cases it is recommended to use Arbitary Lagrangian Eulerian (ALE) or Corpuscular Particle Method (CPM) in the event of small occupant to impact surface distance or if the deployment/folding of the airbag plays an important role in controlling the occupant kinematics as show in Figure 6-34. For example, in the case of OOP the unfolding of the airbag due to the filling of the gas can bend the neck and drive the Neck Injury Criterion (NIC) to cross the limit. Therefore, in these cases, the folding/scaling pattern along with CPM or ALE plays a significant role in the design of a safe airbag and in obtaining a useful folding pattern.

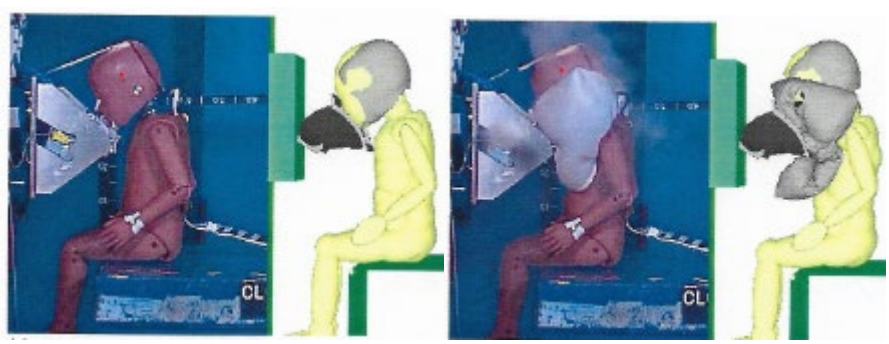


Figure 6-34 Folded Airbag Comparison

Figure 6-34 shows a comparison using a folded airbag unifrom pressure method where the bag was not able to deploy properly in the model. This results in the model not correlating well with the test. Therefore, to increase the effectivness in duplicating the occupant to airbag interaction with fidelity the ALE or CPM have been utilized. Since ALE is less cost effective due to its intensive consumption of CPU, the particle method has gained ground in the autmotive industry. CPM is slightly higher in terms of CPU usage when compared to CV method, but it has found to be more accurate particularly for the OOP and side impact load cases.

Since the CV method is used predominantly for aerospace seat load cases, the details of modeling the chamber using only the CV method will be explained.

Most of the solvers have the CV method as an option and the airbag can be easily modeled using this approach. Using this method, the mass flow rate and temperature are applied on the surface of each aribag panel defined as a component, where a part set is used to assign gas properties. A single gas or a mixture of gases can be defined with this method. In LS-DYNA there are several options available that include:

- Simple pressure volume
- Simple airbag model
- Wang Nefske
- Hybrid

The thermodynamic relationship is controlled by these four options along with additional data that is responsible for gas flow from the airbag. Venting and jetting can also be defined within the option. For example, a single gas option can be defined using the Wang Nefske option as:

```
*AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE

$#      id                                                                  title
         1
$#     sid    sidtyp      rbid      vsca      psca      vini       mwd      spsf
     20002         1         0  1.000000  1.000000     0.000     0.000  0.300000
$#      cv        cp         t       lct      lcmt      tvol      lcdt      iabt
     0.000     0.000     0.000         2         1     0.000         0     0.000
$#     c23     lcc23       a23     lca23      cp23    lccp23      ap23    lcap23
  0.700000         0     0.000         0  0.700000         0  1.395000         0
$#      pe        ro        gc     lcefr     pover      ppop       opt     knkdn
 14.690000 1.2070E-7  1.000000         0     0.000     0.000         1         0
$#     ioc       ioa      ivol       iro        it      lcbf     hconv
     0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000         0     0.000
$#    text         a         b        mw      gasc
 295.00000 179.30000     0.000 2.2800E-4 73.559998
```

Using this model, the heat capacity at constant volume, cv, and heat capacity at constant pressure, cp, can be defined with the Load Curve for the temperature of the input gas vs Time, lct, and the Load Curve for the Mass flow rate of the input gas vs Time, lcmt, and there is no need to define gas information with molecular weight. Alternately, as shown in the example input above, if cv and cp data is not available, then lct and lcmt must be defined along with additional gas information including molecular weight and cv and cp can be marked as 0.

The next input line defines vent and leakage from an airbag where c23, lcc23, a23, and lca23 are used to define gas discharge through the orifice or vent, while cp23, lccp23,

ap23, and lcap23 are used to define gas leakage through the fabric pores. The c23 and cp23 inputs are the coefficients of discharge used to model vent and fabric pores that are used to simulate gas being discharged through vents or through an uncoated airbag fabric surface with porosity where the exiting gas engages with the edges of the vents or through the pores of the fabric. This phenomena creates friction between the gas passage and the edge of the vent circumference or pores on the fabric and ,therefore, it is a dragging effect. As per automotive industry practice, this number can be in the range of 0.70 to 0.85. Experimental studies can be done to verify the exact value.

The other method of defining the discharge is by using lcc23 where the vent orifice coefficient is defined as a function of time. This method simulates the increment in coefficient with respect to time as the gas passes out, unlike option c23 where an absolute value for the coefficient is defined without taking time into account. This option is very useful in correlating the pressure of the airbag in an environment where the occupant to airbag distance is small as in side impact or OOP events. If this function is defined then c23 is not defined. As an example, the function can be defined as

Time(seconds)	Coefficent
0.0	0.0
0.01	0.1
0.02	0.2
0.03	0.3
0.04	0.4
0.05	0.5
0.06	0.6
0.07	0.7

Similarily, vent orifice area can be defined as an absolute value using a23 or as a function with absolute pressure and incremental opening of vent using lca23; and the fabric porosity coefficient can be defined as an absolute value using cp23 or as a function of time using lccp23. Also, ap23 can be defined as absolute fabric porosity, which is an overall area of the pores on the fabric if uncoated.

The ambient pressure and density must always be defined in addition to the thermodynamic behavior of the gas and its composition. These input parameters include the ambient temperature, text; first, a, and second, b, heat capacity coefficient of the gas, a and b, respectively; molecular weight of the gas, mw; and universal gas constant, gasc.

In order to define a mixture of a gases to be discharged in an airbag, the inflator hybrid option can be used. As an example, the case of a mixture of two gases with air can be completedwith thefollowing input:

*AIRBAG_HYBRID

```
$     SID/I  SIDTYP/I    RBID/I    VSCA/F    PSCA/F    VINI/I     MWD/I    SPSF/I
          6         1
$ ATMOST/F  ATMOSP/F  ATMOSD/F      GC/F      CC/F
 1.952E+02  1.012E-4  1.217E-9 8.314E+00 1.000E+00
$    C23/F   LCC23/I     A23/F   LCA23/I    CP23/F  LCCP23/I    AP23/F  LCAP23/I
                                              0.75              1100.0         0
$    OPT/I   PVENT/F    NGAS/I
          6                   3
```

For example, at time = 0 ms there is only air in the bag, therefore, the mixture of the gas would initially be defined as:

```
$  LCIDM/I   LCIDT/I        /F      MW/F   INITM/F       A/F       B/F       C/F
         0         0 0.000E+00 2.621E-02 1.000E+00 2.543E+01 7.978E-03-1.584E-06
```

Then, the new gas (GAS A) mixes with the air for a certain time interval, for example 0 to 3 ms, and the mixture of the gas would be defined as:

```
$  LCIDM/I   LCIDT/I        /F      MW/F   INITM/F       A/F       B/F       C/F
         1         3 0.000E+00 4.345E-02 0.005E+00 2.985E+01 1.987E-02-4.743E-06
```

Then the next gas (GAS B) mixes with the air and GAS A (Air + GAS A + GAS B) from 3.1 to 100 ms and the mixture of the gas would be defined as:

```
$  LCIDM/I   LCIDT/I        /F      MW/F   INITM/F       A/F       B/F       C/F
         2         3 0.000E+00 4.006E-02 0.005E+00 2.125E+01 2.796E-03-7.348E-07
```

The main objective of the hybrid option definiton is to show how the gases can mix with one another over specified time intervals. After the definition of the atmospheric pressure, temperature, density, and universal gas constant, the trend was the same as the Wang Nefske model where leakage was defined. The mixture of the three gases can now be specified in terms of their molecular weight and composition along two different mass flow rate and temperature functions defined using LCIDM/I and LCIDT/I, where NGAS specifies the number of gases being used.

Gas jetting angles can also be defined in an airbag to control the flow. This can be done for both the Wang Nefske and Hybrid options by adding a few additional input parameters and by adding the option JETTING or MULTIPLE_JETTING to the keyword input parameter. This option is useful if there are multiple jets in an inflator. This input is shown in Figure 6-35 where the starting and the ending point of the gas are defined by the nodes shown in the figure.

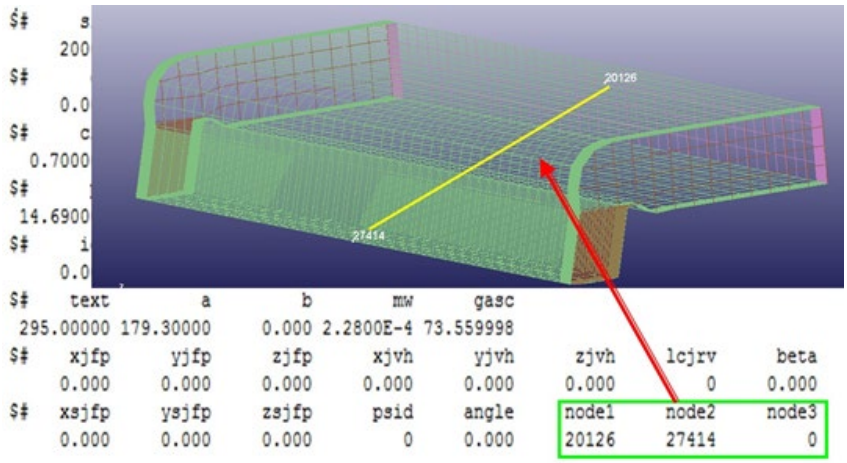


Figure 6-35 Sample using *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE_MULTPLE_JETTING_ID

6.10.1.6 Chambering

Chambering is used to connect two airbags that can vent into each other. For example, partitions can be made between two airbag chambers that are stitched together and can posses internal openings or vents that can be modeled as null elements allowing gas flow to be defined from chamber to chamber. For example, gas flow can be defined from chamber A to chamber B and for this reason there is no need to provide mass flow rate or temperature data information for chamber B, since the gas flow will be automatically simulated by the information provided for chamber A. The vent null elements play the role of the gas passage to chamber B as shown in Figure 6-36 where the internal tethers are in green while the vents, modeled as null elements, are in red.

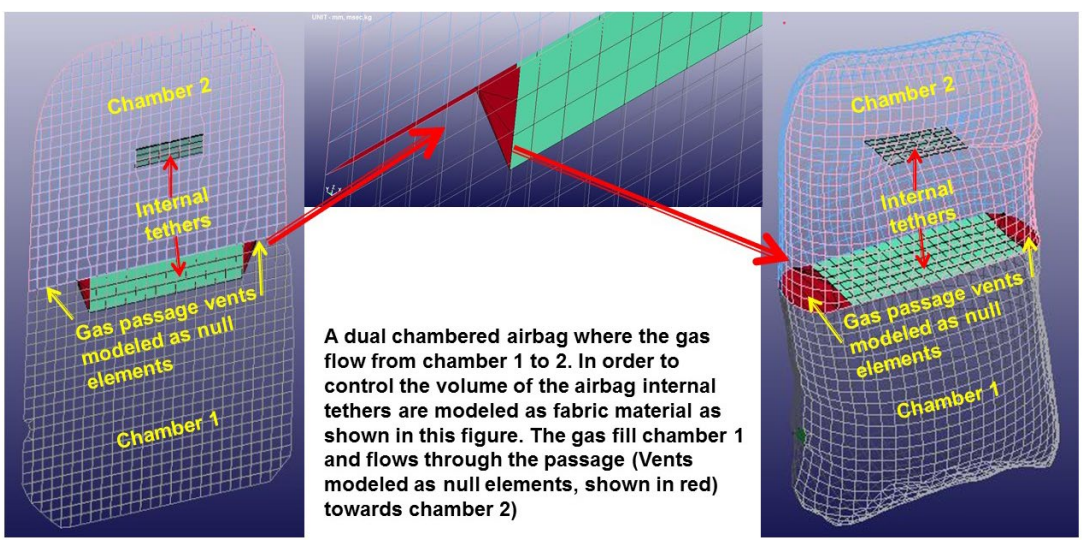


Figure 6-36 Gas Passage from Chamber 1 to 2

Different solver codes have this chambering option available and, in LS-DYNA, the option is defined with the keyword *AIRBAG_INTERACTION as

```
*AIRBAG_INTERACTION
$#    AB1     AB2     AREA      SF     PID    LCID   IFLOW
        1       2       0.       0.   50007       0       0
```

where AB1 and AB2 are the chambers that are defined in the figure as Chambers 1 and 2. The gas can flow from either Chamber 1 to Chamber 2 or from Chamber 2 to Chamber 1. If the gas flows from Chamber 1 to Chamber 2 then the mass flow rate and temperature must be only defined for gas Chamber 1. The mass flow rate and temperature curves can be defined using the *DEFINE_CURVE as

```
*DEFINE_CURVE (Mass flow rate)
$#   LCID    SIDR    SCLA    SCLO    OFFA    OFFO   DATTYP
       3       0   1000.      1.      0.      0.       0
$#          A1          O1
            0.          0.
      0.04995           0.
*DEFINE_CURVE (Temperature)
$#   LCID    SIDR    SCLA    SCLO    OFFA    OFFO   DATTYP
       4       0   1000.     0.8      0.      0.       0
       $#          A1          O1
                    0.          0.
             0.04995            0
```

Another approach for modeling the gas flow from one chamber to another is to control the gas flow by scaling the mass flow rate and temperature with respect to time. To use this approach, physical tests need to be performed where a pressure transducer is attached to each chamber of the airbag and video frame analysis of time is studied to identify chronological filling of the chambers. This is shown in Figure 6-37 where the red line red shows gas filling in Chamber 1, while the blue line shows transfer of the gas from Chamber 1 to Chamber 2. The time offset is seen with the blue line. In addition, massflow rate magnitude is also plotted. This data is obtained from a physical test and video frame analysis.

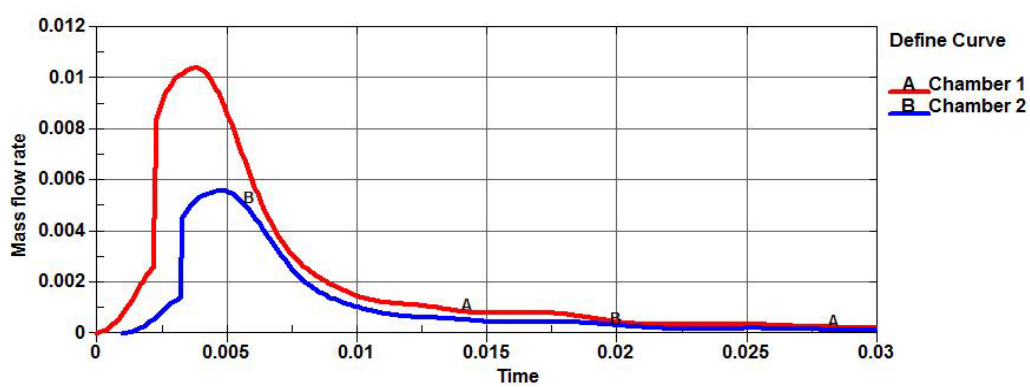


Figure 6-37 Gas Filling Chambers 1 and 2

6.10.1.7 Types of Contact

Defining contacts within an airbag panel to control internal penetration and when an airbag comes in contact with surrounding surfaces cannot be compared with basic surface to surface contact between two metal bodies. Defining airbag contact requires experience and studies to define contact types in order to deploy the airbag properly in an environment.

The parameters for controlling airbag deployment that need proper contact definition include:

- Coefficient of friction
- Contact balancing
- Contact formulations

It is always recommended to define contact between two different airbag panels. There should not be any penetration between the airbag panels during motion or when the airbag is moving with a sled or vehicle model. Typically the same initial velocity is defined for both the vehicle and the airbag to prevent penetration into the panel as shown in Figure 6-38 where the top figure has excessive airbag penetrations and the bottom figure has improved contacts without penetration. Because the airbag fabric is a very light weight fabric it cannot be compared to the weight of a structural part and internal contacts must be defined or parachuting will occur and the airbag will not deploy properly. When using LS-DYNA as a solver code, it is recommended to use the keyword input *CONTACT_AIRBAG_SINGLE_SURFACE for contact between panels instead of *AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE.

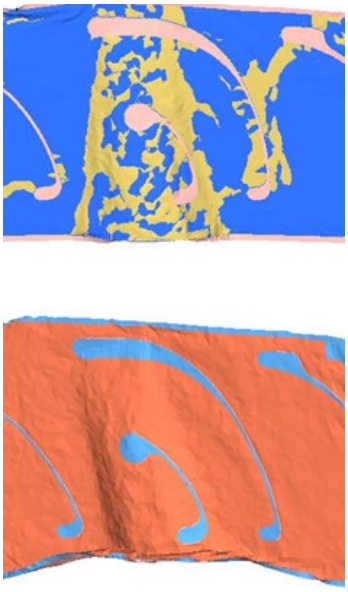


Figure 6-38 Airbag Penetrations

The next factor that plays an extremely important role in the deployment of an airbag is the dynamic coefficient of friction. In the compressed environment where the airbag deployment takes place the gap between the occupant or ATD and the impact structure closes swiftly due its small distance. This type of phenomena is mostly observed during side impact cases. The value of the dynamic coefficient of friction can be anywhere between 0.05 – 0.01. It should be understood that during airbag deployment the airbag will come in contact with structural parts, plastic trims, cushion foam, and, most importantly, an ATD. If this coefficient is not defined properly then the deployment can either end abruptly or not deploy at all. When this occurs the analysis may terminate abnormally, i.e., before reaching the defined termination time. It is therefore recommended that a separate gap deployment study be completed. It is also recommended to do a static physical deployment test to validate the simulation deployment before proceeding with the airbag design or signing off on a final design. Figure 6-39 shows a bag deployment study as the gap is getting shorter laterally. The gaps can be created by making all the structures rigid. The coefficient of friction can also be refined for the analysis model by comparing it to the static test with the ATD ain the seat.

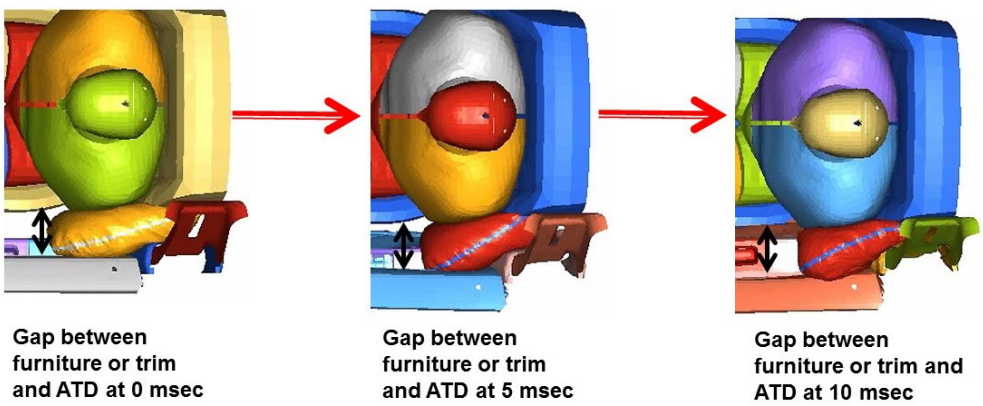
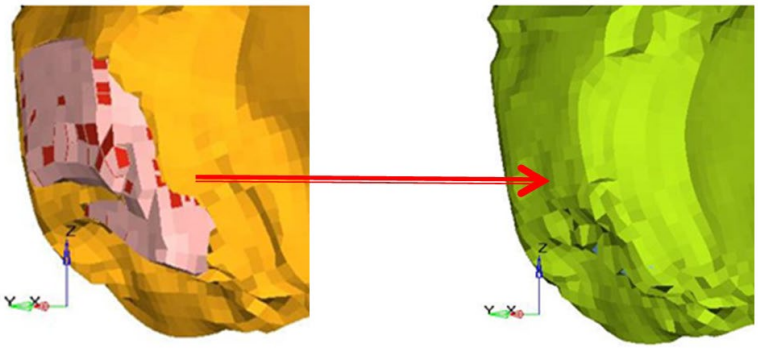


Figure 6-39 Airbag Deployment Study with Different Gaps

Contact balancing is the next important step. Since the modulus of elasticity of the fabric material is much smaller compared to metals and plastic trim, there is a distinct possibility of the airbag surface penetrating the stiffer surface resulting in contact failure or the ghost volume phenomena will occur. This is seen in the analysis when the airbag penetrates the stiffer surface and deploys on the other side of reacting surface during deployment and contact with the occupant. Figure 6-40 demonstates this issue.



The airbag in yellow is penetrating or crossing the stiff surface in pink. This also call ghost surface of the airbag

Airbag deployment after contact balancing

Figure 6-40 Airbags with and without Contact Balancing

This type of scenario would show some pressure and reaction force during contact, but would be incorrect. The occupant and airbag kinematics or injury parameter determined using these results would also be incorrect. Therefore, care must be taken when specifying these parameters in the contact definition. In LS-DYNA, contact balancing can be achieved with the input:

```
*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE.
$#     SSID      MSID     SSTYP     MSTYP    SBOXID    MBOXID       SPR       MPR
      8553      8552         2         2         0         0         0         0
$#       FS        FD        DC        VC       VDC    PENCHK        BT        DT
     0.01     0.005        1.        0.       20.         0        0.        0.
$#      SFS       SFM       SST       MST      SFST      SFMT       FSF       VSF
    2.625        1.        0.        0.     5.000        1.        1.        1.
$#     SOFT     SOFSCL    LCIDAB    MAXPAR     SBOPT     DEPTH     BSORT    FRCFRQ
       0.        0.1        0.        0.        0.        2.        0.        1.
$#   PENMAX    THKOPT               SNLOG      ISYM     I2D3D    SLDTHK    SLDSTF
       0.         0                    0         0         0        0.        0.
```

The scale factor on slave penalty stiffness, SFS, has been defined as 2.625 and the scale factor on master penalty stiffness, SFM, remains unity. These input parameters are determined from the modulus elasticity of the material. As an example, if the airbag is modeled with *MAT_FABRIC with an elastic modulus of 0.4 and the contacting surface plastic trim is modeled with *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY_TITLE, with an elastic modulus of 1.05, the material input parameters are defined as

```
*MAT_FABRIC.
$#     MID        RO        EA        EB        EC      PRBA      PRCA      PRCB
       101 7.86E-007       0.4       0.4       0.4     0.353     0.353     0.353
$#     GAB       GBC       GCA       CSE        EL       PRL    LRATIO      DAMP
     0.147     0.147     0.147        1.        0.        0.        0.       0.5
$#    AOPT    FLC/X2    FAC/X3       ELA      LNRC      FORM
       0.        0.        0.        0.        0.        0.
```

```
*MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY_TITLE.
$#                                                                      TITLE
MATL24_415055
$#     MID        RO         E        PR      SIGY      ETAN      FAIL      TDEL
  32000024    9E-007      1.05      0.44  0.018315        0.        0.        0.
$#       C         P      LCSS      LCSR        VP
        0.        0.   932026.        0.        1.
```

To control the ghost volume phenomena, the ratio of the elastic moduli is input as SFS and the ratio of the master and slave surface thicnesses is input as SFST in the contact input. Specifically,

$E_{plastic\ trim}/E_{fabric}$ = 1.05/0.4 = 2.625 = SFS

$T_{plastic\ trim}/T_{fabric}$ = 1.0/0.2 = 5 = SFST

Many actions take place when simulating the deployment of an airbag in a vehicle or sled environment, all of which makes modeling of airbag deployment challenging. These actions include filling of the gas in a folded or scaled airbag, positioning of the airbag, definining initial velocites, defining multiple contact types for contact parts with different stiffness and cross-sectional thicknesses, loading of the airbag from multiple sides. As a result, to accurately model the airbag deployment, solvers have various input options and contact formulations to select from. In LS-DYNA, the SOFT=2 option can be activated if the material constants of the elements which make up surfaces in contact have a wide variation in bulk moduli. The following contact input demonstartes this option for airbag deployment.

```
$#    SOFT    SOFSCL    LCIDAB    MAXPAR     SBOPT     DEPTH     BSORT    FRCFRQ
        2.       0.1        0.   -0.0009        5.        5.        0.        1.
$#  PENMAX    THKOPT                SNLOG      ISYM     I2D3D    SLDTHK    SLDSTF
        0.         0                    0         0         0        0.        0.
```

When SOFT = 2 is used, then the search depth in automatic contact should be set to DEPTH = 5 to activate the logic of checking surface penetrations and edge-to-edge penetration which is very useful in a compressed environment deployment. In addition the negative value used for maximum parametric coordinate, MAXPAR, will be used as an assumed timestep for scaling the contact stiffness. This option is very useful in maintaining consistent contact behavior during an airbag deployment in a vehicle or sled environment that undergoes high deformation due to impact.

6.10.2 Modeling Different Types of Airbags

6.10.2.1 Inflatables Enclosed in Belts

Modeling inflatables enclosed in a belt can be done in different ways. The airbag can be attached to the belt as a scaled model with a reference geometry as defined in Section

6.10.1.4 or it can be folded within the belt fabric layers. For this latter case, the folded CAD geometry (at least in 2-D) as shown in Figure 6-41 must be available.

Figure 6-41 Folded Airbag CAD

There are other methods where the folded airbag mesh can be put inside the belt fabric by defining boundary prescribed motion and contact inputs between the airbag and the belt fabric. Once these inputs are defined, the two layers of the belt fabric need to be stitched. The stitching can be modeled as spotwelds with failure so that when the airbag deploys it would fail the stitch as soon as the normal and shear forces defined in the spotweld reach the maximum defined value. As an example, in LS-DYNA, the spotwelds can be modeled using keyword *CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD to simulate breakaway stitches as

```
*CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD.
$#      n1        n2        sn        ss         n         m        tf        ep
      5136      5515  0.045000  0.045000  2.000000  2.000000     0.000     0.000
```

The normal (sn) and shear (ss) forces with approriate exponents (n and m) are defined for failure of the stitches. This failure, however, will require validating the model, which will be discussed in Section 6.10.4

It is recommended to use the airbag particle method with the scaling option in order for the airbag to be positioned correctly. The CV method can also be used if the deployment or the airbag is not not an issue, particularly for seats with short pitch.

6.10.2.2 Surface Mounted Airbags

Surface mounted airbags need to be modeled in such a way that the deployment angle is guided to achieve proper head engagement. These types of airbags are typically used in vehicles on instrumental panels or inside steering wheels, and, in aircraft, in the bulk heads or the monument. For these types of airbags, the user must evaluate the environment to ensure proper head coverage with the airbag mesh is achieved. This enables different types of profiles to be incorporated into the environment being modeled to determine their optimum shape or required volume. Once the volume is

achieved, the size of the inflator can be selected to fill the airbag with the required pressure. This is shown in Figure 6-42.

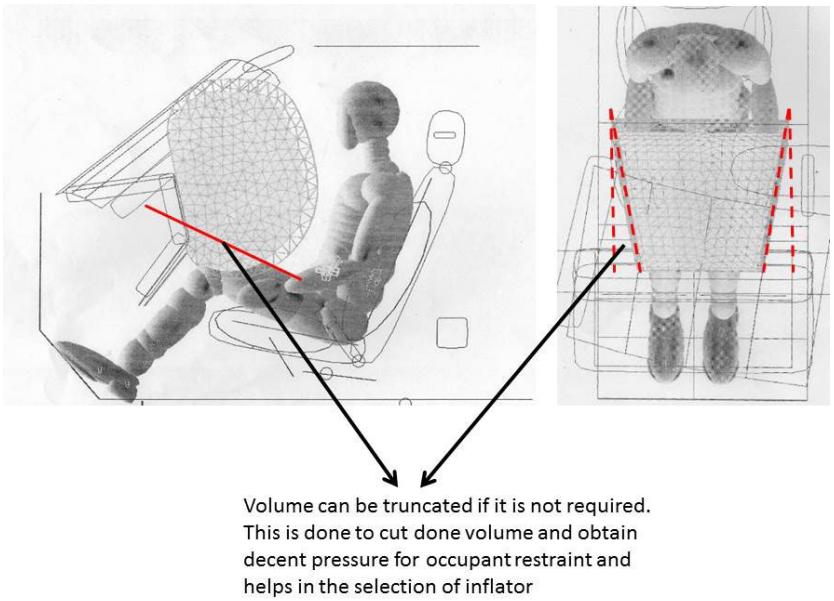


Figure 6-42 Airbag Mesh in the Vehicle Environment

6.10.2.3 Seat Mounted Airbags

Seat mounted airbags are used for side impact analyses in a compressed environment where the gap between the occupant and the intruding surface is small, which typically occurs in crash analyses, or if the occupant is moving toward the impacting surface. These airbags include:

- Head thorax airbag
- Thorax airbag
- Thorax pelvis airbag
- Pelvic airbag

While folded or scaled airbags can be used, it is important to complete a gap closer study. This study would help to define the airbag position and the volume required to restrain the occupant. For the side impact case, the primary challenges are rib displacements and pelvic forces. These parameters become even more challenging when head and neck kinematics of the ATD are utilized.

As shown in Figure 6-43, the best way to visualize the coverage for these cases is to put a deployed mesh of the airbag that will be used in the seating environment where critical body parts such as the rib cage and head will be in contact.

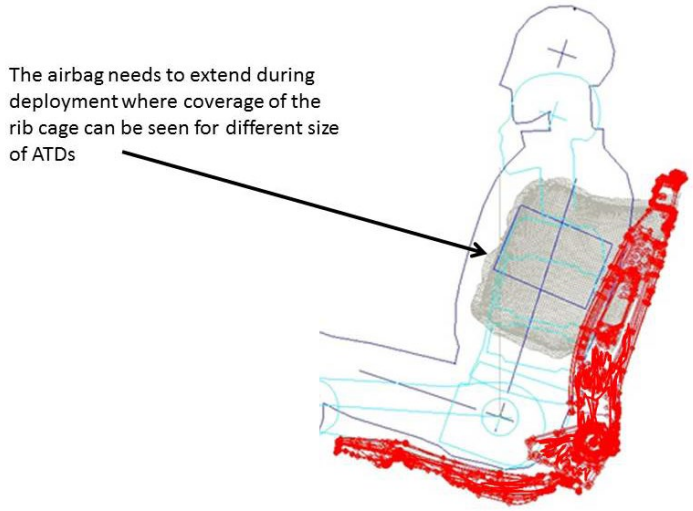


Figure 6-43 Airbag Deployed Mesh in the Vehicle Environment

6.10.3 Deployment, Engagement, and Integrity

6.10.3.1 Time to Fire (TTF) Calculation

The activation pulse is defined by FAR 25.562 and is shown in Figure 6-44.

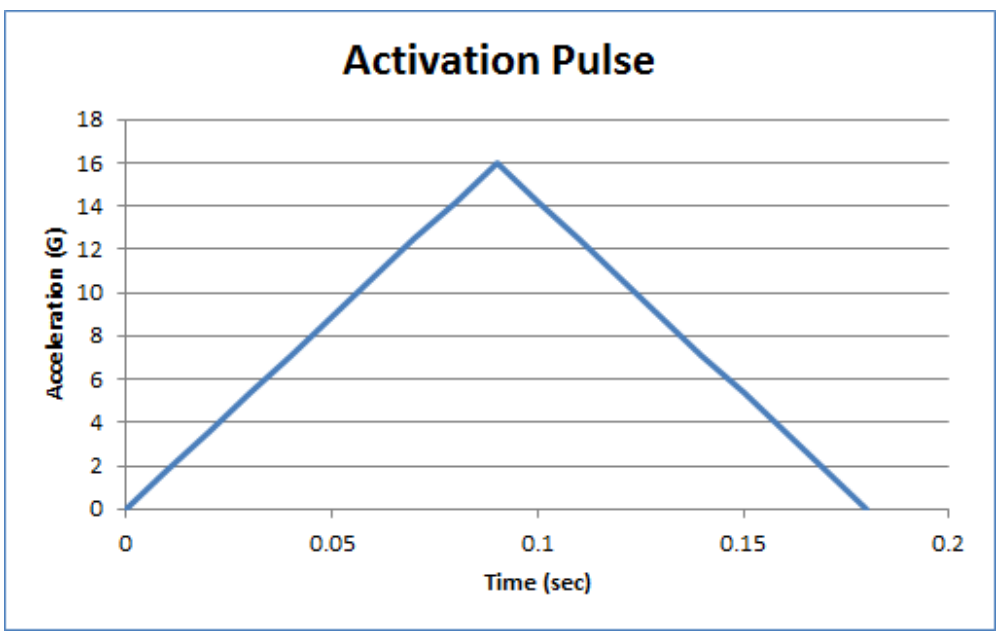


Figure 6-44 Ideal Activation pulse

The activation pulse equation is given as

$$0 \le t \le 0.09\,\text{sec}$$

$$a(t) = \frac{16G}{0.09} t \quad m/\text{sec}^2$$

$$0.09\,\text{sec} \le t \le 0.18\,\text{sec}$$

$$a(t) = -\frac{16G}{0.09} t + 32G\, m/\text{sec}^2$$

and the velocity equation is written as

$$0 \le t \le 0.09\,\text{sec}$$

$$v(t) = \frac{16G}{2 \times 0.09} t^2$$

$$0.09 \le t \le 0.18$$

$$v(t) = -\frac{16G}{2 \times 0.09} t^2 + 32G\, t - 0.09 \times 16G$$

And the displacement equation is written as

$$0 \le t \le 0.09\,\text{sec}$$

$$d(t) = \frac{16G}{6 \times 0.09} t^3$$

$$0.09 \le t \le 0.18$$

$$d(t) = -\frac{16G}{6 \times 0.09} t^3 + 16Gt^2 - 0.09 \times 16Gt + \frac{1}{3} \times 0.09^2 \times 16G$$

In the automotive industry, the time-to-fire (TTF) is calculated based on the “5 in-30 ms” rule. This means that when the dummy head travels 5 in, the airbag is 90% inflated in 30 msec. Assuming that the airplane seat environment is similar to the automotive passenger seat environment, this rule can also be applied. If the 16G pulse is applied to the occupant sitting in an environment, the head will almost free-fly in space. In this case, the head displacement can be calculated from the pulse displacement equation given above. The head travels 5 in at 90 msec. Therefore, theTTF is calculated as 60 msec as shown in Figure 6-45, which is a basic rule. Given a specific situation such as bag positioning time, the TTF can be adjusted, however, there are other methods to manage the head engagement with the airbag at the correct time.

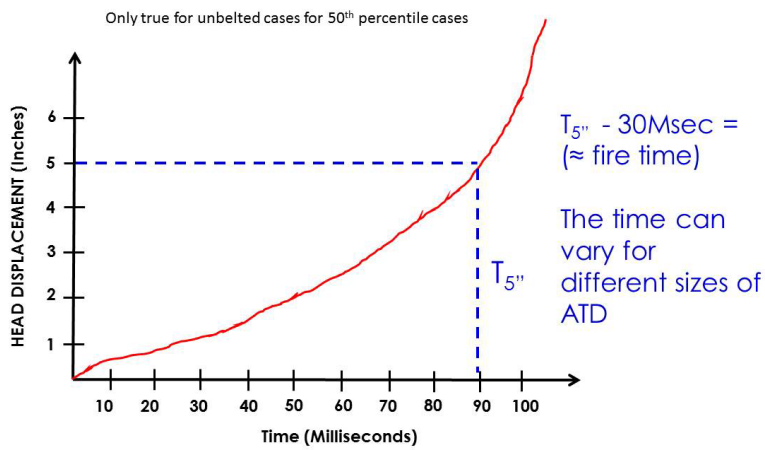


Figure 6-45 Head Travel Showing Corresponding Time ($T_{5''}$)

A gap closure study is done to engage the airbag at the correct time and pressure. For this case, the simulation can be used as a tool to estimate the right contact time. A correlated HIC simulation model with a target, launch seat, and a v-ATD, but without an airbag, as shown in Figure 6-46, can be used for estimating the time. From this simulation, the head motion can be monitored and drawn graphically by picking the head center of gravity and measuring the gap closure between the moving head and the impacting surface as shown in Figure 6-47. Based on the position of the head the TTF can then be estimated, however, the bag fill time and the horizontal thickness of the bag at peak pressure need to be studied simultaneously. As shown in Figure 6-47, the bag horizontal thickness needs to be around 7" to 8" when the head engages it.

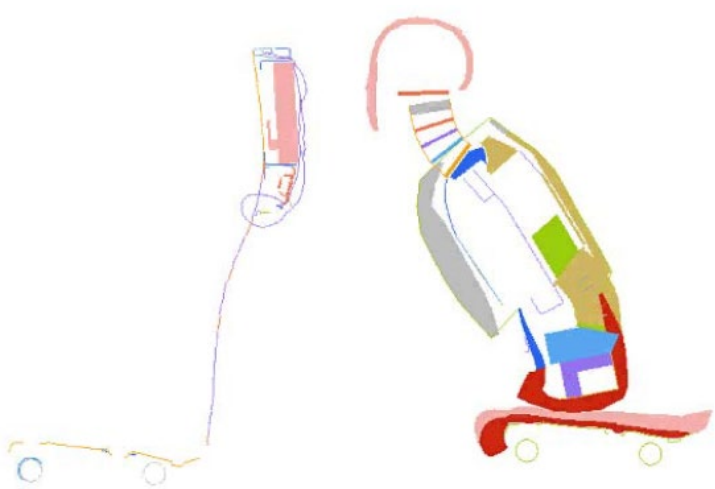


Figure 6-46 Sample Model for Estimating the Gap Closure

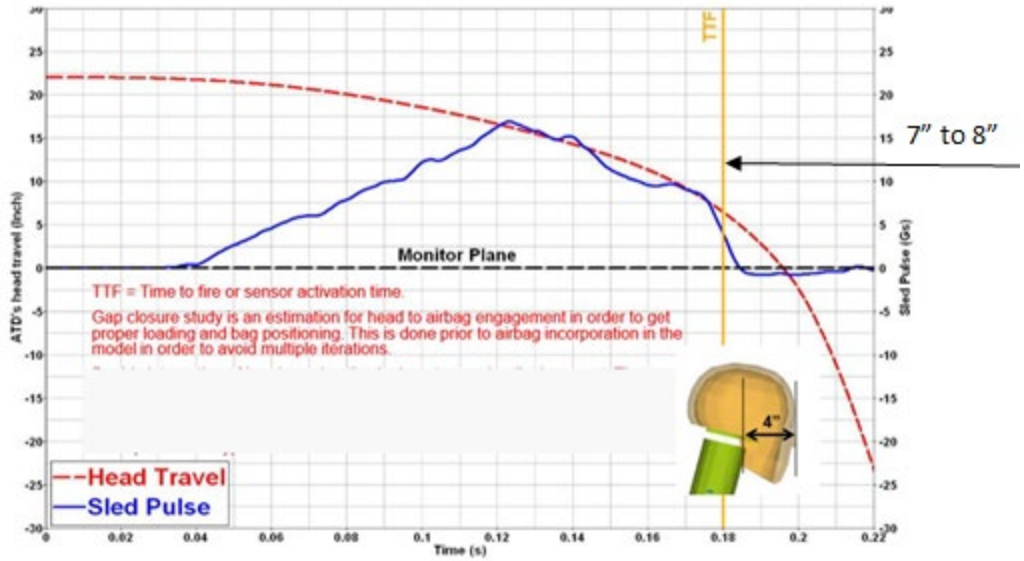


Figure 6-47 Graphical Representation of the Gap Closure Study to Estimate the Fire Time

In Figure 6-47 the broken red curve shows the complete travel of an ATD head with a lap belt, the broken black curve shows the impact location of the impacting surface (the video monitor plane,) and the solid blue curve is the 16G acceleration sled pulse acquired from the test and incorporated into the FEA model.

The threshold speed shown in Figure 6-48 must be determined by the seat or airbag suppliers. This can be done with simulations, where TTF can be evaluated at different speeds and loading angles. The threshold speed is thoroughly dependent on head travel data from the simulation where different fire or no-fire time zones can be determined.

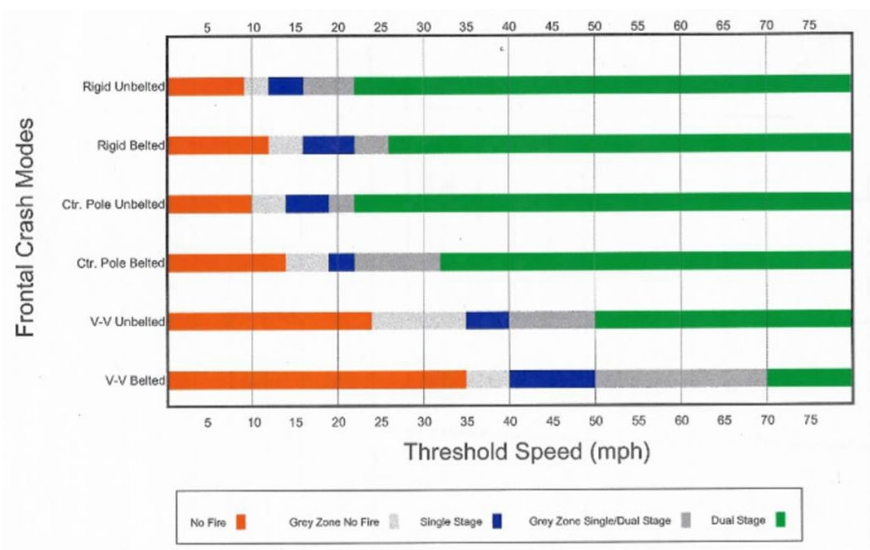


Figure 6-48 Estimation of the Airbag Fire Time Zones

6.10.3.2 Determination of Airbag Pressure

Determination of the airbag pressure is one of the most important steps in designing an airbag. During head engagement, airbag thickness and airbag pressure are related. The airbag pressure must be large enough to resist the 2000 lb force that will impact the airbag surface. While different airbag categories exist, the airbag engagement pressure depends on the correct fire and airbag gas fill time. There can be scenarios where the airbag is filled so quickly that it moves away before engaging with the impacting head or other body parts, as a result of which the head would strike the hard surface, careful studies need to be completed to overcome such problems. Pressure and volume are readily determined by extracting from the *ABSTAT file in LS-DYNA as shown in Figure 6-49.

The airbag pressure can be determined at the component level where the bottoming out effect can be evaluated. The airbag pressure indicates the strength of the inflator used for that particular airbag. The size of the inflator can then be increased or decreased based on the requirement. In some cases, small size inflators are used where the airbag volume is modified to obtain a good engagement pressure.

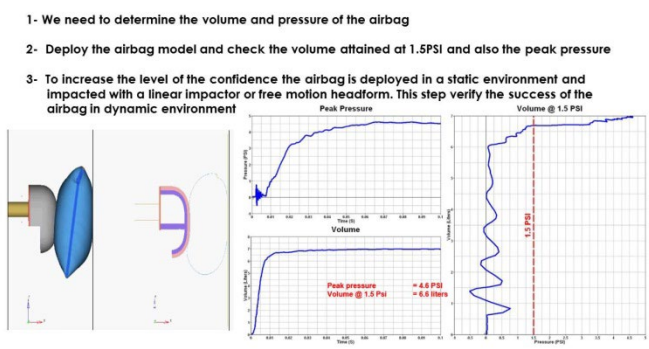


Figure 6-49 Graphical Representation of Pressure versus Volume

6.10.3.3 Burst Pressure

Different standards and best practices are used by the airbag suppliers throughout the industry to determine burst pressure, which is basically the pressure at which the airbag will burst. Some suppliers use static test pressure as a baseline, while other use dynamic test pressure, and still others use drop tower test pressure. In most cases, however, a multiplication factor of 1.5 or 2 (Normal pressure is accrued to 1.5 or 2 times) is used to determine the burst pressure requirement. For example, a physical test can be conducted where shop air is used to fill the airbag till the fabric bursts. The airbag can then be modeled and a simulation completed till the burst pressure from the test has been reached. The corresponding principal stresses can be determined on the airbag fabric and the location of the fabric rupture can be correlated with the test results. The principal stresses obtained at the burst pressure are the threhold principal stresses. These principal

stress values can then be used for future analyses to overcome fabric rupture at high pressures and correct profiling of the airbag. An example of a modification of an airbag where the burst pressure was controlled by profiling the contour on high stress area is shown in Figure 6-50.

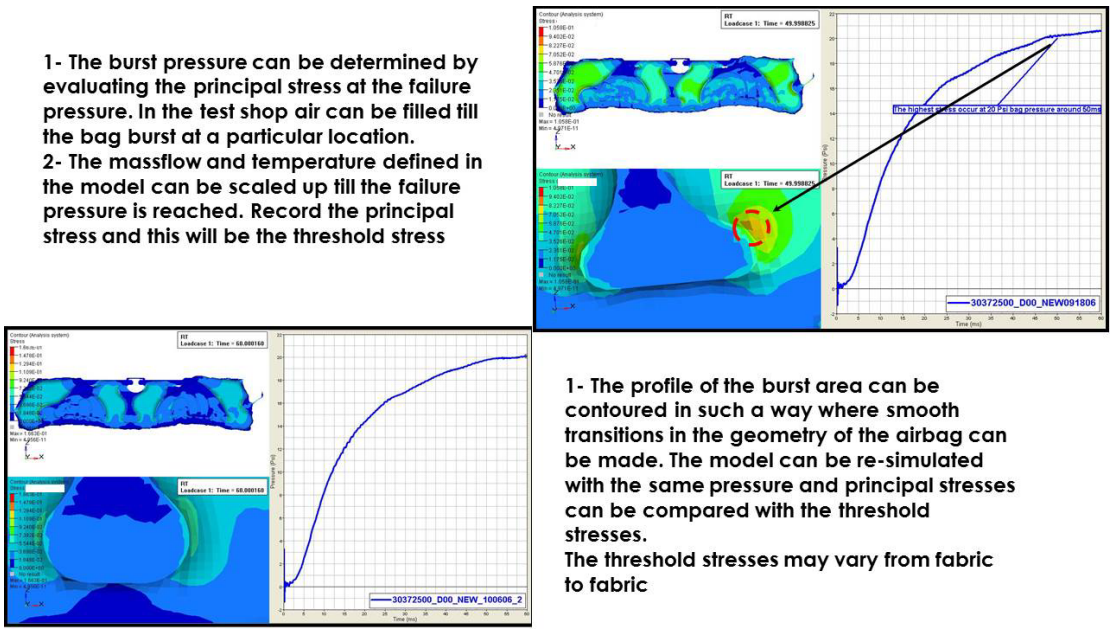


Figure 6-50 Airbag Modification Example

6.10.4 Model Validation

6.10.4.1 Fabric

Validation of the fabric material model plays an important role in determining the stiffness of the airbag and, as a result, refined and correlated input values are required for the fabric material model. Standard static and dynamic tensions tests can be conducted in each of the axial directions and the fabric can also be pulled and loaded in pure shear and biaxial tension. This testing is required because various fabrics are woven differently resulting in different mechanical properties, which directly impacts the airbag deployment.

The fabric material tests can be done at various loading speeds and for different specimen types. Figure 6-51 shows a typical picture frame test.

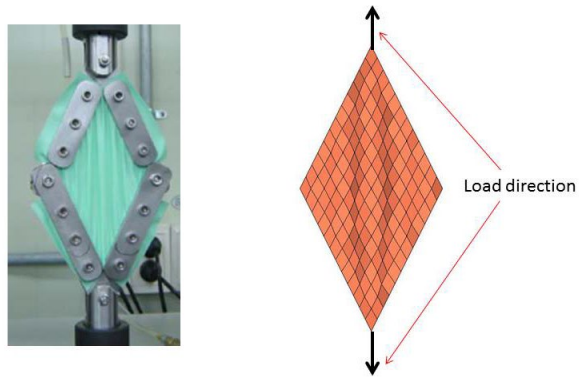


Figure 6-51 Picture Frame Test to Model Comparison

An analytical simulation of the test can be completed and correlation of the test and analysis force and displacement achieved as shown in Figure 6-52. Refining the correlation is an iterative process and it may require two, three, or more analyses for correlation. The fabric material model can be bi-linear orthotropic with non-linear biaxial loading and unloading, and include shear loading and unloading. The values of Young's Modulus in the longitudinal, transverse, and normal directions also need to be adjusted to correlate the material model. Typically, however, fabric isotropic elastic transverse and normal values are not considered.

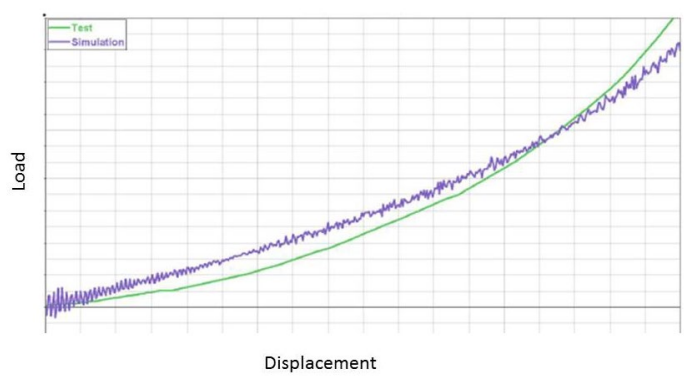


Figure 6-52 Test and Simulation Comparison of Force vs Displacement

6.10.4.2 Gas Pressure

Gas pressure is one of the most prominent variables that need to be validated when developing an airbag model. Validation of this variable is also important before putting the airbag in a full dynamic simulation. Each vendor, however, has a different validation procedure that is company proprietary and, as a result, the method presented here is just one method for validation. The purpose of this step is to verify the mass flow rate and temperature data obtained without any type of energy loss. This data is then fed into the airbag model to start the simulation process. After this step is complete, the leakage of the airbag is validated.

In order to validate gas pressure, tank test data is required. The tank can either be a one cubic foot vessel or it can be any cylindrical volume totally leakage free with an attached pressure transducer. The testing is conducted by the inflator vendor. Users should acquire the test pressure vs time data points from the tank test to validate the un-leaked gas pressure as shown in Figure 6-53. In addition, mass-flow rate and temperature versus time curves are also required to develop and validate the model.

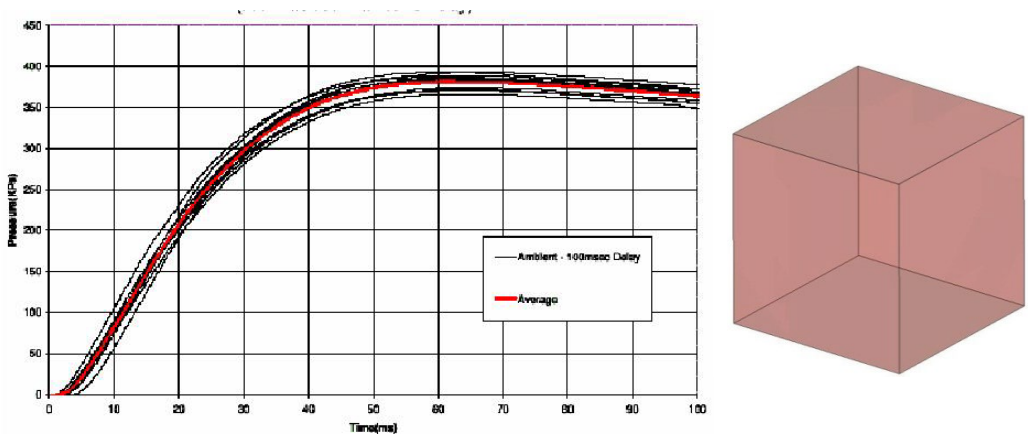


Figure 6-53 Tank Test Pressure versus Time

If, however, only the gas pressure versus time curve is provided, then an iterative process is adopted where existing mass flow and temperature curves are adjusted by scaling them up or down to achieve correlation. For example, when using LS-DYNA, the parameters lct and lcmt need to be adjusted in the airbag chamber card to achieve correlation:

```
*AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE_ID
$#     id                                        title
       1
$#    sid   sidtyp     rbid     vsca     psca     vini     mwd     spsf
    20002       1        0 1.000000 1.000000    0.000    0.000 0.300000
$#     cv       cp        t      lct     lcmt     tvol     lcdt     iabt
    0.000    0.000    0.000    20002    20001    0.000        0
```

The tank is modeled based on the profile of the vessel (cube or cylinder). In LS-DYNA the airbag fabric material properties exactly are assigned using the *MAT_FABRIC keyword input. Each node in the tank mesh is constrained globally to make it rigid as shown in Figure 6-54. In addition, airbag gas chamber properties are assigned to this model before it is run in a solver. Gas pressure versus time output is then obtained from the analysis. In LS-DYNA this output is in the *ABSTAT file. This analytical pressure versus time output is then correlated with the tank test pressure data, which may require additional adjustments to the mass flow and temperature versus time curves to correlate the test and analysis results.

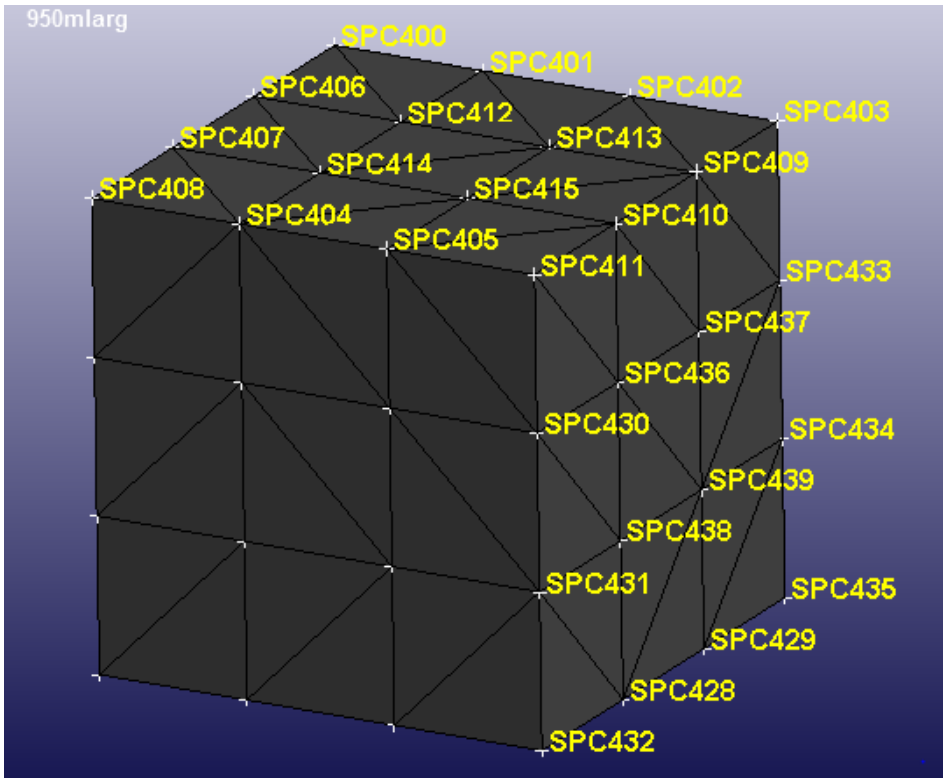


Figure 6-54 Model of the Tank

It is always recommended to compare the tank pressure within an airbag to the pressure obtained in an airbag in a dynamic enviroment with linear impactor or head contact to compare the pressure losses due to leakage. Tank pressure and leakages are interlinked with each other as shown in Figure 6-55.

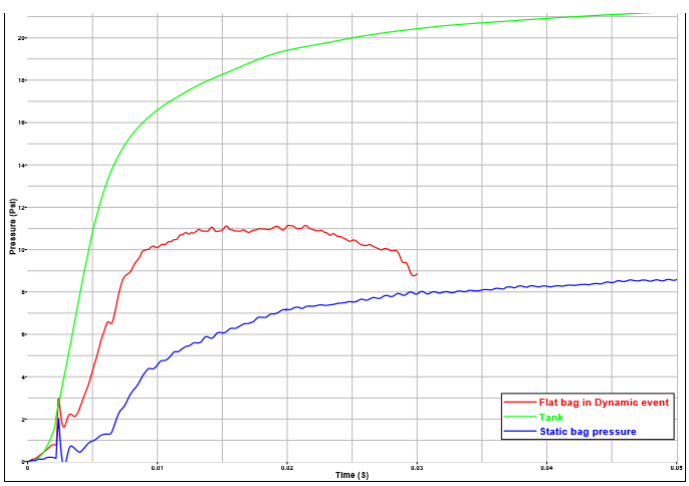
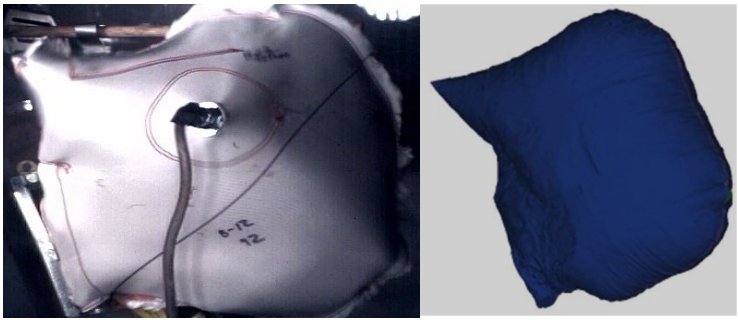


Figure 6-55 Pressure Comparison after Leakages

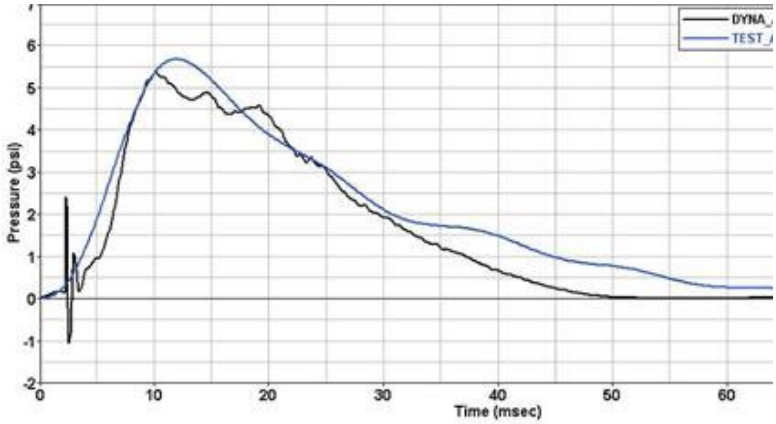
6.10.4.3 Leakage

Leakage of an airbag also needs to be validated and it is one of the most challenging phenomena to correlate. However, once leakage is validated the design of the airbag is almost complete. While there are several methods to validate leakage, two of the most commonly used methods will be discussed here.

- Leakage obtained through static airbag deployment as shown in Figure 6-56.



Static deployment of the airbag shows test and the model. The test picture shows pressure transducer attached to the center of the airbag



Static deployment is the initial way of tweaking the pressure to correlate simulation with testing. **Here pressures will be matched.** Leakage may not be excessive in this case

Figure 6-56 Validation of Leakage through Static Deployment

During static deployment tests the pressures corresponding to specific times are studied. It is not necessary to correlate the entire pressure versus time curve, but the pressure obtained from a simulation must capture the slope and phases in the test because it is a deciding factor in the evaluation of head cushion. When correlation is achieved, the overall leakage value obtained can specified for this particular model. The leakage is defined as the fabric porosity area and an absolute value can be defined to correlate the model with test data. Leakage through fabric, vents, or seams can also be correlated at this stage, but further validation is required through linear impactor tests in order to simulate the leakage that occurs in a dynamic event.

- Leakage obtained through a linear impactor as shown in Figure 6-57. Excessive leakage corresponding to the high speed head to airbag engagement occuring in a guide impactor test is validated by correlating accelerations.

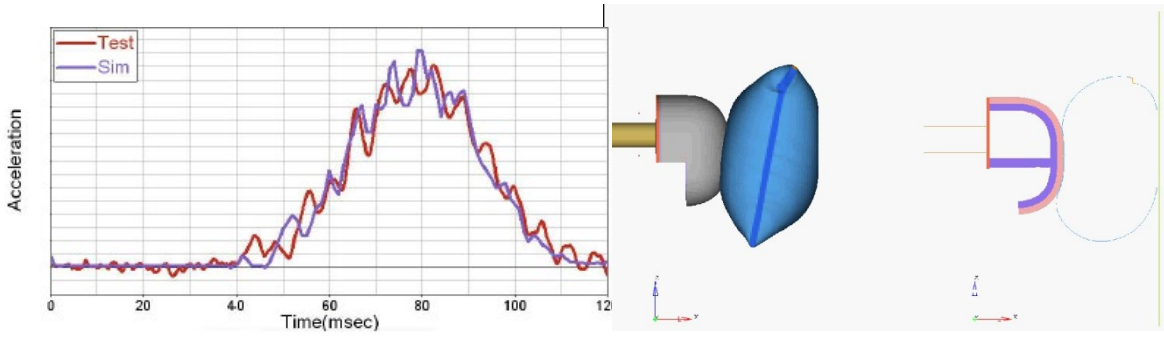


Figure 6-57 Comparison of the Head Acceleration Curves for the Guided Impactor

A guided linear impactor with a head-form weighing 18 kg is a good tool to evaluate the leakage for a dynamic environment. The headform, shown on the right in Figure 6-57 must contact the airbag when fully deployed or when it has attained the peak pressure. The impactor speed can vary due to the volume and type of the airbag being used, although the bag should not bottom out and, in that case, the speed needs to be lowered. For example, a 10 liter bag can be impacted at a speed of 3.75 m/s. The output of this test is the head acceleration and, in addition, a string-pot can be added to obtain the force versus displacement curve. The airbag and impactor model with the test speed applied is defined as shown in Figure 6-57. To match the head acceleration from the test, the leakage in the airbag chamber input parameters are adjusted.

It should also be noted that a similar model can be used with the guided impactor replaced by a rib cage with similar adjustments to the airbag chamber input parameters for validation of the airbag. However, the energy of the system is dependent on the mass of the rib cage and the impacting speed. Once the leakage is validated the airbag model is ready to be incorporated into the full vehicle or sled environment where injury parameters can be analyzed and correlated with dynamic tests.

There are several benefits in using the guided linear impactor setup. While it is used to validate the leakage, it can also be used to determine a threshold force versus displacement curve that can be used as a benchmark for the design and simulation of new airbags in a similar environment without completing the excessive iterative process that required several working hours and CPU consumption. Any new airbag design can follow the same force versus displacement curve after adjusting the inflator or airbag leakage. The volume of the airbag can also be expanded or reduced using the same curve. An optimized airbag obtained through this process will always migitate the risk of injury when incorporated in full vehicle or sled simulation.

6.10.4.4 Deployment

The deployment of an airbag is last stage of validation. The comparison of an airbag deployment in a static environment is not a very challenging task unless the airbag is folded and the environment is OOP.

There are different ways of controlling and validating the deployment. One of the most common ways of validating the deployment is by drawing radial lines while the deployed view of the simulation is superimposed on the test video at the time of peak pressure or at varying pressures as shown in Figure 6-58.

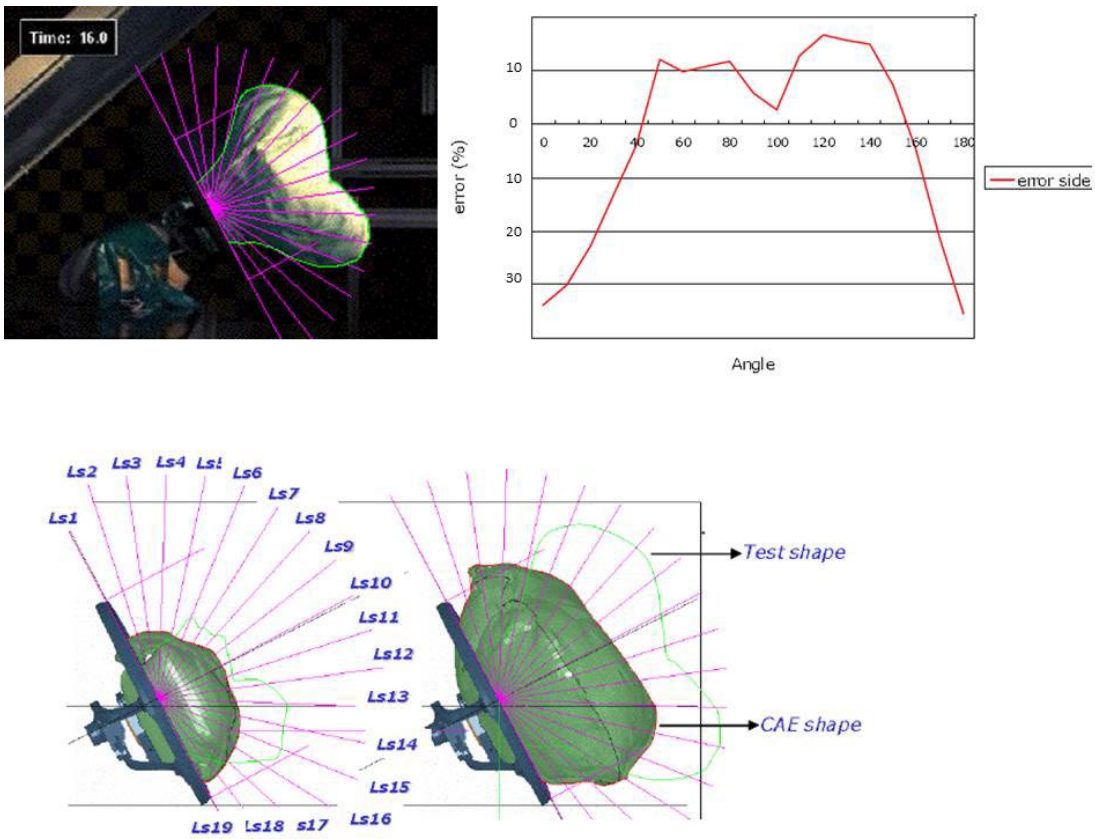


Figure 6-58 Determination of Airbag Deployment by Radial Line Process

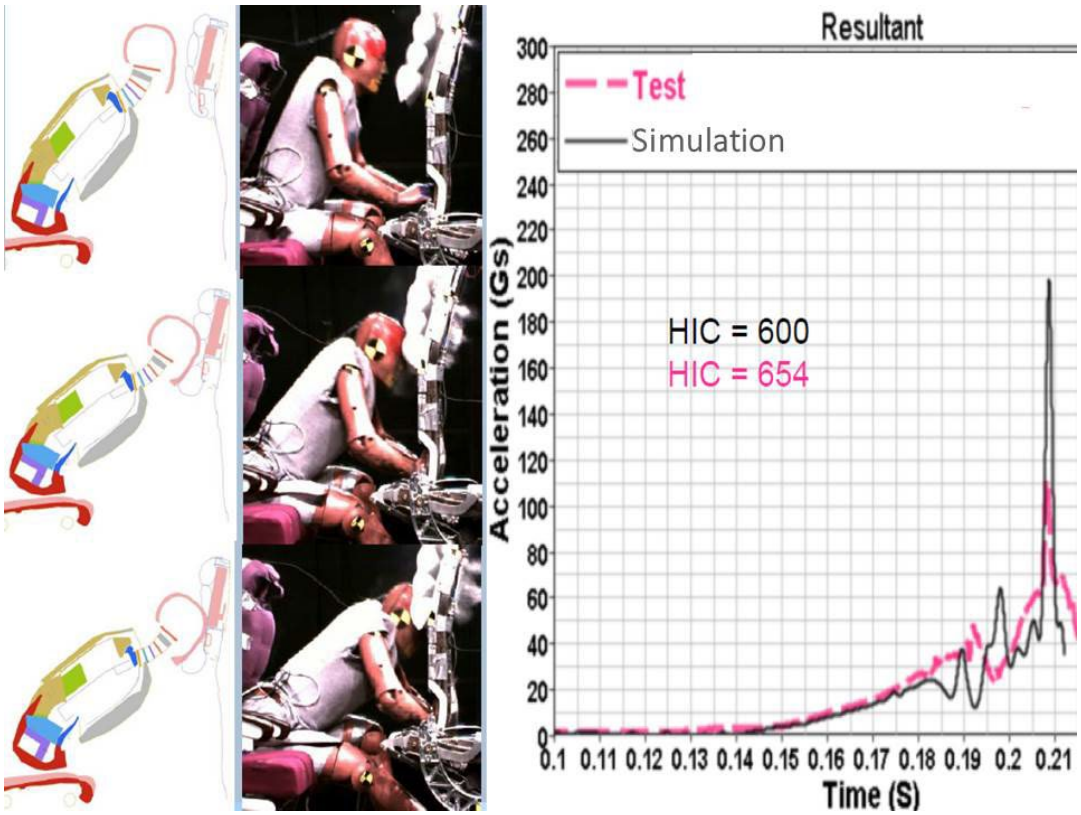
Radial lines, as shown in Figure 6-58, can be drawn from the origin of the airbag attachment and can be used for the determination of the shape error between the test and simulation. In Figure 6-58 nineteen radial lines are drawn on the side view of the simulation profile embedded with the picture. This view is positioned and scaled with the same size using a post processor, e.g., HyperView. The distance between the origin of the radiated line and intersection on the airbag outline is then measured.

The total error is then calculated using the formula:

$$\text{Error} = \frac{L_{test} - L_{CAE}}{L_{test}} \times 100$$

Where L_{test} = Length on the radial lines for test,
L_{CAE} = Length on the radial lines for simulation

The deployment of an airbag in an static environment needs to be compared to a dynamic sled test where critical frames of the simulation are compared to the frames of the test videos as shown in Figure 6-59.



.

Figure 6-59 Airbag Deployment and Acceleration Correlation

6.11 Seat Restraint System Characterization

A seat restraint system, usually referred to as a seat belt assembly, is employed to protect the passengers and flight crews during an airplane's take off, taxi, and landing in addition to unexpected events such as air turbulence. In commercial aircraft seats, 2-point belts

or lap belts are adopted as a standard safety feature. In some designs, 3-point or 4-point belts are also equipped to restrain the passenger's upper body movement.

The lap belt usually includes two belt webbing sections that are connected by a latching buckle in the center. One side of the webbing is adjustable through the latch. At each end of the belt, there is a shackle, which locks the belt to the anchor feature in the seat frame. In some cases, a belt with four shackles (two at each end) might be used for head path reduction. This kind of belt is normally called a Y-belt, and it is commonly employed in the tourist class seats.

In the 3-point or 4-point belt system, in addition to a lap belt set, one or two more belts (or shoulder belts so named because it goes over a passenger's shoulder) are used for protecting the passenger from head injury by limiting the forward excursion in a frontal dynamic impact event. In some belt system designs, the shoulder belt front end locks into the lap belt at the anchor feature next to the seat buckle, (in some designs, the shoulder and lap belt may simply stitch together), and the other end is stowed on a retractor that contains a reel with an inertial locking mechanism. In some cases, a pre-tensioner is also added in the system to quickly pull back the shoulder belts during impact. Due to the costs of retractors and associated mechanisms, the 3-point or 4-point belt systems are normally present in premium class seats. Other components such as inflatable restraints or airbags can also be implemented to prevent the injury in row-to-row dynamic impact. The airbag is usually installed in the seat belt or in the seat back in front of the passenger.

This section focuses on the seat belt finite element model, material characteristics, property tests and other setups in LS-DYNA.

6.11.1 Seatbelt Finite Element Modeling and Geometry Simplification

It is not necessary or practical to model each mechanical feature in a seatbelt system with excessive detail. The features modeled are highly dependent on the seating environment and the outputs that are required to be captured. Therefore, the seatbelt buckle, latch, webbing with multiple layers and stitch patterns are not considered in the model simplification. Usually, belt end shackle and anchor connections are also replaced by nodal constraints in LS-DYNA. However, users can model these features if required for their analyses. The detailed modeling of these specific features is not discussed here.

To model the seatbelt, the dimension of the physical webbing must be measured in terms of a single layer belt thickness and belt width. Before creating a belt finite element model, a v-ATD (virtual Anthropomorphic Test Device) is placed in the seat according to its H-point relative to the Seat Reference Point (SRP), and facing direction. For lap belts, the belt anchor points and the front contour of the v-ATD abdomen provide the profile for belt routing. Several meshing tools, such as LSTC's LS-PrePost, Oasys's Primer, and Altair's

HyperMesh provide functions for belt creation. In this document, LS-PrePost is used to demonstrate how to generate the seatbelt model.

In LS-DYNA, the seatbelt assembly that is called a “hybrid belt” in SAE ARP5765 Rev. A can be modeled with 2D-shell elements in combination with 1D-beam seatbelt elements. The 2D-shell elements are employed in the area where the belt contacts the v-ATD’s abdomen. The 1D-beam elements are used in the belt non-contact areas, typically at both ends for connecting the belt to the anchors or guides. For modeling a 2-point lap belt, the dummy must be positioned properly in the seat according to the specified H-point, which can be executed in DmyPos in the safety module in the new LS-PrePost interface. Users can then select BeltFit in the same module for belt creation. In some v-ATD models, users need to create a segment set along the v-ATD abdomen and pelvis that will contact the belt during the routing process to guide the seatbelt formation. (Note: if using fast LSTC v-ATD models, it is not necessary to complete this step since the segments are already defined in the model). After selecting this segment set, a series of nodes must be selected along the abdominal profile where the belt would sit. Start this process by picking one node in one anchor, then selecting at least three nodes on the front of the lower abdomen and pelvis, and finally ending up with a node on the anchor of the opposite side. Once the belt is created, users can use the “stretch” function to adjust the belt to get a better fit along the v-ATD profile. Sometimes, the stretch function needs to be repeated in order to obtain a better contour.

It is up to analysts to determine the length of 1D-beam elements and specific element types for 2D-shell elements. As a general practice, it is suggested to use 4-6 quad/tria elements along the belt width. The belt with 2D elements should be long enough to ensure it is in full contact with the ATD’s lower abdomen and pelvis during the dynamic simulation. If there is a concern on the safety of the anchor support, the seatbelt shackles should be modeled with geometric details and proper material properties, and replace some of the 1D-belt elements, as demonstrated in Figure 6-60.

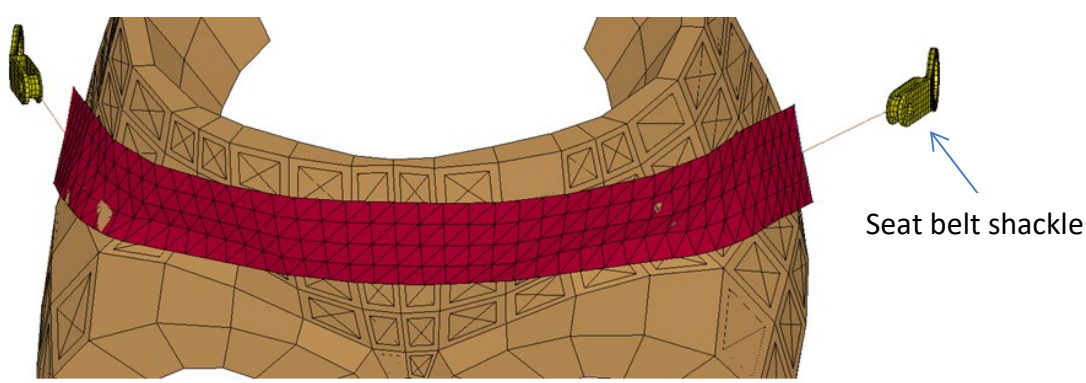


Figure 6-60 Seat Belt Formations

For the Y-belt the long branch of the belt should be modeled with 2D-shell elements. In some applications users can simply model the two shorter branches with 1D-seatbelt elements, as shown in Figure 6-61. If users observe rotating or twisting occurring at the connection point, 2D-shell elements can be used to replace the 1D-seatbelt elements in this area.

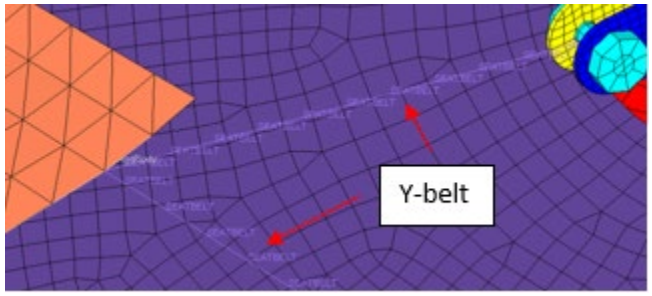


Figure 6-61 Y-belt Formation

The shoulder belt can also be modeled with a combination of both 2D shell and 1D-seatbelt elements. Similar to the lap belt model, 2D elements are used in the area engaging contact with the v-ATD upper torso, including the shoulders and neck. Other areas of the belt can be modeled with 1D elements, including the connections to the lap belt, retractor, and slip ring to guide the belt to travel through the seat back if these designs are implemented. If the shoulder belt stitches into the lap belt, 2D-shell elements to model the connection would be a better option. The meshing scheme for a shoulder belt follows the same recommendations as that for a lap belt.

6.11.2 Seatbelt Material Test and Modeling

In aircraft seat certification tests, with a 16g impact pulse the v-ATD transfers a significant amount of load to the seat structure via seat belts due to the inertial effects. During impact, the seat belt experiences a loading that is followed by an unloading phase in a 300-350ms time frame. Since the major portion of the belt is made of fabric (i.e. polyester or nylon), it is well acknowledged that the belt unloading physical behavior is different from the loading due to the hysteresis effect as shown in Figure 6-62. It is caused by the delay of fabric material relaxation. Therefore, capturing the full range of loading and unloading behavior is not only important for getting the right amount of belt load in the seat structure, but it is also critical for head path prediction, as well as HIC and Nij evaluation.

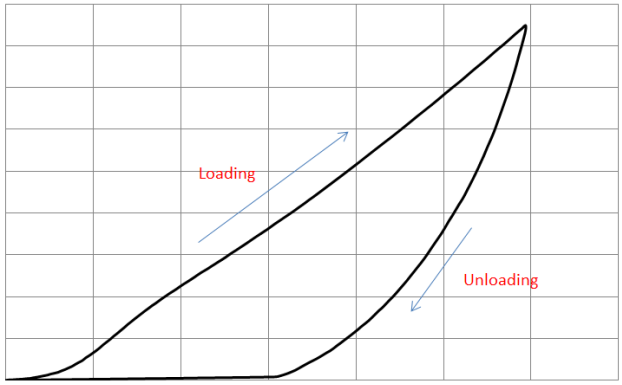


Figure 6-62 Typical Belt Loading Curves

For belt material testing, four sets of test coupons are extracted from the untested seat belts or from a roll of webbing from suppliers. The coupon length excluding the mounting portion should be about 8-14 inches. The tensile tests are usually performed on a Universal Testing Machine (UTM). With both ends of belt clamped tightly to avoid slippage, the test coupon is loaded to 2000 to 3000 lbs that is the same level as that observed in the dynamic tests. Applied load and belt displacement during both loading and unloading phases are recorded by the UTM. Since the strain rate sensitivity is not considered in the material model as described below, a low loading speed is acceptable in the test. To remove the initial belt slack, it is recommended to preload the coupon to at least 5 lb before collecting the test data.

The test data consistency must be observed before using the data for material card creation. Numerous material models in LS-DYNA can simulate the seatbelt material behavior. *MAT_034 (*MAT_FABRIC) is recommended for 2D-shell elements and *MAT_B01 (*MAT_SEATBELT) for 1D elements. The experimental load-deflection curve needs to be converted into force vs. engineering strain curve when using *MAT_B01, and engineering stress vs. engineering strain curve when using *MAT_034 by setting DATTYP=-2 in the *DEFINE_CURVE input. Alternatively, users can convert test data to Piola-Kirchhoff stress vs. Green strain curves when using *MAT_034 by setting DATTYP=0 in the *DEFINE_CURVE input. Other recommendations for MAT_34 are:

- Mass density: full belt assembly weight/volume of mesh to ensure the accurate inertia
- Young's Modulus: use the initial slope of the loading curve
- FORM = 14
- Unloading curve: make sure to use a negative curve number otherwise the curve will not be used for unloading
- CSE = 1 to eliminate the compressive stress

For the 1D seat belt, the density needs to be adjusted by multiplying it by the cross-sectional area (length x width).

In the *SECTION_SHELL input definition, ELFORM=9 with NIP=1 is recommended as the best practice. While ICOMP = 1 with angle card (0, 90) is also very important and must be

specified, it is each user's responsibility to select the suitable parameters for their specific applications. There is no need to define anything specific in the *SECTION_SEATBELT card.

Seat belt and v-ATD contact should be defined separately with *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE. The 2D belt is assigned on the slave side (SSID), while the v-ATD lower abdomen, pelvis and upper legs are on the master side. If the shoulder belt is involved, the shoulder, neck, and upper arm are included in MSID as well. Considering both belt and ATD parts have lower stiffness, set SOFT = 1 or 2 in the contact input to help stabilize the contact interaction.

LS-DYNA also provides special element types to model the retractor and pre-tensioner. *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_RETRACTOR incorporated with *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SENSOR simulates the belt pretension and belt paying out. *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_PRETENSIONER enables the seatbelt back to be pulled into the retractor at the designated time. Users are also referred to the "LS-DYNA Seat Belt Modeling Guideline" document by Yeh [70] for other detailed parameter definitions.

6.11.3 Seat Belt Model Validation

A test case is created to evaluate the seat belt behavior in both loading and unloading under uniaxial tension. An LS-DYNA model and associated belt material are depicted in Figure 6-63. Note that the load curves in the *MAT_34 card of this model are only for demonstration purpose and should not be used for other applications.

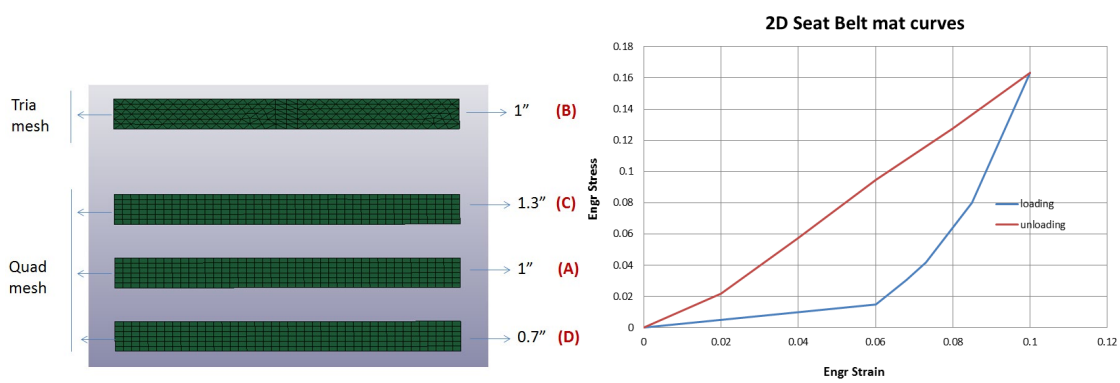


Figure 6-63 Seat Belt (254x47x1.25 mm^3) Stretch Simulation

With an average element size of 6 mm, two belts (Cases A and B), meshed with triangle and quad elements, are stretched to 1 inch. The other two belts (Cases C and D) are pulled 1.3 inch and 0.7 inch, respectively. The purposes of this analysis are:

- to evaluate whether the belt numerical responses follow the test curve precisely
- to evaluate if triangle and quad elements produce the same results

- to understand how the test curves are followed if stretching more or less

Figure 6-64 shows the deformation in the belts at the peak stretch and after complete unload. While cases A and B deform nearly the same at the peak, the end of unloading is quite different. Apparently the difference occurs during the unloading phase.

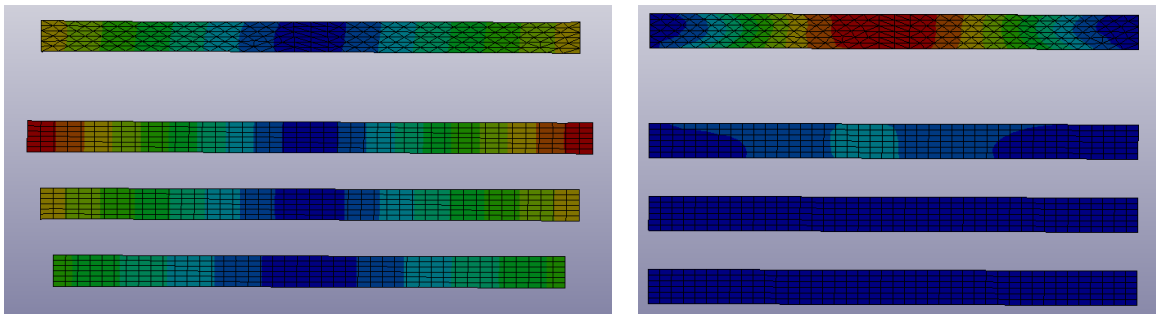


Figure 6-64 Belt Deformation at the Peak Stretch and after Unload

Figure 6-65 summarizes the response of belts in simulation and in comparison to the test load-deflection curve.

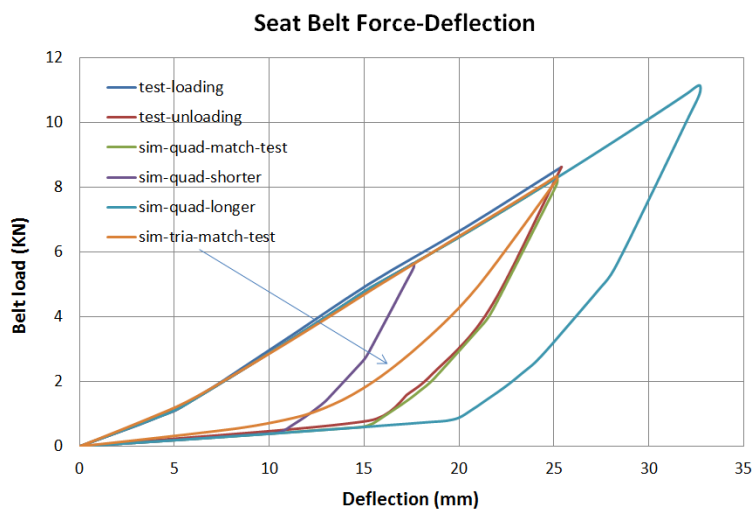


Figure 6-65 Seatbelt Stretch Simulation and Test Comparison

In all simulated cases, the loading curves follow the test data precisely. In the unloading phase, the curves of Cases C and D do not stay in parallel with the test unloading data when stretching more or less. In fact the curve is adjusted based on the ratio of actual deflection relative to the tested deflection. It is also noted that the belt meshed with triangle elements does not match the unloading test data, as expected. Therefore, it is recommend that quad elements be used for 2D belt meshing. If users only concern, however, is the system response in the loading phase, then either mesh type is acceptable.

6.12 Composites Modeling Best Practices

This section provides composite material modeling guidelines that are applicable to aircraft seats and interior furniture. Two additional references are also contained in the paper by Bhonge and Lankarani [71, 72].

A discussion of the types of composite materials used, an overview of the modeling approach, illustrations of steps in the modeling process that include layups, development of material properties, and the use of material models and component validation will be presented. Examples of material models and ply representations using LS-DYNA are also described.

6.12.1 Overview of Seat and Interior Furniture Composite Modeling

Modeling composite components such as seats and furniture involves characterizing materials in a way that is different from metals. Material properties for a composite component are generally not independent of loading directions and conditions and they may consist of many layers having different orientations bonded together to create a component with unique qualities. Determining the material properties, orientation and composition of the layers, and failure modes are at the core of composite modeling. Typically, coupon test data, in addition to component and subsystem validation data are needed to ensure that the model of the seat or interior furniture meets the requirements of interest.

6.12.2 Example Composites

There are many composites and fabrication processes. Some of these are described in the following sections.

6.12.2.1 Carbon Fiber Prepreg

Carbon fiber prepreg is fiber that has the resin incorporated and partially cured. It can then be layered in the shapes desired and put through a process of heating in an autoclave to form the part of interest.

6.12.2.2 Vacuum Infusion

This process involves dry fibers that are infused with resin using a vacuum to pull the resin through the fibers.

6.12.2.3 Forged Carbon Composite

Forged carbon composites utilize chopped carbon fibers of various lengths and quality that are inserted in a mold and heated and compressed into the form of interest. Typically, the material properties are more isotropic than other fiber composites, except

where holes are created. These composites are less susceptible to cracking at the hole location.

6.12.2.4 Honeycomb

Typically, these are hex shaped honeycomb structures that are faced on both sides. Materials typically are aluminum and paper. The material can be used structurally, or for energy absorption, or for both. The major forces created are axial with the hex cell with the off-axis forces typically reduced. The hex will typically achieve a constant force plateau as it is compressed until it bottoms out and then the forces increase dramatically.

6.12.3 Building Block Approach

The building block approach, as illustrated in Figure 6-66, is utilized in the development of composite models.

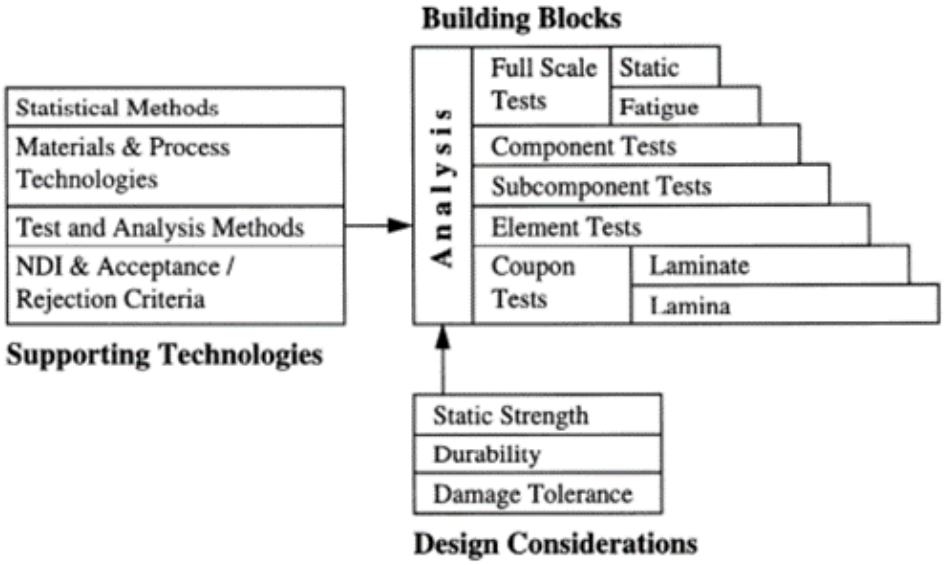


Figure 6-66 Example of Composite Building Block Approach

6.12.4 Outline of Example Process

A typical composite part modeling process may involve the steps shown below.

- Establish design objectives.
- Determine the material to be used, e.g., unidirectional tape, woven fabric, 3D fabric, forged composite, ceramic, etc.
- Identify the available material properties (production material properties can be obtained from the manufacturer; in-house material properties can be obtained from coupon tests). If material properties are not sufficiently defined, then they must be obtained using a material property development process. An example of material testing is shown in Figure 6-67.

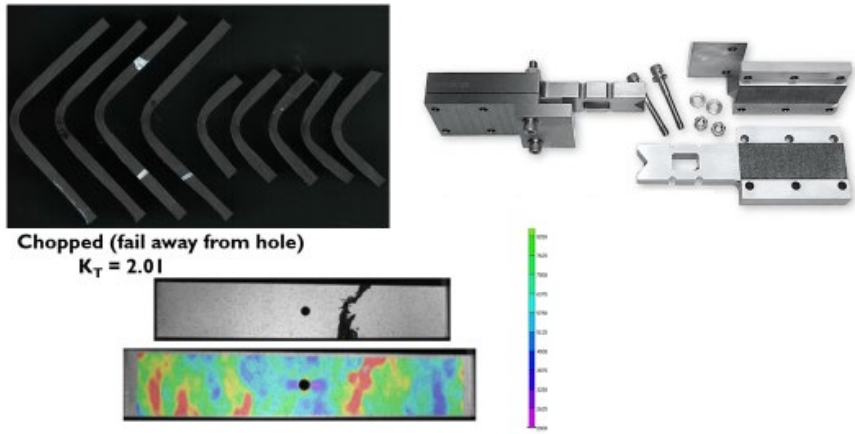


Figure 6-67 Examples of Materials Testing

- Select the material model applicable to the material being used and the data that is available. For example:
  - *MAT_54 or *MAT_ENHANCED_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE for unidirectional tape
  - *MAT_58 or *MAT_LAMINATED_COMPOSITE_FABRIC for woven fabric

- Obtain the geometry (molds, etc.) as shown in Figure 6-68

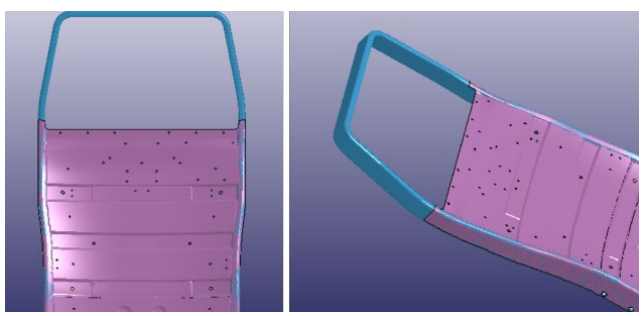


Figure 6-68 Geometry

- Obtain the layup and use it to model the plies correctly on the structure as shown in Figure 6-69 and Figure 6-70

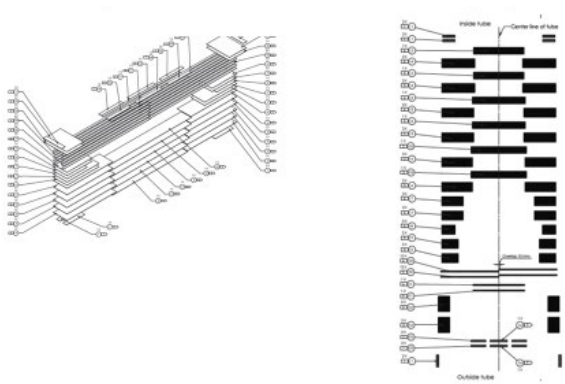


Figure 6-69 Example of a Seatback Frame Layup

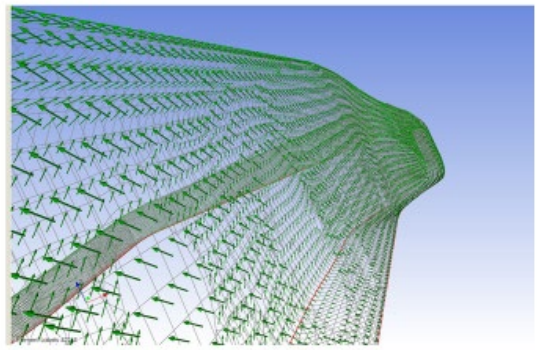


Figure 6-70 Example of Element Orientation on a Seatback Frame

- Create the mesh. Shell elements are typically used for laminates with 2D composite plies. Examples include the seat back frame and the seat diaphragm as shown in Figure 6-71.

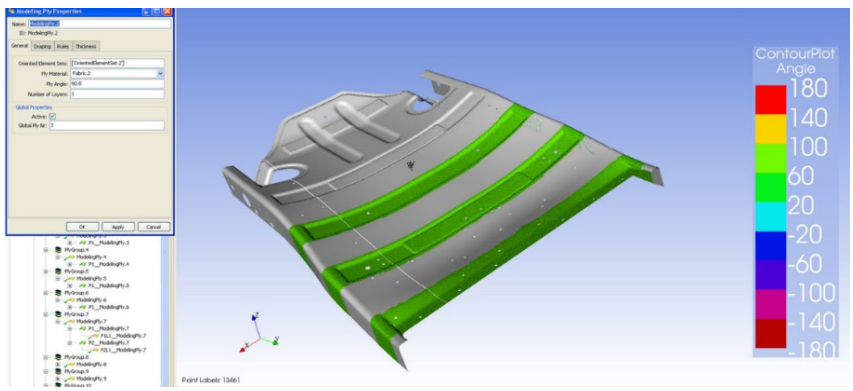


Figure 6-71 Seatback Frame Shell Element Mesh

- Perform component tests and validations, such as a seatback quasistatic deflection test as shown in Figure 6-72

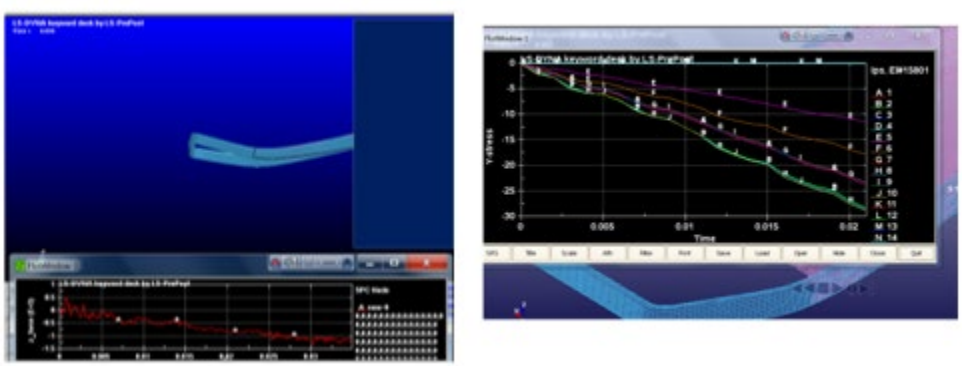


Figure 6-72 Seatback Quasistatic Deflection Test and Validation with Ply Stresses

- Perform subsystem tests and validation as shown in Figure 6-73

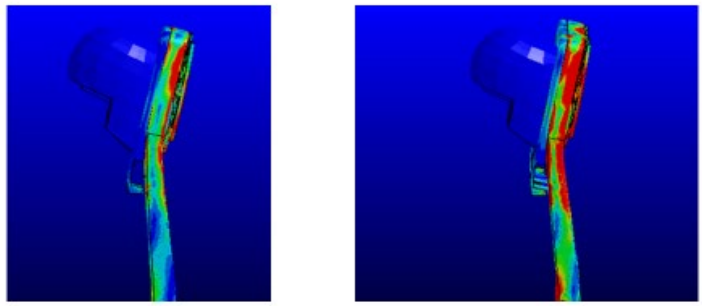


Figure 6-73 Subsystem Test and Validation

- Complete system test and validation.

6.12.5 Material Property Characterization

Due to the potential for variation between composite material batches, as well as variations in load response within a production batch, testing is required to substantiate the material properties needed for input to structural and finite element analyses. Material values should be selected to minimize the probability of structural failure due to material and process variability. The level of testing required to establish material values depends on the structural design of the assembly in which the part is situated. Two cases are considered.

(1) A-Basis values, where loads are at some point distributed through a single member within an assembly, and where the failure of that member would result in loss of structural integrity of the component. For this case, the material values should be established where there is a 99 percent probability of meeting that value with a 95 percent confidence interval.
(2) B-Basis values, where loads paths are redundant, and where the failure of an individual element would result in loads being distributed to other structural members. For this case, the material values should be established where there is a 90 percent probability of meeting that value with a 95 percent confidence interval.

The means of establishing these values require multiple repeated tests for each required loading condition. For example, multiple tests would be needed for x-direction stiffness, matrix tension failure, matrix compression failure, and other strength and stiffness values.

In general, the required number of tests and method of statistical processing of those test results is specified in FAA AR-03/19. When following this approach, documentation showing compliance with those requirements should be provided, to show that each composite strength and stiffness property meets the appropriate basis for the structural design. Alternatively, the Composite Materials Handbook (CMH-17) [73] has updated

statistical options for processing groups of repeated test data, to ensure that production batches fall within an acceptable range of material response. The procedures outlined in CMH-17 may also be followed and documented, to demonstrate that material values are substantiated for the appropriate material basis.

In most seats, major primary load carrying parts are made of metal, except for the seat pan and seat back. Unlike the primary airframe components, such as the fuselage and wing, the seat's structural components are considered secondary and are not subjected to any thermal loadings. For the purpose of dynamic simulation of the seat, it is recommended that the composite material characterization use a reduced number of samples, following the procedures laid out in relevant ASTM standards. For simple structural evaluations of the seat pan and seat back composite material, a minimum of five specimens may be tested for deriving basic tension, compression, and in-plane shear properties using the relevant ASTM standards for each loading condition. If significant variation is observed between the batches, then it is recommended that these tests be performed with a minimum of three batches (reduced sampling) per CMH-17 as shown in Figure 6-74.

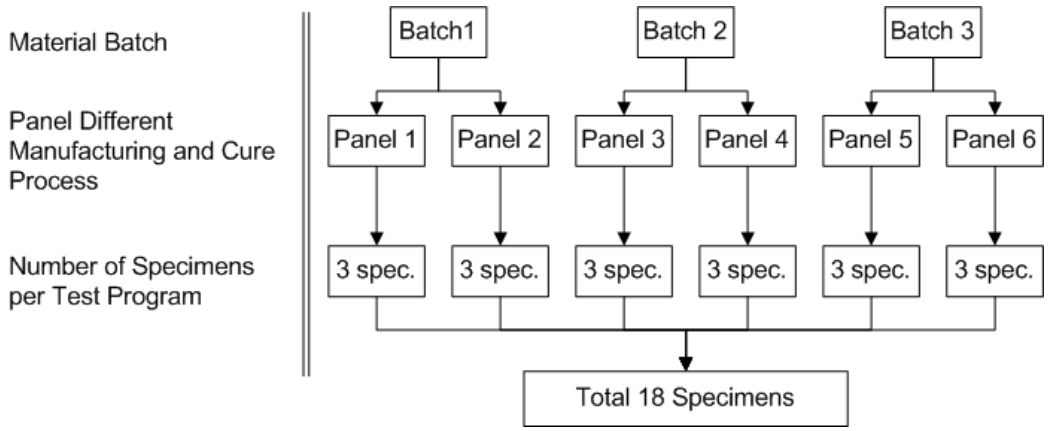


Figure 6-74 Test Coupon Selection for Composite Material Characterization

6.12.6 Material Testing

The process and procedures for testing materials are briefly described in the following sections.

6.12.6.1 Test Article

- Prepare test panels/specimens as per ASTM D5687 standard and obtain 12" x 12" unidirectional and cross-ply test panels for material characterization as shown in Figure 6-75.

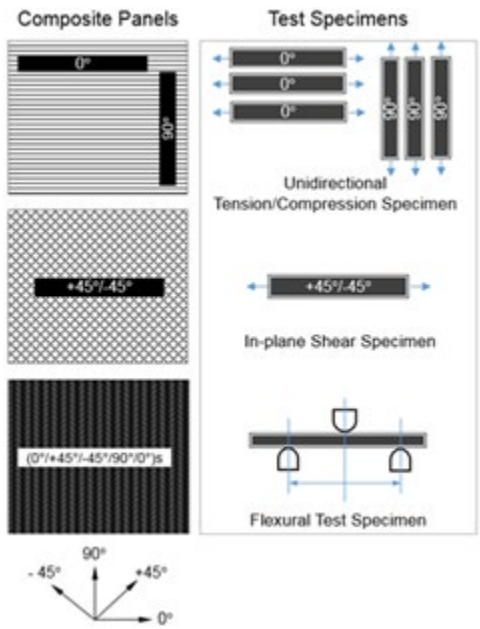


Figure 6-75 Test Panels and Specimens

- Fabricate material characterization test specimens per ASTM standards for tension, compression, and in-plane shear. A typical test matrix with ASTM standards for unidirectional laminate composites is shown in Table 6-5.

Lamina/Laminates Property	Condition	ASTM Standard
Tension - 0°	RTA	ASTM D3039
Tension - 90°	RTA	ASTM D3039
Compression - 0°	RTA	ASTM D6641
Compression - 90°	RTA	ASTM D6641
In Plane Shear - ±45°	RTA	ASTM D7078
Flexural Strength	RTA	ASTM D7264

Table 6-5 Material Characterizations Test Specimens with ASTM Standard

- Perform tests using at least five specimens per test condition and determine lamina level material properties:
    - Young Modulus (E1, E2, E3)
    - Poisson's Ratio (ν12, ν23, ν31)
    - Shear Modulus (G12, G23, G31)
    - Ultimate material strength in tension, compression, and shear
- If the lamina/laminates properties variation is significant during material characterization, then it is recommended to perform a reduced number of samples as per CMH-17 to account for the manufacturing process.

  Note: For thick-section 3-D composite laminate properties additional testing will be required to determine through-thickness and cohesive properties. CMH-17 provides a listing of potential tests for characterizing composites for use in 3-D material models. Additional non-standard testing may also be required for material parameters depending on the selected material model. Such testing is noted where applicable in the LS-DYNA Manual, VOL II.

6.12.6.2 Test Protocol

- Tests are conducted per ASTM test standards.
- The loading speed of the test is 0.05 in/min. A sample specimen test is shown in Figure 6-76

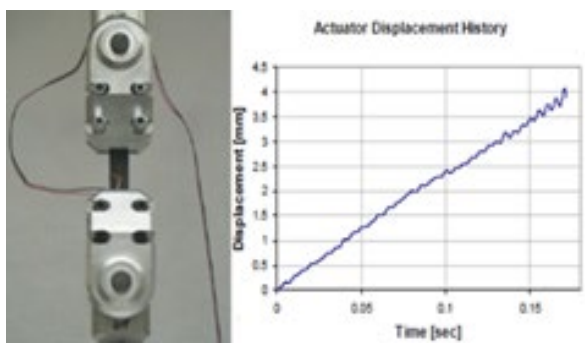


Figure 6-76 Specimen Test

- Strain rate effects on composite material properties are not significant for 16G and 14G loading conditions and do not need to be considered.
- The specimen pre-load is not to exceed 22N (5lbf).
- The load is applied until one of the following events occurs:
    - The specimen ruptures.
    - The strain reaches 5%.
    - The load level drops by 30%.

6.12.6.3 Data Reduction

- Convert the force-displacement data to create an in-plane stress-strain curve.
- Calculate the strain based on the extensometer output and the initial gage length.
- Calculate the stress based on the initial cross section area (A_0) for each specimen and the applied load.
- Plot the engineering stress-strain curve as show in Figure 6-77.

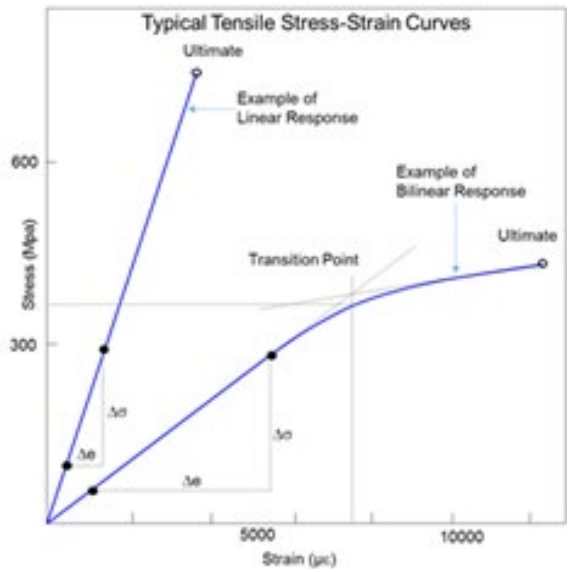


Figure 6-77 Typical Stress-Strain Curves

- For 2D, calculate the longitudinal and transverse elastic moduli (E1, E2), Poisson Ratio ($\nu 12$), and in-plane shear modulus (G12)
- Calculate strengths in both the fiber and matrix directions:
  - X_t = longitudinal tensile strength
  - X_c = longitudinal compressive strength
  - Y_t = transverse tensile strength
  - Y_c = transverse compressive strength
  - S_c = shear strength

6.12.7 Composite Material Models

An example of the material models used most often for laminate composite materials and honeycomb materials is presented in this section.

6.12.7.1 Laminate Composite Material Models

While multiple finite element material models are available to represent composite structures, none can capture the full range of composite failure modes and responses

under all loading conditions. This is an area of ongoing research, which includes understanding the limitations of current modeling approaches and the means of validation for these models.

At the present time, a reasonable approach is to employ a material model that can represent the critical material response under an applied dynamic load. The critical material response includes deflection and deformation, along with the correct transfer of loading, but it is generally not expected to include progressive damage or failure. If accumulated damage and failure are observed in the simulation of a composite part, and if these responses are expected in physical testing, then the selected material model must be validated for failure prediction as well as general elastic response.

The analysis approach adopted at this time is to select a composite material model that can be validated at the coupon level up to but not including failure, which is defined as a significant drop in load carrying capability. Part or component level testing may also be employed, both physically and through simulation, to ensure the model response is valid through the entire expected load range. Thus, the selected material model does not need to be validated for failure prediction, as expected responses will be in the range where no significant drop in load carrying capability will occur.

In LS-DYNA, *MAT_22, *MAT_54, and *MAT_58 are some of the commonly used composite material models that provide reasonable modeling approaches for representing composite material response in shell elements. *MAT_22 (*MAT_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE) is an orthotropic material model with simplified options for defining fiber tension failure, matrix tension failure, and matrix compression failure based on five allowable stress parameters obtained from material tests. *MAT_54 (*MAT_ENHANCED_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE) is an enhanced version of *MAT_22 that includes additional failure options. *MAT_58 (*MAT_LAMINATED_COMPOSITE_FABRIC), has options to include fabric materials with nonlinear shear strain response more realistically. This model also includes strain-rate effects and allows for post-failure residual strength to simulate progressive failure and crush. Other more advanced composite modeling options are also available in LS-DYNA, but they are generally used for specialized purposes, such as ballistics. The drawback to these more advanced models is that substantial additional validation of modeling parameters is required.

Following the principle of providing necessary and sufficient modeling capability, but not beyond what is needed, a simplified composite material model that provides a sufficient level of detail may be selected. *MAT_22, *MAT_54, and *MAT_58 may satisfy these criteria for the applicable material and conditions.

For finite-element modeling, a baseline assumption is that shell element modeling of composite parts will be employed. These shell elements will typically include information on the part layup, including the ply orientation angles. In this case, each ply will be represented by one integration point, and each integration point will have a specified ply orientation angle. This modeling approach requires the ply-level physical material information to be available. An alternate approach is to employ equivalent laminate-level material properties if these are available or can be calculated.

For either lamina or laminate level modeling, use of shell elements implies that Mode I (delamination) and Mode II (shear) inter-laminar failure modes will not be considered, and, therefore, fracture-toughness and delamination strength values are not required. If edge-on crushing is expected, as with an energy absorbing feature, then using *MAT_58 may be appropriate to represent equivalent energy absorption during crush without explicitly simulating delamination.

6.12.7.2 Honeycomb Materials Models

Typically, honeycomb material models should include the ability to capture the effects of axial, shear, and off-axis loads. The honeycomb material usually provides energy absorption in the axial direction with a large open cell structure, although smaller cell sizes also exist. The honeycomb can be made of aluminum, paper, or other materials. Possible material models in LS-DYNA include *MAT_026 (*MAT_HONEYCOMB) and *MAT_126 (*MAT_MODIFIED_HONEYCOMB).

6.12.8 Development and Validation of the Material Model

The next sections will provide guidelines for developing and validating material model properties with failure and elastic material models. In addition, component and subsystem validation guidelines will be presented.

6.12.8.1 Material Model Properties with Failure

6.12.8.1.1 Develop the Material Model

- Use either ply-level (lamina) or laminate properties (Figure 6-78) depending on available data and intended use.

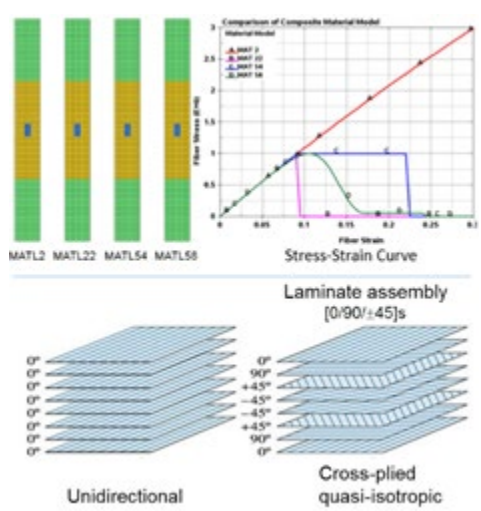


Figure 6-78 Lamina and Laminate Examples

- Develop material models by performing coupon level and component level simulations.
- Evaluate material models suitable for composite crashworthiness simulations.
- Evaluate lamina ply orientation stacking sequence of the laminate or use equivalent laminate properties. The properties include:
    - Stress-Strain curves
    - Young's Modulus (E1, E2) is obtained by calculating the slope of the curve in the elastic region
    - Poisson's Ratio's (ν12)
    - Shear modulus (G12)
    - Density based on coupon volume and weight
    - Volume fraction of carbon fiber and epoxy if needed
- Determine composite failure using the Hashin criteria:

    - Tensile fiber mode:

$$e_f^2 = \left(\frac{\sigma_{11}}{X_t}\right)^2 - 1 \begin{cases} \geq 0, failed \\ < 0, elastic \end{cases}$$

    - Tensile matrix mode:

$$e_m^2 = \left(\frac{\sigma_{22}}{Y_t}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\tau}{S_c}\right)^2 - 1, \begin{cases} \geq 0, failed \\ < 0. elastic \end{cases}$$

    - Compressive fiber mode:

$$e_c^2 = \left(\frac{\sigma_{11}}{X_c}\right)^2 - 1 \begin{cases} \geq 0, failed \\ < 0, elastic \end{cases}$$

    - Compressive matrix mode:

$$e_d^2 = \left(\frac{\sigma_{22}}{2S_c}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\tau}{S_c}\right)^2 - 1, \begin{cases} \geq 0, failed \\ < 0. elastic \end{cases}$$

6.12.8.1.2 Material Model Calibration and Verification

- Evaluate the material model using coupon level simulations.
- For thin panels, it is recommended to use 2-D shell elements that require a material coordinate system when orthotropic material properties are to be defined.

- Verify the material model parameters and stress-strain response using quasi-static loading as shown in Figure 6-79.

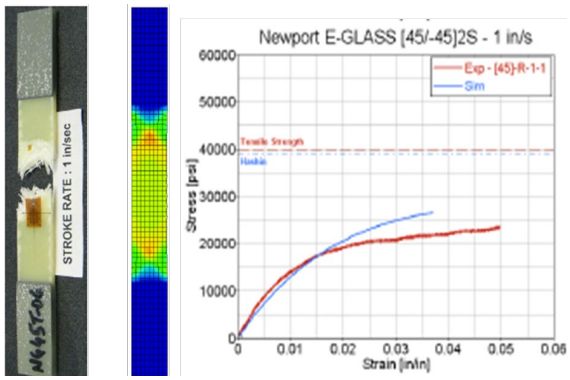


Figure 6-79 Stress-Stain Curve

- Compare the simulation load versus displacement and maximum strains under the load with the test data results.
- It is recommended that material validation accuracy for coupon level testing be less than or equal to 2%.

6.12.8.1.3 Mesh Convergence (Sensitivity)

A mesh convergence also known as a sensitivity study should be completed to evaluate solution convergence. Figure 6-80 shows a coarse and a fine mesh.

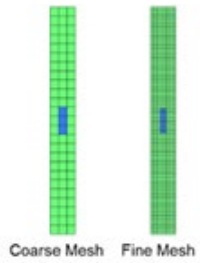


Figure 6-80 Coarse and Fine Mesh

6.12.8.2 Obtaining Material Properties for Elastic Materials Models

- Determine ultimate tensile strength for composite laminate specimens from tensile tests as per ASTM 3039 standard.
- Determine flexural strength from three-point bending tests (Figure 6-81) as per ASTM D7264 standard.

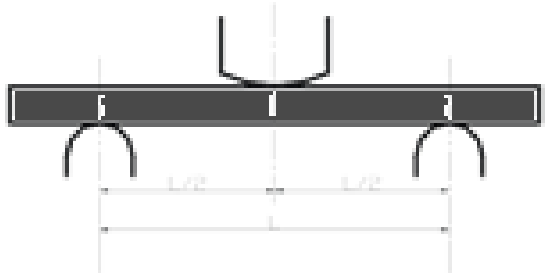


Figure 6-81 Three-Point Bend Test

$$\text{Flexural Strength} = \frac{3}{2}\frac{PL}{wh^2}$$

where, P = Ultimate load
L = Specimen length
w = Specimen width
h =specimen thickness

Flexural properties (strength, stiffness, and load-deflection behavior) determined with this test can be used for component design verification.

- Determine the short-beam (interlaminar shear) strength as per ASTM D2344 standard.

$$\text{Short-beam Strength} = \frac{3P}{4bt}$$

where, P = Maximum failure load
b = Specimen width
t = Specimen thickness

- Verify interlaminar shear properties and resin properties with respect to failures for curved beam and flat laminate as shown in Figure 6-82.

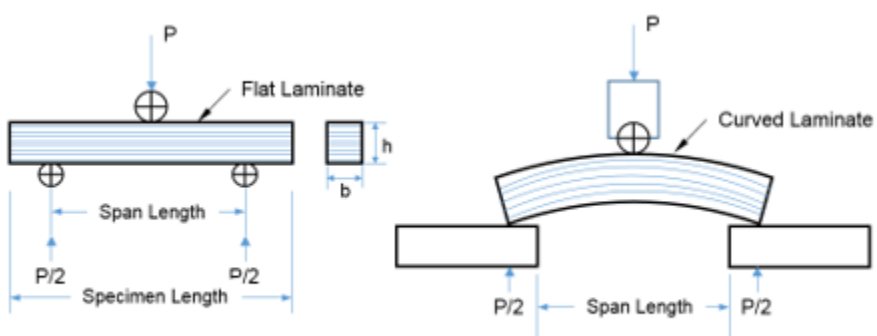


Figure 6-82 Flat and Curved Beam Tests

- Short-beam strength can be used for quality control and process specification verification.
- Appropriate for seat cross-tube and seatback-tube material model verification.

6.12.8.3 Component Level Material Validation

This section describes component level tests that are used to validate the material models.

- Conduct a simple 3-point bending test per ASTM D7264 on a laminate strip that has the actual lay-up used on the seat pan and seat back as shown in Figure 6-83.

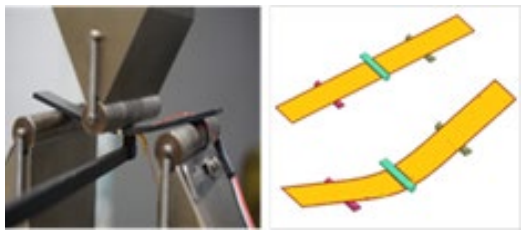


Figure 6-83 Three-Point Bend Test on a Laminate Strip

- Conduct a simple panel bending test on the actual seat pan (component level) using a cylindrical loading nose at the center of the pan.
- Conduct a pull test on the actual seat back (component level) using a 300 lb abuse load at the top of the seat back as shown in Figure 6-84.

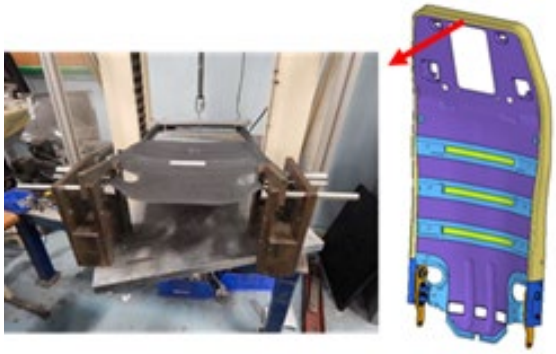


Figure 6-84 Pull Test on a Seat Back

- Develop simulation models for both the three-point bend test and pull test.
- It is recommended to use 2D shells for modeling the seat pan and seat back.
- For orthotropic materials is will be necessary to define a material coordinate system.
- Verify the material model parameters and stress-strain response using quasi-static loading.
- Compare load vs displacement and max strains under the load from simulation with that from the test data.
- Equivalent material property card may be developed in the absence of composite detailed layup information.

- It is recommended that material validation accuracy for component level tests be less than or equal to 8%.

6.12.8.4 Subsystem Validation

- For composite structures that are in the primary load path, it is recommended that material model and mesh densities are verified.
- Occupant injury criteria and structural integrity of the components should also be evaluated.
- Additional impact or crush tests may be needed to calibrate the composite structures for HIC response. An example is shown in Figure 6-85.

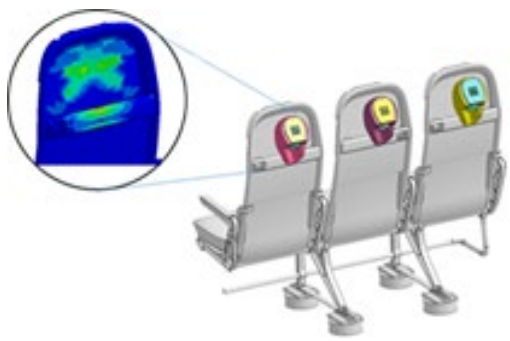


Figure 6-85 Seat Back Impact Test Simulation

6.12.9 Example Material Models for LS-DYNA

Figure 6-86 shows an example of the LS-DYNA *MAT_ENHANCED COMPOSITE_DAMAGE and *MAT_LAMINATED_COMPOSITE_FABRIC material input parameters used to model a single ply.

```
*MAT_ENHANCED_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE
$#     mid        ro        ea        eb      (ec)      prba     (prca)     (prcb)
         3 1.6000E-9 1.5060E+5 10000.000 10000.000  0.012000   0.012000   0.255000
$#     gab       gbc       gca      (kf)      aopt
 4397.0000 3502.0000 4397.0000    0.000     0.000
$#      xp        yp        zp        a1        a2        a3    mangle
    0.000     0.000     0.000 1.000000     0.000     0.000  90.000000
$#      v1        v2        v3        d1        d2        d3    dfailm    dfails
    0.000-12.500000  1.760000     0.000  1.000000     0.000     0.000     0.000
$#   tfail      alph      soft      fbrt     ycfac    dfailt    dfailc       efs
-1.000000  0.250000  1.000000  0.900000     0.000  1.000000 -1.000000  0.039500
$#      xc        xt        yc        yt        sc      crit      beta
 1720.0000 2380.0000 271.00000 56.000000 100.00000 54.000000  0.500000
```

```
*MAT_LAMINATED_COMPOSITE_FABRIC
$#     mid        ro        ea        eb      (ec)      prba      tau1    gamma1
     100 1.8000E-9 24820.000 24820.000     0.000  0.110000 500.00000 500.00000
$#     gab       gbc       gca    slimt1    slimc1    slimt2    slimc2      slim
 2610.0000 1920.0000 1920.0000  0.300000  1.000000  0.300000  1.000000  1.000000
$#    aopt     tsize     erods      soft        fs
    0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000 -1.000000
$#      xp        yp        zp        a1        a2        a3
    0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000
$#      v1        v2        v3        d1        d2        d3      beta
    0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000     0.000
$#    sllc      sltt      s22c      s22t       gms
  0.013000  0.015000  0.013000  0.015000  0.070000
$#      xc        xt        yc        yt        sc
 531.00000 496.00000 531.00000 496.00000 70.300003
```

Figure 6-86 Ply Material Property Input for LS-DYNA

Figure 6-87 shows an example of the composite shell element plies.

```
*ELEMENT_SHELL_OFFSET_COMPOSITE
$#   eid     pid      n1      n2      n3      n4      n5      n6      n7      n8
 2019903 2000001 2000026 2000038 2000028 2000027       0       0       0       0
$#        offset
           0.000
$#    mid1    thick1       b1    unused    mid2    thick2       b2
         3  0.141000 47.237999         0       3  0.141000 107.23800
         3  0.141000 47.237999         0       3  0.141000 107.23800
         3  0.141000 32.237999         0       3  0.141000 122.23800
         3  0.141000 47.237999         0       3  0.141000 107.23800
         3  0.141000 77.237999         0       3  0.141000 47.237999
         3  0.141000 107.23800         0       0     0.000     0.000
```

Figure 6-87 Composite Shell Element Plies

6.13 Post-test Permanent Deformation

AC20-146A Section 8.3.2.2.2 states that post-test permanent deformation needs to demonstrate less than 10% agreement between the mode and magnitude of structural deformation obtained by analysis and the test data for critical seat structures. The residual permanent deformation can be captured from dynamic simulation following the proposed methods and validated with photometric data obtained from dynamic tests. This comparison data helps to validate the model and can be used to support egress requirements. If maximum deformation during the dynamic simulation is less than the required deformation limit defined in AC25.562-1B Change-1, Appendix-A for allowable permanent deformation, it is assumed that the permanent deformation will be within the required limit and further analysis of the permanent deformed shape is not required. After explicit analysis in which elastic and perhaps plastic strains are developed, one may want to know the final deformation after the load is removed. Two different methods can be employed to perform post-test permanent deformation analysis and each method is specified in the following sections.

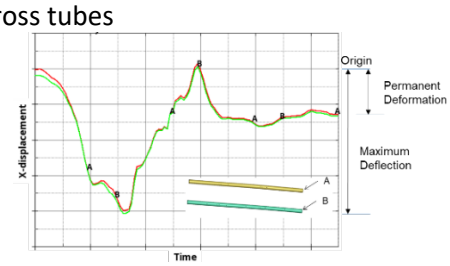
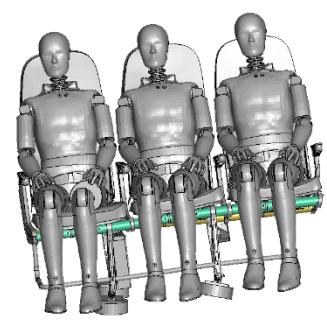
6.13.1 Method-1: Implicit Springback Analysis

- Perform one extended (additional 0.5 seconds) simulation to determine spring back damping response. Prior to initializing a dynamic analysis, the analyst needs to be familiar with the frequency response of the structure. This includes the understanding of natural frequency response and characteristics of a damped response (i.e., critically damped, over-damped, under-damped). A list of key observations is provided for reference:
    a. Critically damped systems reach equilibrium without oscillating
    b. Over-damped systems delay equilibrium such that:
        - Equilibrium may not be reached in a reasonable amount of time
        - Oscillations start up again after damping is turned off
    c. Under-damped systems oscillate about equilibrium, the number of oscillations and time to equilibrium depends on the amount of damping

It is strongly recommended not to use global damping in seat system models for calculating the permanent deformation. It is not expected that the seat will continue to vibrate after the event is over. The seat structure actually reaches an equilibrium position in a reasonable time after the peak acceleration pulse is reached.

- Using the observed damping response, define the boundary interface in the region of interest and perform a "component model" analysis to determine the final deformation state. This could be done explicitly or implicitly in a springback analysis.
- Springback is an analysis technique to determine the final displaced shape due to an applied static or dynamic load. Upon completion of a 16g forward test, elastic and plastic springback analyses determine the final stage of the seat structure.
- Table 6-6 describes the steps and necessary LS-DYNA keywords for spring back analysis to calculate post-test permanent deformation.

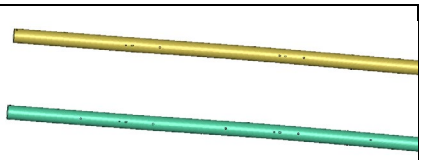
Table 6-6 Component Model and Springback Analysis Steps

Analysis Steps/ KEYWORDs	Test Case
Step-1: Perform 16g pitch and roll Full-system Explicit Simulation	
▪ Define an interface for linking (interface) calculation using *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_(Option) ▪ Execute the analysis specifying z =d3ifac on the command line to store the interface data ▪ Observe the damping oscillation response and measure explicit deflection and permanent deformation at one end of the cross tubes  Seat damping response curve	 Explicit Analysis
Step-2: "Component Model" analysis for structure in region of interest	

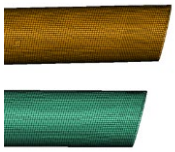
<table>
<tr>
<td>

- Define the structure in the region of interest for component analysis
- Re-run the model using component analysis (optional) to verify the analysis results and output request
- Perform mesh sensitivity analysis of the structure, if necessary. The analyst should determine the System Response Quantities (SRQ) from sensitivity analysis of the model depending on model use of interest such as load response, local stress/strain, or acceleration response.
- Read the interface file using *INTERFCAE_LINKING_(Option)
- For implicit springback analysis generate 'DYNAIN' file using *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA

</td>
<td>



Cross-Tube- Orinal Mesh



Cross-Tube- Refine mesh (if necessary)

</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td colspan="2">Step-3: Implicit Springback Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>

- Execute Implicit springback analysis using the 'DYNAIN' file.
- Use the following analysis control parameters:

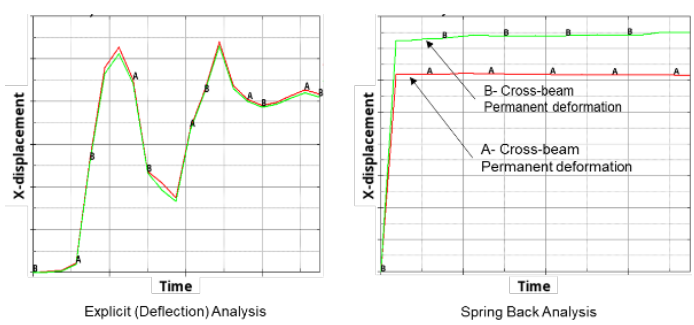
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION

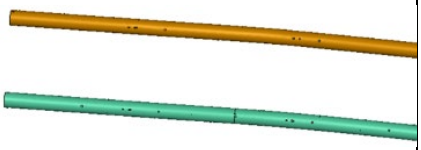
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STABILIZATION

- Measure cross-beam deflection before and after the springback



Beam bending after springback

</td>
<td>



Post-test permanent deformation

</td>
</tr>
</table>

6.13.2 Method 2: Extended Explicit Dynamic Simulation

A typical 16g simulation terminates when loads and accelerations have dropped significantly from the peak values, but at this typical termination time, smaller oscillations in the structure may still be occurring. Therefore, a typical 16g explicit simulation will not provide an accurate determination of the final deformed position.

A 16g full system explicit dynamic simulation for predicting post-test deformation requires additional simulation time to allow for oscillations to damp to within a small and clearly observable range. Although damping may be increased artificially, in this case application of typical and accepted structural damping is recommended, such as 5% of critical damping. Then the simulation time is extended to ensure that the structural response has reached equilibrium or is oscillating within a narrow range. Final deformation is then determined to be at the midpoint of the last oscillation.

In other words, the final deformed position is determined by extending the simulation time, and not by artificially increasing structural damping. Only accepted and typical damping is applied to the structure. Even though damping is kept to physically reasonable levels, damping should still be assessed and documented to ensure that damping energy is small in comparison to the total energy level.

Stiffness damping may be applied to individual parts, in particular parts that show unreasonably high frequency oscillations. Stiffness damping assigns a user-specified Rayleigh damping coefficient, with values of 0.01 to 0.1 being acceptable. Values over 0.25 are not permitted and may create unrealistic phenomenon. A value of 0.1 represents approximately 10% of critical damping. A value of 0.05 is recommended.

It is strongly recommended not to use global damping in any seat system models for calculating the permanent deformation. Global damping is sometimes used for preliminary model checkouts but should be removed for any analysis used for certification. Global damping can in some cases artificially decrease overall energy in an unrealistic manner.

After the loading from the applied acceleration pulse is completed, the seat oscillates for a certain period of time. During these oscillations, the deflection decreases over time, and data will show the required duration for the simulation. This duration may vary depending on the stiffness characteristics of individual seat structures. For the seat in this example, a duration of 0.6 seconds is appropriate for determining the final damped state from the time the acceleration pulse begins.

At that point, the pitch and roll can be reversed in the simulation, if desired, using a 0.2 sec period to perform the reversal of pitch and roll. The position at the end of that time would represent the final deformed state.

Based on the permanent deformation requirements, the seatback/arm rest deformation, seat pan rotation, and seatback C/B ratio must be monitored for stabilization and recorded. Figure 6-88 shows an example of common seat targets recoded during the test for post-test permanent deformation. These data can be presented based on the requirement defined in AC25.562-1B Change-1, Appendix A.

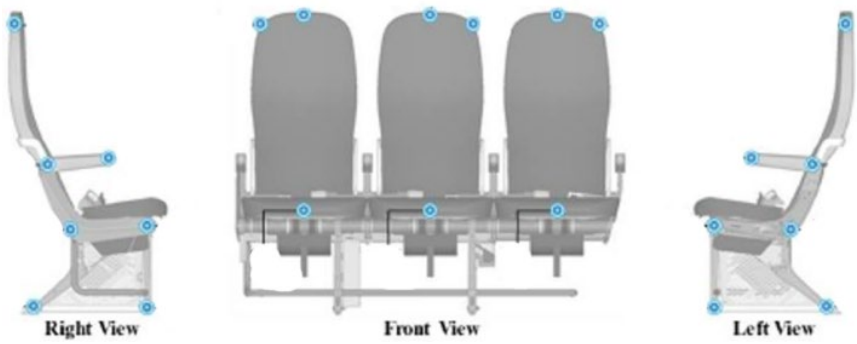


Figure 6-88 Example Seat Targets

The following are used to determine the permanent deformation of a seat structure of interest:

1. Perform one extended simulation, such as 0.6 to 0.8 seconds total from the start of the acceleration pulse, to observe the deformation and damping response of the seat structure at previously defined points of interest. Damping is based on application of recommended damping values, and oscillations at that final time should be small and clearly converging to a single value. If sufficient damping is not observed, the simulation time should be extended, instead of increasing damping.
2. If desired, then apply reversal of pitch and roll in the simulation.
3. Use the observed deformation time history at selected points to closely approximate the final deformed state. Any remaining oscillation should be within a small and clearly defined range.
4. Use test data to validate the simulation prediction of the final deformed state. For permanent deformation, test-analysis correlation within the 10% requirement may not be feasible due to test article assembly tolerances, test variability, and the potentially small final deformations. Validation may require defining acceptable ranges for the final deformed state (plus or minus a set distance tolerance, rather than a percentage.) The simulation data could then be used for comparative analysis to determine the critical seat configuration among a family of seats.

Figure 6-89 shows an example of the analysis of the permanent deformation of an overhang cross-tube. The acceleration pulse begins at 200 ms after the simulation of pitch and roll.

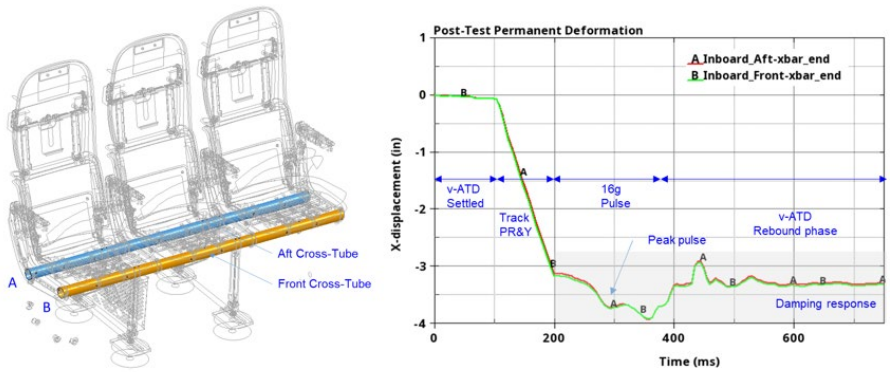


Figure 6-89 Example of Permanent Deformation Analysis

If the maximum deformation during the dynamic simulation is less than the required deformation limit, it is assumed that the permanent deformation will be within the required limit and further analysis of the permanent deformed shape is not required.

7 AWG Test Case Suite Correspondence Table

Table 7-1 provides a correspondence table between the Aerospace Working Group (AWG) Test Case Suites and specific sections of the Modeling Guidelines Document (MGD). The AWG is divided into two subgroups: Engine Related Impact and Failure (ERIF) and Cabin Interior (CI) each with its own set of test cases. The AWG Test Cases listed in Table 7-1 and others re available on the AWG web page. The sections of the MGD that are referenced may provide additional information about the modeling approach used in the specific AWG Test Case.

Table 7-1 Test Case Suite and Modeling Guidelines Document Correspondence Table

ERIF Test Case	AWG Test Case Title	MGD Sections
1.1	Ballistic Impact - Ti 6-4 Projectile (solid elements) impacts a 304L SS (shell elements) plate	2.0, 3.6, 3.7
1.2	Ballistic Impact - Ti 6-4 Projectile (solid elements) impacts a 304L SS (solid elements) plate	2.0, 3.6, 3.7
2.1	Fan Blade-Off Containment Test, Generic Soft Wall Containment	2.0, 3.10, 5.7
2.2	Fan Blade-Off Rig Test	2.0, 5.7
3	Rubber Projectile Impacting a Rigid Plate	2.0
4	Steel Projectile Impacts Kevlar Fabric	2.0, 3.6, 3.10
5	Bird Strike on Rigid Plate	2.0, 5.2
6	Ice Impact on an Instrumented Panel	2.0, 3.4, 5.6
7	Ballistic Impact on Composite Plate	2.0, 3.5, 3.6
8	Orion Water Landing Model	2.0, 3.92
9	Single Element Material Comparison Tests	2.0, 3.0
10	MAT_224 Dynamic Punch Test Aluminum 2024	2.0
12	Single Rotating Fan Blade	5.1
14	*ELEMENT_BEARING	5.7
15	*MAT_224_GYS / *MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK_GYS	3.1.1
17	*MAT_224 with Temperature Initialization	3.1.1
CI Test Case	**AWG Test Case Title**	**MGD Sections**
3	Seat Belt Stretch Simulation	6.11

8 Example Input Data Sets Table

Table 8-1 lists all the input data sets that are referenced in the Modeling Guidelines Document. These data sets are available to download from the AWG Modeling Guidelines Document Webpage > Resources > Modeling Guidelines Document.

Table 8-1 Example Input Data Sets

Example Input Data Sets	MGD Section
3in1_impacting_plate_improved.k	4.1
init_water_coupled_to_tank_fsiprojection.k	4.4
init_water_coupled_to_tank_fsiprojection_with_sloshing_2couplings.k	4.4
init_water_coupled_to_tank_with_sloshing.k	4.4
purge.ambient.mod	4.5
f_damp300_bub.k	4.6
g_damp300_bub_AAH.rising.k	4.6
blade_preload.k	5.1.1
blade_rotate.k	5.1.2
onestep_load_rotate.k	5.1.3
blade_unload.k	5.1.5

9 References

1. Du Bois, Paul A.; "Crashworthiness Engineering Course Notes", Livermore Software Technology Corporation, January 2004. (Contact jane@lstc.com to order a copy of these notes.)

2. Jackson, K. E., Fasanella, E. L., Lyle, K. H., and Spellman, R. L.; "A Mesh Refinement Study on the Impact Response of a Shuttle Leading-Edge Panel Finite Element Simulation", 9th International LS-DYNA® Users Conference, June 2006. (This reference is available at from DYNALOOK)

3. K. Carney, D. Benson, P. DuBois, R. Lee; "A Phenomenological High Strain Rate Model with Failure for Ice" Intl. Journal of Solids and Structures v. 43 (2006).

4. Lemmen, P.P.M. and Meijer, G.J.; "Failure Prediction Tool Theory and User Manual," TNO Building and Construction Research, Center for Maritime Engineering, the Netherlands, Report 2000-CMC-R0018, (2001).

5. Erhart, T.; "Using Coarse Meshes and Cohesive Elements for Delamination, Dyna-More Report to LSTC, April 2008.

6. Turon, A., Davila, C.G., Camanho, P.P.; "An Engineering Solution for Using Coarse Meshes in the Simulation of Delamination with Cohesive Zone Modeling", NASA Technical Report NASA/TM-2005-213547. Langley Research Center, Hampton, Virginia, March 2005.

7. Nezeggagh, M.L. and Kenane, M.; "Measurements of Mixed-Mode Delamination Fracture Toughness of Unidirectional Glass/Epoxy Composites with Mixed-Mode Bending Apparatus," Composites Science and technology, Vol 56, No 1-4, 1996.

8. Davila, C.G. and Camanho, P.P.; "Decohesion Elements Using Two and Three-Parameter Mixed-Mode Criteria", American Helicopter Society Conference, Williamsburg, VA, Oct 29 – Nov 1, 2001.

9. Camanho, P.P., Davila, C.G., and DeMoura, M.,F.; "Numerical Simulation of Mixed-Mode Progressive Delamination in Composite Materials, Journal of Composite materials Vol. 37, No 16, 2003.

10. LS-DYNA® Keyword Manual, V971, Oct 2008.

11. Blevins, Robert; "Formulas for Natural Frequency & Modeshape", Frieger Publishing Co., 1995.

12. Gabrys, J.; “Fuel Slosh Analysis Using LS-DYNA®”, ASME Pressure Vessels and Piping Conference, Atlanta, GA, 2001.

13. Aquele, N., Souli, M., Gabrys, J., Olovsson, L.; “A New ALE Formulation for Sloshing Analysis”, Structural Engineering and Mechanics, An International Journal, 2003
No. 4 Vol. 16, pp 423-440.

14. Code of Federal Regulations, Vol. 14, Aeronautics and Space, Art. 33.94, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C., (January 1, 1990) pp. 678-679.

- eCRF 33.94, “Blade Containment and Rotor Unbalance Tests”
- eCFR 33.74, “Continued Rotation”
- eCFR 25.903c, “Control of Engine Rotation”

15. FAA Advisory Circular (July 23, 2003), “Turbine Engine Continued Rotation and Rotor Locking”, AC No. 33.74/92-1A. US Department of Transportation - Federal Aviation Administration (6 pages).

16. FAA Advisory Circular (August 2, 2000), “Sustained Engine Imbalance”, AC No. 25-24. US Department of Transportation - Federal Aviation Administration (13 pages)

17. Xuan, H.J., and Wu, R.R. (2006); “Aeroengine turbine blade containment tests using high-speed rotor spin testing facility”, *Aerospace Science and technology*, 10 (6), September 2006, pp. 501-508.

18. FAA Memorandum (April 20, 2009), “Use of Structural Dynamic Analysis Methods for Blade Containment and Rotor Unbalance Tests”, ANE-2006-33.94-2. US Department of Transportation - Federal Aviation Administration (9 pages).

19. FAA Memorandum, “Use of Structural Dynamic Analysis Methods for Blade Containment and Rotor Unbalance Tests [ANE-2000-33.94-R0]”, March 8, 2001.

20. Z. Stahlecker, B. Mobasher, S.D. Rajan, J.M. Pereira; (2009),“Development of reliable modeling methodologies for engine fan blade out containment analysis. Part II: Finite element analysis”, *International Journal of Impact Engineering*, vol. 36, pp. 447–459.

21. Bansal, S., Mobasher, B., Rajan, S.D., and Vintilescu, I.; (2009), “Development of Fabric Constitutive Behavior for use in Modeling Engine Fan Blade-out Events”, *ASCE Journal of Aerospace Engineering*, Vol. 22 (3), July 2009, pp. 249-257.

22. Sinha, S.K., and Dorbala, S.; (2009), “Dynamic Loads in the Fan Containment Structure of a Turbofan Engine”, *ASCE Journal of Aerospace Engineering*, Vol. 22 (3), July 2009, pp. 260-269.

23. von Groll, G., and Ewins, D.J.; (2000). “On the dynamics of windmilling in aero-engines”, *IMechE Conference Transactions*, 2000, 6, pp. 721-730.

24. Hallquist, J. O. and Whirley, R.G.; (1989) ‘DYNA3D User’s Manual (Revision 5)’, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, No. UCID-19592, Rev. 5, National Technical Information Service, US Department of Commerce, Springfield, VA, May 1989.

25. Stallone, M.J., Gallardo, V., Storace, A.F., Bach, L.J., Black, G., and Gaffney, E.F.; (1983), “Blade Loss Transient dynamic Analysis of Turbomachinery”, *AIAA Journal*, 21 (8), August 1983, 1134 – 1138.

26. Y.N. Shmotin, D. V. Gabov, A. A. Ryabov, S. S. Kukanov and V. N. Rechkin; (2006), “Numerical Analysis of Aircraft Engine Fan Blade-Out”, *42nd AIAA/ASME/SAE/ASEE Joint Propulsion Conference & Exhibit*, 9 –12 July 2006, (Paper No. AIAA 2066-4620), Sacramento, CA.

27. T. Nicholas, “Dynamic Tensile Testing of Structural Materials using a split Hopkinson bar apparatus”, Technical Report AFWAL-TR-80-4053, October 1980.

28. Czachor, R.P. (2005). “Unique challenges for Bolted joint design in High –Bypass Turbofan engines”, *ASME Journal of Engineering for Gas Turbines and Power*, vol . 127, April 2005, pp. 240 -248.

29. Leech, C.M. and S.M. Abood; (1989), “Modeling of the Dynamics of woven constructions”, *Computational Techniques for Contact, Impact, Penetration and Perforation of Solids*, (ed. L.E. Schwer, N. J. Salamon and W. K. Liu) Applied Mechanics Division, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, AMD-Vol. 103, pp.191-214.

30. A. Tabiei, and I. Ivanov; (2002), “Computational Micro-mechanical model of Flexible Woven Fabric for Finite-element Impact Simulation”, *7th International LS-DYNA® Users Conference*, Material Technology (1), pp. 8-15 – 8-26.

31. Padova, C., Barton, J., Dunn, M.G., Manwaring, S., Young, G. Adams, M., Jr., and Adams, M.; (2004). “Development of an Experimental Capability to Produce Controlled Blade Tip/Shroud Rubs at Engine Speed”, *Proceedings of IGTI: ASME/IGTI Turbo Expo 2004, Vienna, Austria, Paper No. GT2004-53322*, June 14-17, 2004.

32. J. Limido, C. Espinosa, M. Salaun, J.L. Lacome; “ SPH method applied to high speed cutting modelling ” , *International Journal of Mechanical Sciences*, vol. 49, pp. 898–908.

33. Lawrence, C., Carney, K., and Gallardo, V.; (2001), “Simulation of Aircraft Engine Blade-out Structural Dynamics”, NASA/TM-2001-210957, Worldwide Aerospace Conference and Technology Showcase, Toulouse, France, September 24-26, 2001, (19 pages).

34. Cosme, N., Chevrolet, D., Bonini, J., Peseux, B., and Cartraud, P. ; (2002). “Prediction of Engine loads and damages due to Blade-off event”, Paper No. AIAA-2002-1666, *43rd AIAA/ASME/ASCE/AHS/ASC Structures, Structural Dynamics and Materials Conf.,* Denver, CO, 22-25 April 2002, (9 pages).

35. Heidari, M., Carlson, D.L., Sinha, S., Sadeghi, R., Heydari, C., Bayoumi, H., and Son, J.; (2008). “An Efficient Multi-Disciplinary Simulation of Engine Fan-Blade out Event using MD Nastran”, Paper No. AIAA-2008-2333, *49th AIAA/ASME/ASCE/AHS/ASC Structures, Structural Dynamics and Materials Conf*., Schaumburg, IL,7-10 April 2008, (12 pages).

36. Guangyoung Sun, Alan Palazzolo, A. Provenza, C. Lawrence, K. Carney; (2008), “Long duration blade loss simulations including thermal growths for dual-rotor gas turbine engine”, *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, 316, pp. 147-163.

37. L.E. Schwer, S.W. Key, T.A. Pucik and L. P. Binderman; (2004), “An Assessment of the LS-DYNA® Hourglass Formulations via the 3D Patch Test”, *5th European LS-DYNA® Users Conference*.

38. Zhenwei Yuan, Sanbao Wang, Ximing Yue, Zhinong Li, and Fulei Chu; (2008), “Dynamic analysis of rotor’s radial rub-impact in full degrees of freedom accounting for turborotor’s non-linear clearance-excitation force”, *Proc. IMechE*, Vol. 222, Part C: Jr. of Mechanical Engineering Science, pp. 1647-1653.

39. H.-C. Sheu and L.-W. Chen; (2000),” A Lumped Mass model for Parametric Instability Analysis of Cantilever Shaft-disk Systems”, *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, 234 (2), pp. 331-348.

40. Qin, W., Chen, G., and Meng, G.; (2004), "Nonlinear responses of a rub-impact overhung rotor", *Chaos, Solitons & Fractals*, 19 (5), March 2004, 1161-1172. .

41. Sinha, S.K. (2004), “Dynamic Characteristics of a flexible bladed-rotor with Coulomb damping due to tip-rub”, *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, 273, pp. 875-919.

42. Lesaffre, N., Sinou J.-J., and Thouverez, F.; (2007), “Contact Analysis of a flexible bladed –rotor”, *European Journal of Mechanics*, A/ Solid, 26, pp. 541 – 557.

43. Mathias Legrand, Christophe Pierre, Patrice Cartraud, Jean-Pierre Lombard; (2009), “Two-dimensional modeling of an aircraft engine structural bladed disk-casing modal interaction”, *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, 319, pp. 366-391.

44. S. Edwards, A.W. Lees and M.I. Friswell; (1999), “The Influence of Torsion on Rotor/Stator Contact in Rotating Machinery”, *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, 225 (4), pp. 767-778.

45. N. Bachschmid, P. Pennacchi, A. Vania; (2007), “Thermally induced vibrations due to rub in real rotors”, *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, 299, pp. 683-719.

46. Xiaoyao Shen, Jiuhong Jia, and Mei Zhao; (2008), “Nonlinear analysis of a rub-impact rotor-bearing system with initial permanent rotor bow”, *Arch Appl Mech* (2008) 78: pp. 225–240. (DOI 10.1007/s00419-007-0155-8).

47. Kirillov O.N., (2009), “Campbell diagrams of weakly anisotropic flexible rotors”, *Proceedings of the Royal Society A*, Vol. 465, No. 2109, pp. 2703-2723.

48. C. Villa, J.-J. Sinou, F. Thouverez; (2008), “Stability and vibration analysis of a complex flexible rotor bearing system”, *Communications in Nonlinear Science and Numerical Simulation*, 13, (2008), pp. 804–821.

49. Cao Deng Qing, Wang Li Gang, Chen Yu Shu and Huang Wen Hu; (2009), “Bifurcation and chaos of the bladed overhang rotor system with squeeze film dampers”, *Science in China Series E: Technological Sciences*, Mar. 2009, vol. 52 (3), pp. 709-720.

50. M. Legrand and C. Pierre, (2009), “Numerical Investigation of abradable coating wear through plastic constitutive law: Application to aircraft engines”, *ASME/ IDETC, International Design Engineering Conferences& Computers and Information in Engineering, San Diego, CA,* September 2, 2009, ASME Paper No. DETC2009-87669, (15 pages).

51. VanDuyn, K. G.; (2006), “Bearing Support”, United States Patent No. US 7097413 B2, August 29, 2006, United Technologies Corporation, Hartford CT.

52. Z’eldovich, I. B. & Raizer, Y. P.; (1966), “Physics of shock waves and high-temperature hydrodynamic phenomena”, Academic Press, New York.

53. E. S. Hertel, (1992), “The CTH Data Interface for Equation-of-State and Constitutive Model Parameters”, Sandia Report SAND92-1297.

54. Naik, D., Sankaran, S., Mobasher, B., Rajan, S.D. and Pereira, J.M., “Development of Reliable Modeling Methodologies for Fan Blade-Out Containment Analysis. Part I: Experimental Studies,” *J of Impact Engineering*, 2009, 36:1, pp. 1-11.

55. Stahlecker, Z., Mobasher, B., Rajan, S.D. and Pereira, J.M., “Development of Reliable Modeling Methodologies for Fan Blade-Out Containment Analysis. Part II: Finite Element Analysis,” *J of Impact Engineering*, 2009, 36:3, pp. 447-459.

56. Rajan, S.D., Mobasher, B., Stahlecker, Z., Bansal, S., Zhu, D., Morea, M. and Dhandapani, K, "LS-DYNA® Implemented Multi-Layer Fabric Material Model Development for Engine Fragment Mitigation. Phase III, Part 2: Fabric Material Tests," FAA Report DOT/FAA/AR-10/23, 2010.

57. Roache, P.J., "Verification and Validation in Computational Science and Engineering," Hermosa Publishers, 1998, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

58. Matsika, Daniel A., "Hull Users' Manual". Air Force Armament Laboratory Armament Division, Eglin Air Force Base, FL. Report Number: AFATL-TR-84-59, June 1984.

59. FAA Advisory Circular (AC) 20-146, "Methodology for Dynamic Seat Certification by Analysis for Use in Parts 23, 25, 27, and 29 Airplanes and Rotorcraft", dated May 19, 2003.

60. Aerospace Recommended Practice 5765A, "Analytical Methods for Aircraft Seat Design and Evaluation", SAE International, Warrendale, PA. 2015.

61. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 14, Part 25.562, "Airworthiness Standards: Transport Category Airplanes - Emergency Landing Dynamic Conditions". Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 2002.

62. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 14, Part 25.785, "Airworthiness Standards: Transport Category Airplanes - Seats, Berths, Safety Belts, and Harnesses". Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 2011.

63. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 572, "Anthropomorphic Test Devices"; Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 2006.

64. Olivares, Gerardo; "Hybrid II and Federal Aviation Administration Hybrid III Anthropomorphic Test Dummy Dynamic Evaluation Test Series"; Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office. DOT/FAA/AR-11/24. 2013.

65. Sprague, M.A. and Geers, T.L.; "A Spectral-Element Method for Modeling Cavitation in Transient Fluid-Structure Interaction", International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering, Volume 60, Issue 15, pages 2467-2499, dated August 21, 2004.

66. ISO/TR 16250; "Road vehicles – Objective Rating Metrics for Dynamic Systems"; International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland. 2013.

67. U. Sonnenschein; "Modelling of Bolts under Dynamic Loads"; LS-DYNA Anwenderforum, Bamberg, 2008.

68. P.A. Dubois; LS-DYNA Class Notes; "Simulation of low density foams under impact loading", November, 2007.

69. Carney, K.S., S.A. Howard, B.A. Miller, and D.J. Benson; “New Representation of Bearings in LS-DYNA,” 13th International LS-DYNA Users Conference, Dearborn, MI, June 8-10, 2014.

70. Yeh, Isheng; “LSDYNA Seat Belt Modeling Guideline 6/13/2007”; http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/jday/SeatBeltGuideline1.pdf

71. Bhonge, P. and Lankarani, H., "Finite Element Modeling Strategies for Dynamic Aircraft Seats," SAE Technical Paper 2008-01-2272, 2008, doi:10.4271/2008-01-2272.

72. Bhonge, P.S. and Lankarani, H.M., “Evaluation of the Input Parameters for the Finite Element Modeling of Aircraft Seats Using Component Level Validation,” International Journal of Vehicle Structures and Systems, March 2011.

73. CMH-17, Composite Materials Handbook. Wichita State University, National Institute for Aviation Research. SAE International

10 Modeling Guidelines Document Revision History

Table 10-1 provides a list of the major updates to the Modeling Guidelines Document.

Table 10-1 Modeling Guidelines Document Revision History

Version	Date	Update
22-1	20-Jun-22	Added Section 6.13: Post-test Permanent Deformation
21-1	28-Jun-21	Added Section 6.12: Composites Modeling Best Practices
19-2	30-Dec-19	Table 6.2 Corrections and Updates
19-1	28-Jun-19	Added Section 5.7: Bearing Modeling
		Added Section 6.11: Seat Restraint System Characterization
18-2	15-Sep-18	Airbag Section Updates and External Release
18-1	29-Jun-18	ALE Element Formulation Updates
17-2	30-Dec-17	Added Section 6.10: Airbags
17-1	23-Sep-17	Added Section 6.2: Building Block Approach
		Added Section 6.6: Modeling Threaded Fasteners (Bolts, Nuts, Studs)
		Added Section 6.9: Seat Cushion Characterization (Polymer Foam)
		Sliding Energy correction
16-2	30-Dec-16	Added Section 6.5: Seat Energy Absorbers
		Added Section 6.6: Seat Structure Modeling
16-1	30-Sep-16	Sections 6.1-6.4 Added for Cabin Interior Applications
		Use of default scaling curves in *MAT_224 set to 1.0
		Section 2.4 Constraint Updates
		Notes on *MAT_224 with Thick Shell Elements Added
		Reference for Additional Water Properties Added
15-1	21-Aug-15	Added New Section 3.1.1 *MAT_224
		Added missing units
		General Cleanup: Spelling, Grammar, *MAT, LSDYNA®
14-1	12-Aug-14	Added Contact Options Developed with Test Case 2.2
		Replace Webpage Links with AWG Webpage Paths
		Added Example Data Set Table
		Interactive Table of Contents
		Interactive List of Figures
		Interactive List of Tables
		Reordered Sections 6, 7, 8 and Repaginated Document
		Created Single Modeling Guidelines Document File

Continued

13-1	30-Aug-13	Implemented Tortoise SVN System for Document Control
		Added New Section 5.1.3 One Step Implicit Load - Explicit Rotation
		Added Table of Contents
		Added List of Figures
		Added Page Numbers
		Added Appendix A: AWG Test Case Suite Correspondence Table
		Added New Section 3.10 Fabrics
12-1	1-Jun-12	Added New Section 2.9 Units
		Added New Section 3.8 Equations of State
		Added New Section 3.8.1 Perfect Gases
		Added New Section 3.8.2 Liquids
		Added New Section 3.9 Fluids
		Added New Section 3.91 Air
		Added New Section 3.92 Water
		Added New Section 7.0 Revision History
		Edits to Section 1.0 - Table of Contents
		Edits to Sections 2.1.1, 2.6.1, 2.8 from Bill Emmerling
		Added Additional References in Section 6.0
11-1	28-Jul-11	Original Draft Release